



Fiordland National Park Management Plan

JUNE 2007



Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Fiordland National Park Management Plan

JUNE 2007

Southland Conservancy Conservation Management Planning Series
Published by
Department of Conservation
PO Box 743
Invercargill
New Zealand

© Copyright New Zealand Department of Conservation

ISBN 978-0-478-14278-5 (hardcopy)

ISBN 978-0-478-14279-2 (web PDF)

ISBN 978-0-478-14280-8 (CD PDF)

TAUPARA MŌ ATAWHENUA

Tū wātea te Waka o Aoraki
Tū te ngahere a Tāne
Ngā wai kerī a Tū Te Rakiwhānoa
Rere mai rere atu ngā wai a Tangaroa
Honoa wai o maunga
Ki te Moana a Tawhaki
Papaki tū Ki te Moana
Tāpokapoka a Tawaki

Ka tū te mana
Te ihi
Te wehi
Te tapu
O Kāi Tahu, Kāti Mamoe, Waitaha
Whano ! Whano ! Haramai te toki
Haumi e,
Hui e
Tāiki e !

*The waka of Aoraki lay barren
The Tāne created the forests
Tū Te Rakiwhānoa sculpted the fiords allowing
the sea to flow in and out and
mix with the rivers that flow from the mountains to
the seas of the west
the waves of which clash
with those of the great Southern Ocean*

*The prestige endures
The strength endures
The awesomeness endures
The sacredness endures
Of Kāi Tabu, Kāti Mamoe, Waitaha
It's alive ! It's alive ! Bring on the toki
Gather
Bind
All is set*

HOW TO USE THIS PLAN

It is anticipated that this plan will have two main uses. Firstly, as an information resource and secondly, as a guide for Fiordland National Park managers, commercial operators and the public when considering the future uses of Fiordland National Park.

If you want background information about Fiordland National Park and the way it is managed you should refer to Part One (Introduction). It outlines the legal context for managing Fiordland National Park.

Part Two outlines matters associated with the Treaty of Waitangi and should always be referred to regardless of your purpose for reading the plan.

Part Three provides information and direction on the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage area status defined by UNESCO.

Part Four deals with biodiversity, landscapes and historical management. You will find a detailed outline of the conservation values of the park and specific directions relating to issues such as species and island management and pest control. It also includes directions for historic resource conservation.

Part Five provides the direction for visitor management. It includes an audit of what is happening in Fiordland National Park at present and an outline of future trends. It discusses the impacts of various recreational and tourism activities and, most importantly, provides a framework for the future recreation management of Fiordland National Park using defined visitor settings. It also includes matters relating to how the Department of Conservation intends to manage its tracks, huts, campsites, and other facilities and provides direction on how concessions will be addressed.

Part Six addresses the non-recreational use of Fiordland National Park, such as telecommunications, mining, grazing and private huts.

If you want information on how a particular activity will be managed in the future you should refer to the contents pages and check for references in the plan in each of the following ways:

1. Look for the type of activity in Parts Four, Five and Six and read section(s) of the plan that relate to that activity.
2. If the activity is a recreational or tourism activity, refer to Map 7, determine the appropriate visitor setting and read the relevant provisions from section 5.3 onwards.

If, for example, you were interested in guiding tourists to visit historical sites in Dusky Sound, then using the above steps would point to the following relevant plan sections.

1. Section 4.12 - Historical and Cultural Heritage Management
2. Part Two
3. Section 5.3.6 - Remote Visitor Setting
4. Section 5.6 - Boating and Facilities
5. Section 5.4 - Concessions
6. Section 4.8 - Island Management

It is important to remember that this plan provides for the integrated management of Fiordland National Park so for any one activity different sections of the plan will be relevant.

Objectives and implementations detailing how the Department of Conservation will manage Fiordland National Park are contained, as relevant, from Part Two of this management plan onwards.

CONTENTS

Taupara Mō Atawhenua	3
How to Use This Plan	5
Preface	13
PART ONE: INTRODUCTION	15
1.1 Preamble	15
1.1.1 Administration	15
1.1.2 Physical Characteristics	17
1.2 History	19
1.2.1 Māori Tradition and History	19
1.2.2 European Exploration and Industry	20
1.2.3 Recent History, Use and Management of Fiordland National Park	22
1.3 Legislative Context	24
1.3.1 National Parks Act 1980 and Park Bylaws	24
1.3.2 Conservation Act 1987	25
1.3.3 Wildlife Act 1953	26
1.3.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977	26
1.3.5 Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)	26
1.3.6 Deed of Settlement between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998	27
1.3.7 Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996	27
1.3.8 Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997	27
1.3.9 The Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Management Act 2005	28
1.3.10 Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963	28
1.4 Planning Context	29
1.4.1 General Policy for National Parks 2005	29
1.4.2 Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) for Mainland Southland/West Otago (MS/WO)	29
1.4.3 Fiordland National Park Management Plan	30
1.4.4 Reviews of a National Park Management Plan	31
1.4.5 Other Legislation and Planning Documents	31
PART TWO: TREATY OF WAITANGI RELATIONSHIPS	33
2.1 Giving Effect to the Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi	33
2.1.1 Kaitiakitanga	33
2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998	35
2.2.1 Tōpuni	35
2.2.2 Deed of Recognition	35
2.2.3 Place Name Changes	36
2.2.4 Taonga Species Management	36
2.2.5 Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu Protocols	37
2.3 Giving Effect to the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997	38

PART THREE: TE WĀHIPOUNAMU - <i>SOUTH WEST NEW ZEALAND</i> WORLD HERITAGE AREA	39
3.1 Te Wāhipounamu - <i>South West New Zealand</i> World Heritage Area	39
PART FOUR: BIODIVERSITY, LANDSCAPES AND HISTORICAL MANAGEMENT	43
4.1 Planning Rationale	43
4.2 Assessment Of Values and Places	44
4.2.1 Landform	44
4.2.2 Vegetation	46
4.2.3 Indigenous Fauna	47
4.2.4 Historical Sites, Heritage and the Impacts of Humans	51
4.3 Preservation of Indigenous Species and Habitats	55
4.4 Biosecurity	58
4.5 Introduced Animals	59
4.6 Introduced Plants	65
4.7 Water and Fish	68
4.8 Island Management	71
4.9 Marine Mammals	81
4.10 Ecosystem Management, Survey and Monitoring	82
4.11 Facilities and Access for Ecosystem Management	85
4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management	86
4.12.1 Threats to Historical Places	86
4.12.2 Present Protection, Management Processes, and Prioritisation of Historic Resources	87
4.12.3 Further recognition of historical values	88
4.13 Additions of Areas to Fiordland National Park	93
PART FIVE: VISITOR MANAGEMENT	97
5.1 Planning Rationale	97
5.2 Visitor Audit	100
5.2.1 Fiordland National Park Visitor and Tourism Trends	100
5.2.2 Access	104
5.2.3 Facilities	106
5.2.4 Visitor Impacts	110
5.3 Visitor Settings	111
5.3.1 Visitors to Fiordland National Park (An inventory of existing use)	111
5.3.2 Recreation Opportunities	113
5.3.3 Visitor Settings (A methodology for recreation management in Fiordland National Park)	114
5.3.4 Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains)	116
5.3.5 Wilderness Visitor Setting	120
5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting	124
5.3.6.1 Darran Remote Setting	125
5.3.6.2 Northern Remote Setting	126
5.3.6.3 Western Remote Setting	127

5.3.6.4	Doubtful Sound Remote Setting	128
5.3.6.5	Southern Remote Setting	130
5.3.6.6	Eastern Remote Setting	132
5.3.6.7	Southern Sounds Historical Sites	132
5.3.7	Backcountry Visitor Setting	136
5.3.7.1	Northern Backcountry Setting	137
5.3.7.2	Manapōuri Backcountry Setting	138
5.3.7.3	Southern Backcountry Setting	139
5.3.8	High Use Track Corridors	141
5.3.8.1	Milford Track	145
5.3.8.2	Routeburn Track	146
5.3.8.3	Kepler Track	148
5.3.8.4	Hollyford Track	149
5.3.8.5	Hump Ridge Track	151
5.3.9	Frontcountry Visitor Setting	152
5.3.9.1	Milford Sound / Piopiotahi	153
5.3.9.2	Milford Road	171
5.3.9.3	Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm	177
5.3.9.4	Supply Bay Road and Supply Bay	189
5.3.9.5	Te Anau Lakefront	191
5.3.9.6	Te Anau Downs	194
5.4	Concessions	197
5.5	Aircraft Access	201
5.5.1	Aircraft Access to Fiordland (general)	201
5.5.2	Milford Aerodrome	225
5.6	Boating and Facilities	232
5.7	Roading, Vehicle Use and Other Transport Options (Other Than Aircraft and Boating)	243
5.8	Recreation Facilities	247
5.9	Interpretation and Education	264
5.10	Sports Fishing	266
5.11	Recreational Hunting of Wild Animals	267
5.12	Game Bird Hunting	269
5.13	Filming	270
5.14	Cave and Karst Systems	271
5.15	Rock-climbing and Abseiling	273
5.16	Visitor Monitoring	274
PART SIX:	MANAGEMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCE USE	277
6.1	Planning Rationale	277
6.2	Audit of Current Resource Use	278
6.3	Mining and Gravel Extraction	279
6.4	Water Resources	280
6.5	Hydro Electric Power Development	281
6.6	Whitebait fishing	282
6.7	Eeling	283

6.8	Stock Grazing	283
6.9	Sphagnum Moss Harvesting	283
6.10	Ngāi Tahu Customary Use	284
6.11	Telecommunication Facilities	287
6.12	Private Huts	289
6.13	Military Use	290
6.14	Facilities Associated With the Commercial Fishing Industry	291
6.15	Access and Utilities	294
GLOSSARY		296
APPENDIX A: FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK BYLAWS		307
APPENDIX B: TŪTOKO TŌPUNI		313
APPENDIX C: DEEDS OF RECOGNITION		316
	Deed Of Recognition For Tūtoko	316
	Deed Of Recognition For Te Ana-Au (Lake Te Anau), Southland	322
	Deed Of Recognition For Moturau (Lake Manapōuri), Southland	326
	Deed Of Recognition For Lake Hauroko, Southland	330
APPENDIX D: TAONGA SPECIES OF FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK		334
APPENDIX E: NGĀI TAHU CLAIMS SETTLEMENT PROTOCOLS		338
APPENDIX F: SUMMARY OF LIMITS ON RECREATION AND ON TOURISM CONCESSIONS IN FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK		349
APPENDIX G: DEFINITIONS FOR VISITOR FACILITIES MANAGEMENT		353
INDEX		355
MAPS		
	Map 1. Fiordland National Park Location	16
	Map 2. Te Wāhipounamu – <i>South West New Zealand</i> World Heritage Area	41
	Map 3a. Islands Of Fiordland National Park Part 1 – Mid Fiordland	72
	Map 3b. Islands Of Fiordland National Park Part 2 – Southern Fiordland	73
	Map 4. Indicative Location of Possible Areas for Inclusion in Fiordland National Park	94
	Map 5. Annual Visitor Numbers	101
	Map 6a. Recreation Facilities Part 1 – North Fiordland	108
	Map 6b. Recreation Facilities Part 2 – South Fiordland	109
	Map 7. Visitor Setting	115
	Map 8. Tramping Areas and Indicative Fishing Access Areas in the Takahē Specially Protected Area	117

Map 9. Indicative Areas Around Specific Sites Within the Southern Sound Historical Sites Remote Visitor Setting	135
Map 10. Milford Sound / Piopiotahi Zones (Indicative Only)	155
Map 11. West Arm	182
Map 12a. Deep Cove (Part 1 - Overview)	186
Map 12b. Deep Cove (Part 2)	186
Map 12c. Deep Cove (Part 3)	187
Map 13. Supply Bay Frontcountry	190
Map 14. Te Anau Lakefront Frontcountry	193
Map 15. Te Anau Downs Frontcountry	195
Map 16a. Aircraft Access Part 1 - Air Activity Zones	204
Map 16b. Aircraft Access Part 2 - North Fiordland	205
Map 16c. Aircraft Access Part 3 - South Fiordland	206
Map 17. Allocation Plan MS 3 - Tūtoko	317

TABLES

Table 1 - Island Management Categories	77
Table 2 - Categorisation Of Islands	79
Table 3 - Actively Managed Historical Sites Within Fiordland National Park	89
Table 4 - The Relationship Between Visitor Management Settings And Visitor Groups	114
Table 5 - Management Of Southern Sounds Historical Sites	134
Table 6 - Approximate Annual Numbers Of Track Walkers (High Use Track Corridor)	142
Table 7 - Aircraft Landings In The Wilderness Areas	214
Table 8 - Aircraft Landings In The North Fiordland Air Activity Zone	215
Table 9 - Aircraft Landings In The South Fiordland Air Activity Zone	218
Table 10 - Aircraft Landings In The East Fiordland Air Activity Zone	222
Table 11 - Water Taxis Within The Fiordland National Park Area - General	240
Table 12 - Water Taxis Within Fiordland National Park - Lake Te Anau	241
Table 13 - Water Taxis Within Fiordland National Park - Lake Manapōuri	242
Table 14 - Amenity Asset Management	250
Table 15 - Management Of Formed Campsites	251
Table 16 - Management Of Huts And Shelters	252
Table 17 - Management Of Tracks	256
Table 18 - Management Of Roads Within Fiordland National Park	261

PREFACE

Fiordland National Park is the largest national park in New Zealand. Forming part of the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area Fiordland National Park includes some of New Zealand's most iconic and special places, such as Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, Mount Tūtoko, Astronomer Point and the Milford Track. Fiordland National Park has high cultural and historical significance together with offering a wide range of visitor opportunities from scenic viewing points to true wilderness experiences.

The Management Plan for Fiordland National Park has been reviewed in accordance with section 47 of the National Parks Act 1980. This is a statutory document and provides for the management of Fiordland National Park in accordance with the General Policy for National Parks 2005 and the Act.

This management plan contains detailed objectives and policies for the effective management of the park but does not override the provisions of primary legislation and general policy. The purpose of this plan is to express the Department of Conservation's overall management intentions for Fiordland National Park for the next 10 years. Achievement will be determined by the availability of resources, strategic and business planning and level of community and concessionaire support.

This management plan has been prepared by the Southland Conservancy of the Department of Conservation in consultation and with the support of the Southland Conservation Board and representatives from Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. The draft plan was notified in November 2002. Stakeholder interest was considerable throughout the submissions process, with strong attendance at the 31 days of hearings, and through working parties.

Coal Island, Preservation
Inlet. *B Harcourt*



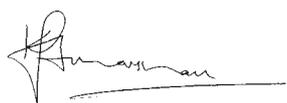
A total of 2107 submissions were received from individuals and organisations following public notification of the draft plan. All submissions, and hearings, were taken into account in the development of this plan.

This plan acknowledges the mana and tāngata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu over their ancestral lands and waters within Fiordland National Park. It acknowledges the Crown's relationship with and obligations to Ngāi Tahu under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987, provision of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement 1997, the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997 and the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996.

The finalisation of this plan has been widely anticipated by all stakeholders and reflects the outstanding commitment, dedication and enthusiasm of all of these stakeholders, demonstrating the importance of Fiordland National Park to New Zealand.

This plan will be effective for 10 years from the date of approval but may be reviewed at any time as a result of increased knowledge or changes in circumstance.

This plan was approved by the New Zealand Conservation Authority on this 21st day of June 2007.



Kerry Marshall
Chairperson
New Zealand
Conservation Authority



Roger McNaughton
Chair
Southland Conservation
Board



Kevin O'Connor
Conservator
Southland Conservancy

Part One: Introduction

1.1 PREAMBLE

Fiordland National Park, lying in the southwest of the South Island (see Map 1), is the largest national park in New Zealand and is one of the largest worldwide. It is one of the great natural areas of the world.

Fiordland was recognised early on in the history of the national parks concept, which evolved during the late 1800s. In 1905, some 940,000 ha were set aside as a public reserve for national park purposes. Fiordland National Park itself was formally constituted in 1952. Today it has been expanded to 1,260,740 ha, which includes the recent (1999) addition of the 48,200 ha Waitutu Forest.

National park status is one of the highest protection mechanisms that can be imposed to protect natural areas in New Zealand. At the time of writing this plan there are only 14 national parks in New Zealand. Fiordland National Park is the largest of these parks. In 1990 Fiordland National Park was recognised on a world scale, with the creation of Te Wāhipounamu – *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area, of which it forms a part.

Its boundaries encompass most of Fiordland and also the remote Solander Island in the western entrance to Foveaux Strait. All of the many islands along the Fiordland coast are included in Fiordland National Park, but the waters of the fiords are not: the boundary follows the shoreline (mean high water mark). National park status does extend, however, to the waters of all lakes and rivers within the park boundaries.

There are also a number of areas adjoining Fiordland National Park which are worthy of consideration for inclusion in Fiordland National Park. These include the Dean and Rowallan forests, Pyke forest, Livingstone Mountains and Eglinton ranges and the foreshore of Fiordland.

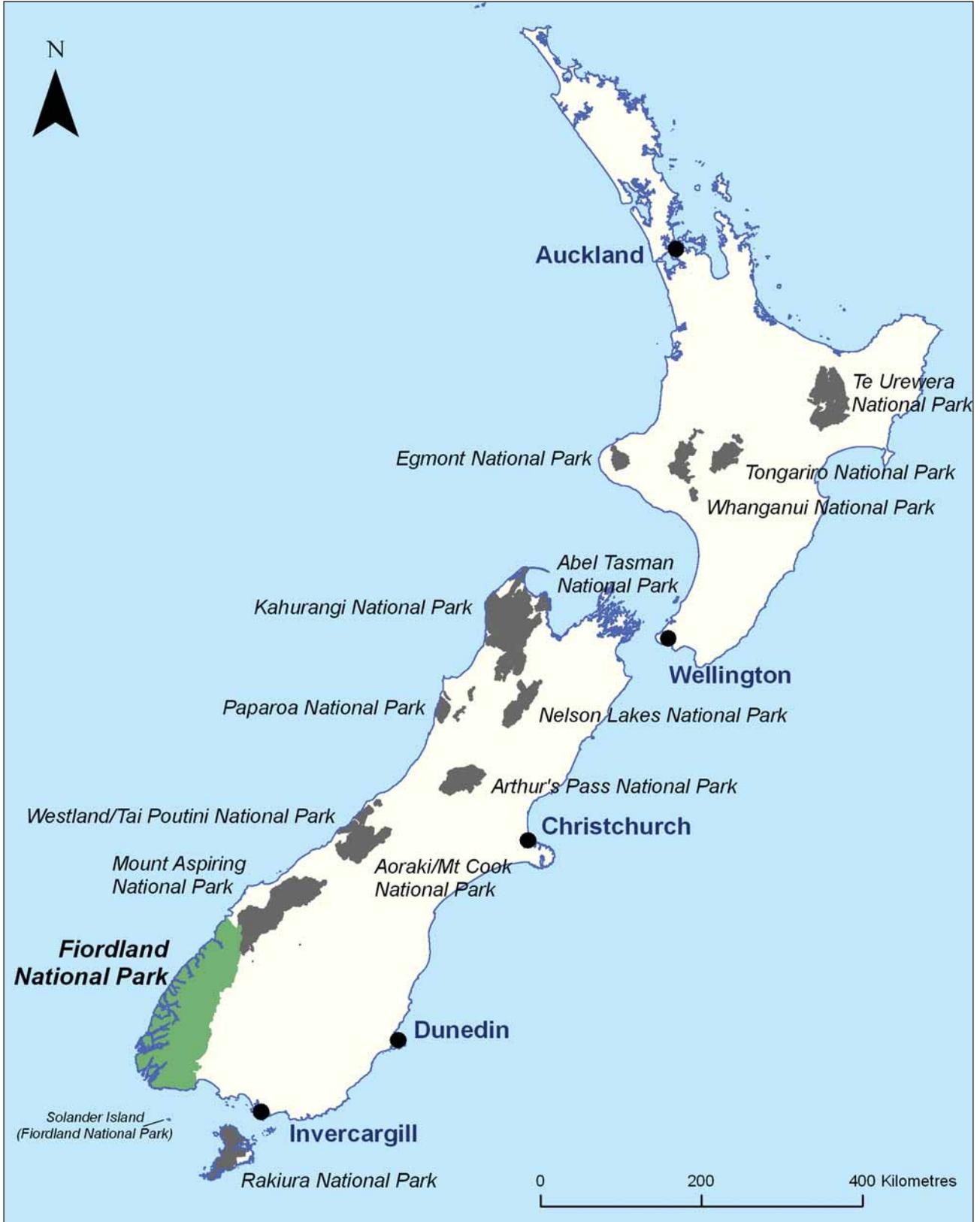
1.1.1 Administration

Fiordland National Park is administered and managed by the Department of Conservation (responsible to the Minister of Conservation) under the National Parks Act 1980; the General Policy for National Parks adopted by the New Zealand Conservation Authority, the Fiordland National Park management plan and Fiordland National Park bylaws.

The Southland Conservation Board, appointed under the Conservation Act 1987, is responsible for formulating management policy specific to Fiordland National Park (by way of the Fiordland National Park Management Plan), and for advising on the implementation of this policy by the Department of Conservation.

Day-to-day management is carried out by the staff of the Department of Conservation, under the direction of the Conservator, Southland Conservancy. Ngāi Tahu is the iwi with mana whenua over Fiordland National Park.

MAP 1. FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK LOCATION



1.1.2 Physical Characteristics

Fiordland is renowned for its combination of glaciated mountain landforms, remote coastline indented by fiords, vast extent of natural flora, and diverse and abundant wildlife. The essence of Fiordland is water. Water has had a major role in shaping the character of Fiordland, and continues to do so. Glaciers of past ages have carved out the sheer and rugged landform. Water now permeates the landscape in the form of lakes, rivers and ocean; also snowfields and rain. Dominant are the great lakes and rivers on the eastern border, and the 14 fiords in the west.

While the waterways of coastal Fiordland are referred to as “sounds”, they are “fiords”. Fiords are found in only a few places around the world. They occur on coasts where past glaciation has eroded the land to below sea level. When the glaciers retreated the sea occupied the valleys they had made.

Fiordland is a distinctive geographical region: it is the largest area of very strong crystalline rocks in New Zealand - plutonic rocks such as granite and diorite, and high grade metamorphic gneisses uplifted as a single block and subsequently are heavily glaciated. It is a huge, broadly domed mountain mass. Pounamu / greenstone is found within the park. Although other areas of New Zealand have been sculpted by glaciation and similar rock formations occur elsewhere, only in Fiordland are these so distinctively combined. The Solander Island group are the visible eroded remnants of a volcano now mostly submerged under the sea.

The Fiordland coast, with mountains rising up to 2000 metres directly from the sea along the Alpine Fault, forms a barrier to strong westerly winds, which travel across the Southern Ocean and Tasman Sea. The abrupt obstruction causes a very wet, vigorous climate. There is a strong climatic gradient across Fiordland with yearly rainfall reducing from about 6000 mm in the west, to about 1200 mm at the eastern boundary of Fiordland National Park.

Irregular ridges and valleys, waterfalls that plunge down the steep mountain walls, countless hidden lakes and tarns, successive marine benches (or terraces) on the south coast, and the mixture of U- and V-shaped valleys resulting from glacial and river erosion, all contribute to the distinctive Fiordland landscapes. The valleys and lower mountain slopes are clothed in temperate rainforest while the upper slopes rise through alpine grasslands and herbfields to high peaks, some retaining small glaciers.

Fiordland is almost a biogeographic island with its eastern boundary of major lakes and rivers stretching - almost unbroken - from Martins Bay in the north to Te Waewae Bay in the south. Collectively, these lakes and rivers comprise the largest system of inland waterways in New Zealand. The three main lakes, Hauroko, Manapōuri and Te Anau, are also the deepest in the country (462 metres, 444 metres and 400 metres respectively). The waters of Fiordland National Park are high in natural quality and are generally cold.

About two-thirds of Fiordland National Park is forested: it is the largest continuous area of indigenous forest remaining in New Zealand. Beech forest predominates but podocarp and other species are also abundant. The vegetation has complex multi-layered structures characteristic of rainforests, with a dense covering of wet mosses, liverworts, lichens and filmy-ferns on the ground and on tree trunks. The understorey is made up of diverse shrub species such as coprosma, broadleaf, five finger and various ferns.

The treeline is low (850-1000 metres) for the latitude because of low summer temperatures caused by the oceanic influence on the climate. A wide range of alpine plants exist in Fiordland. A discontinuous zone of scrub, prominent in avalanche-prone valley heads, merges into the tussock grasslands and the alpine herb fields, which extend up to 1500-1600 metres. Rock and snow predominate at higher altitudes and plants are restricted to favourable niches.

The long Fiordland coastline has a great variety of coastal environments. The steep-sided fiords support marine species unique in the world. Species composition is largely influenced by the patterns of water circulation that develop in the fiords. After heavy rain in Fiordland, a dark brackish layer of fresh water (from river inflows) floats over the seawater. This layer filters the sunlight and creates very dark but clean marine habitats at quite shallow depths. It is for this reason that black coral can be found at shallow depths.

The Fiordland shore comprises not only steep fiord walls but also river deltas at the heads of the fiords which include muddy inter-tidal flats. On the outer ocean coast some beaches are backed by forested sand-dunes, though most of the shore is rocky. The numerous lakes in Fiordland have their own suite of shoreline forms, shaped in part by fluctuating lake levels.

Fiordland provides a wide diversity of habitats, which support a great variety of indigenous and introduced fauna. The only indigenous mammals within Fiordland National Park are the long-tailed bat and the short-tailed bat; marine mammals inhabit the coastline, particularly fur seals for which the Solander Island group are the most important rookery. Exotic animals have either been introduced or have infiltrated Fiordland; notably red deer, chamois and wapiti-type deer, possums, rats and mustelids.

Fiordland is a stronghold for many of the less common of New Zealand's endemic birds. These include the piwauwau (rock wren), a bird of alpine boulder fields; whio (blue duck), found in turbulent streams; the forest birds - kākā, mōhua (yellowhead), yellow-crowned parakeet and tokoeka (brown kiwi); and the tawaki (Fiordland crested penguin). The flightless and critically endangered takahē has its largest population in the Murchison Mountains.

Lizards are the only reptiles found in Fiordland National Park. There are five species in all: three geckos and two skinks. The rivers that flow west or south into the sea contain about 12 indigenous fish species all of which usually spend part of their lives in the ocean. These include longfinned eels, giant kōkopu and kōaro. Some are also found in the eastern waterways along with galaxiids and bullies, which never leave fresh waters. Many isolated water bodies within Fiordland National Park are free of introduced fish. Insects are abundant both in species and numbers, a feature of great interest being the combined phenomena of melanic (dark) forms and presence of larger sized insects, particularly among moths, stone-flies and some beetles. These features appear to be associated with the wet, cold climate.

The lakes and rivers are scenic gems enhanced by the grandeur of indigenous forests and towering snow-capped mountains. Visitors' impressions of Fiordland are the almost overpowering steepness of the mountains, the comparative narrowness of the valleys and inundation by water. The presence of water and its influence predominate throughout Fiordland National Park, providing a wide range of ecological, scenic and recreational attributes.

1.2 HISTORY

Fiordland had a rich and varied history prior to the area being reserved for national park purposes. It is bound up in the heritage of the Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu peoples - the mana whenua for whom Fiordland is a sacred place; and it also bears witness to the earliest exploration, exploitation and settlement of New Zealand by Europeans.

1.2.1 Māori Tradition and History

One of the earliest Māori settlers of Te Wai Pounamu (the South Island) were the Waitaha people, who are believed by many to have settled directly in Te Wai Pounamu from Hawaiiki on the Uruao canoe. Later migrations of Ngāti Mamoe from the east coast of the North Island slowly absorbed Waitaha, until no distinct separation of the more ancient group was possible. In a similar way, Ngāi Tahu later migrated from the North Island and absorbed Ngāti Mamoe.

Today Ngāi Tahu thus represents the three principal historical tribes of Te Wai Pounamu; Waitaha, Ngāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu.

The Māori history of Fiordland reaches back more than 1000 years into the creation mythology of Ngāi Tahu. Ngāi Tahu inherited this tradition from their Waitaha predecessors. The Ngāi Tahu account of creation explains the physical formation and shaping of the whole South Island and centres on the role of the atua (god) Aoraki, now standing as Aoraki/Mt Cook. The fiords of this region represent, in tradition, the raised up sides of Te Waka o Aoraki (the canoe of Aoraki). The waka foundered on a submerged reef and its occupants, Aoraki and his brothers, Raraki, Rakiroa and others, were turned to stone. They stand now as the highest peaks of Kā Tiritiri o te Moana (the Southern Alps). The fiords at the southern end of the Alps were hacked out of the raised side of the wrecked waka by Tū Te Rakiwhānoa, in an effort to make it habitable by humans. The deep gouges and long waterways that make up the fiords were intended to provide safe havens on the rugged coastline, and were stocked with fish, forests and birds to sustain travellers.

The tradition of “Ngā Puna Wai Karikari o Rakaihautu” tells how the principal lakes of Te Wai Pounamu, including Moturau (or Motu-ua - Lake Manapōuri) and Te Ana-Au (Lake Te Anau) were dug by the rangatira (chief) Rakaihautu. Rakaihautu was the captain of the canoe, Uruao, which brought the tribe, Waitaha, to New Zealand. Rakaihautu beached his canoe at Whakatū (Nelson) and travelled south.

Later Tamatea and his party passed this way in their journey back to their homeland after their waka, Takitimu, broke its back at the mouth of the Waiarau River. The waka, transformed into the Takitimu Mountains, guards the eastern approaches to Fiordland. Tamatea, like Rakaihautu, named many places along the coast and inland routes on his journeys.

Particular stretches of the coastline also have their own traditions. For example, the visit of Tamaahua to Piopiotahi (Milford Sound) in search of Poutini, who had absconded with his wife Waitaiki, is linked to the creation of pounamu (greenstone) further north on Te Tai Poutini (the West Coast). The koko-takiwai (a type of pounamu) which is found in Piopiotahi has its basis in a visit to Piopiotahi by the waka Tairea. A woman, Koko-takiwai, and her children, known as Matakirikiri, were left behind by the Tairea and were turned into pounamu.

Ngāi Tahu traditions such as these represent the links between the cosmological world of the gods and the present generations. These histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and document the events which shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

It was the koko-takiwai and kākāpō which primarily attracted Ngāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu to Fiordland. The koko-takiwai is favoured as a softer type of pounamu, more easily shaped into a finer quality product. It was therefore particularly sought-after for the making of ornaments, such as hei-tiki. In addition to kākāpō, the area also offered many other mahinga kai (resources) to sustain groups on their arduous expeditions, including a range of forest and lake birds, fish and shellfish.

There are two principal trails linking the Fiordland coast with the rest of Te Wai Pounamu (the South Island). A sea route around the fiords links Piopiotahi (Milford Sound) to Murihiku (Southland), and was the main route by which the koko-takiwai gathered from that end of the fiords was transported. The inland route for transporting koko-takiwai by backpack lay over what is now known as the Milford Track, over Omanui (McKinnon Pass), down the Waitawai (Clinton River) to the head of Te Ana-au (Lake Te Anau). From there, the pounamu would be transported by mokihi (raft) to the head of the Waiau River, and from there down the Waiau to Te Ara a Kiwa (Foveaux Strait). In addition, a trail from Martins Bay, up the Hollyford Valley and over into the Routeburn Valley to the pounamu source at the head of Lake Whakatipu-wai-Māori, was commonly used by Tai Poutini (west coast) iwi, who regularly travelled south via this route to obtain koko-takiwai.

Hence, tauranga waka (landing places) occur up and down the coast, and wherever a tauranga waka is located there is also likely to have been a nohoanga (fishing ground or kaimoana resource) with the sea trail linked to a land trail or mahinga kai resource. Similarly, the lakes and the Waiau River were very important mahinga kai areas. The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa (genealogical descent), traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the lakes, rivers and coast and tikanga (protocols) for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāi Tahu today.

In 1853 the Crown purchased more than seven million acres of land in the Southland region (the Murihiku Purchase), for a sum of 2,600 pounds. As was the case with other purchase areas, the boundaries of the area to be included in the sale were not made sufficiently clear at the time, and Ngāi Tahu have always maintained that Fiordland was not to be included in the Murihiku Purchase.

1.2.2 European Exploration and Industry

Fiordland figures prominently in the early European history of New Zealand and the area continued to be a significant source of resources into the early twentieth century. Captain Cook spent three months moored in Dusky Sound in 1773 while the astronomer William Wales established the longitude and latitude of New Zealand. The Resolution was repaired and refitted, and the crew had some rest and relaxation. Accounts of New Zealand from the crew of the Resolution soon attracted the interest of sealers and whalers. The first European sealing gang was put down in Luncheon Cove in 1792 and set about constructing the first European dwelling and vessel in New Zealand. Many more sealers followed in their wake throughout the fiords to undertake wholesale slaughter of New Zealand's seal populations. Off-shore whalers sought refuge from the southern oceans in the

shelter of the fiords from the late 1700s and the area continued to be an important haven for trans-Tasman and coastal shipping. One of the earliest shore-whaling bases in New Zealand was established in Cuttle Cove in 1829, increasing shipping traffic into the area for a time.

In 1868 the discovery of gold in Preservation Inlet initiated a minor gold rush. Gold mining was never a great success in Fiordland but extensive efforts were made to get the most out of the gold deposits. The regular shipping to service gold mining settlements made sawmilling viable, and the two industries were undertaken in tandem. Temporary settlements rose around these industries including those at Cromarty and Te Oneroa. The only planned settlement in Fiordland National Park was Jamestown, on the north-eastern shore of Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai. Jamestown was to be a pastoral settlement and a port was envisioned for Martin's Bay. It was hoped that Martin's Bay would become the principal port for Queenstown, thereby overcoming Dunedin's monopoly over the shipping wealth of the Central Otago goldfields. Isolation, the nature of the terrain, and the difficulties of constructing access from Queenstown to the settlement all contributed to the collapse of the venture, and the great hopes of many were dashed. Private land enclaves remain today at Cromarty, Te Oneroa, Jamestown and Martins Bay.

Amidst all these efforts to exploit the resources of Fiordland there were also attempts to preserve the natural values of the area. All of the large islands and many of the smaller islands on the Fiordland coast were set aside as reserves in the early 1890s. In 1894 Richard Henry was appointed as New Zealand's first Government Ranger of Crown Lands, and curator of Resolution Island. He was assigned with protecting indigenous bird populations by undertaking transfers of birds from the mainland to Resolution Island, and lived on the adjacent Pigeon Island from 1894 until 1908. This was pioneering work in wildlife conservation even in an international context, and it made a great contribution to our knowledge of species such as the kākāpō.

With the arrival of Europeans came the introduction of game species (such as waterfowl and deer), many of which have left a lasting legacy in Fiordland. The introduction of game species in the late 1800s and early 1900s was a means of encouraging recreation and attracting tourists. The resulting recreation and the deer culling and venison industry are important aspects of Fiordland's history and constitute an ongoing activity in Fiordland National Park. Associated with this, however, is a significant ecological impact on the forest health. It is also noted that huts such as Caswell Sound Hut are managed as historical sites reflecting the early deer hunting industry in Fiordland National Park.

The most enduring human activities on the Fiordland coast have been commercial fishing, tourism, and the facilitation of coastal safety. Shipwreck was an ever-present threat for vessels plying the shores of New Zealand. As a consequence, the construction of the Puysegur lighthouse was initiated in 1874 and completed in 1879. Lighthouse-keepers were living at Puysegur until the light was fully automated and keepers flown out in 1989. Fishing and tourism have had lesser impacts on the land, but have also left remains now considered to be historical. Milford Sound / Piopiotahi was first settled by Europeans in 1878 and it became a primary tourist attraction for ship-board visitors to New Zealand from the early 1880s. The development of the Milford Track from 1888 consolidated the prominence of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi in the New Zealand tourist circuit and drew Te Anau and Manapōuri into the line up of visitor attractions.

1.2.3 Recent History, Use and Management of Fiordland National Park

Little active management was undertaken in an official capacity during the 50 odd years between the reservation of Fiordland, and the creation of Fiordland National Park. Tourism had an early significance in the area. During this time the Milford Track and associated tourist services at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi flourished, and other guiding services were established to Doubtful Sound / Patea and the Hollyford Valley. In 1948 two rediscoveries were made; takahē were found in the Murchison Mountains (after the species had been 'officially' extinct for 50 years), and the first European discovery of the Te Ana-au caves on the western shore of Lake Te Anau was made.

The establishment of Fiordland National Park in the early 1950s coincided with the opening of the Homer Tunnel for public use, which provided road access directly to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is perhaps the grandest of all the fiords - it is certainly the best known and most popular attraction for visitors to Fiordland National Park.

Fiordland has become one of New Zealand's prime tourist and recreational areas for both overseas and domestic visitors. The north-eastern sector, from Manapōuri to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, is the most intensely used portion of Fiordland National Park, largely due to its accessibility and the level of promotion it receives.

A wide range of opportunities exist in Fiordland National Park for camping, picnicking, tramping, walking, climbing, sports fishing, hunting, boating, sailing, rafting, kayaking, caving, sightseeing, bird watching, photography, and painting and sketching. A number of commercial operations provide services including guided walks, scenic flights, fishing and hunting safaris, mountain guiding, launch trips and water taxis. The tramping tracks with high-class facilities are world renowned; and the steep granite peaks of the Darran Mountains offer the finest alpine rock climbing in New Zealand.

Information, and interpretation of park features and values, is provided for visitors at West Arm, Te Anau and Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. An education centre, principally for use by school children has been established at Deep Cove.

Most tourist accommodation and servicing for the park is located in the towns of Te Anau and Manapōuri just outside the Fiordland National Park boundary. Facilities at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi include accommodation for visitors and various staff, an aerodrome, and jetties for tourist launches and fishing fleet, with associated services.

Visitor use of Fiordland National Park is influenced by a number of Specially Protected Areas and wilderness areas which have been classified because of their particular qualities or functions (see Map 7). Access to Specially Protected Areas is restricted because they contain natural features of such significance that they should be preserved with the minimum of human interference; these areas in Fiordland National Park are intended to protect bird habitats and/or pristine ecosystems. The objective of wilderness areas is to provide wilderness recreation opportunities by preserving large tracts of wild land in their natural condition, free of human facilities and other impacts. No buildings are allowed and entry is usually restricted to foot travel.

Management for the preservation of natural values and features must also be carried out in Fiordland National Park. The earlier deliberate and accidental introductions of

browsing and predatory mammals in Fiordland, where previously there were none, have had a great impact on the natural environment (greatly modified vegetation and decline in bird populations). Conservation efforts include: control of exotic animals where possible or practicable; restoration of predator-free habitats; preservation of endangered wildlife, in particular the takahē; and kākāpō and control or elimination of adventitious plants which threaten natural ecosystems.

In addition to recreation and tourism, there are other uses of Fiordland National Park. Commercial deer recovery operations have made a significant contribution to wild animal control. The coastal fishing fleet, while not directly using park resources, requires mooring and servicing facilities, which impinge on the shoreline. Of greater significance are the large scale hydro-electricity developments at Lake Monowai, and Lake Manapōuri at West Arm/Deep Cove. Lakes Monowai, Manapōuri and Te Anau, although within Fiordland National Park, are controlled for hydro-electric power production. The Guardians of the Lakes advisory group was established in 1973 to ensure ecologically sensitive control of the water levels of Lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau. Similar responsibilities for Lake Monowai were added to the Guardians' role in 1990.

While Fiordland National Park has national status as a protected natural area, it also has significant functions in the regional context. Fiordland is contiguous with other mountain and low-land indigenous forests in western Southland and Otago. Together these areas are the habitat of several threatened forest bird species, as well as other wildlife. Fiordland National Park should not be managed in isolation from broader conservation strategies.

Fiordland is an international tourist attraction and a major asset for outdoor recreation in the region. Visitors to Fiordland National Park contribute to local economies but conversely they require utilities and services such as improved roading and sewage disposal which are traditionally provided outside Fiordland National Park by local authorities. Developments and increased or changing use can bring impacts as well as benefits.

It is important that management planning looks beyond Fiordland National Park's boundaries. The provisions of this plan have been developed to consider what is happening in the wider New Zealand context in terms of national park management. Activities occurring in areas adjoining Fiordland National Park also influence management decisions.

Fiordland National Park is world renowned for its rugged grandeur, environmental attributes and natural character. Fiordland National Park has been accorded international recognition by its inclusion on the 'World Heritage' list, as established by the World Heritage Convention under the auspices of UNESCO. It forms part of the Te Wāhipounamu *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area.

The World Heritage status confers considerable international standing and promotes Fiordland as one of the world's natural wonders. It does not change sovereignty or permit the international community to actively manage Fiordland National Park.

Ngāi Tahu, which hold the mana whenua of the area, is also involved in the management of Fiordland National Park. They are kaitiaki (guardians) of the area, through long association and use. Their use of, and relationship with, the region is traditional and the Department of Conservation's management of Fiordland National Park needs to take this tradition into account.

1.3 LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

1.3.1 National Parks Act 1980 and Park Bylaws

The National Parks Act 1980 determines the structure for the control and management of national parks in New Zealand and determines the broad principles by which the parks are to be managed. Section 4 of that Act states that national parks are established for the purposes of:

“Parks to be maintained in natural state, and public to have right of entry -
(1) It is hereby declared that the provisions of this Act shall have effect for the purpose of preserving in perpetuity as national parks, for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the public, areas of New Zealand that contain scenery of such distinctive quality, ecological systems, or natural features so beautiful, unique, or scientifically important that their preservation is in the national interest.

(2) It is hereby further declared that, having regard to the general purposes specified in subsection (1) of this section, national parks shall be so administered and maintained under the provisions of this Act that -

(a) They shall be preserved as far as possible in their natural state;

(b) Except where the New Zealand Conservation Authority otherwise determines, the native plants and animals of the parks shall as far as possible be preserved and the introduced plants and animals shall as far as possible be exterminated;

(c) Sites and objects of archaeological and historical interest shall as far as possible be preserved;

(d) Their value as soil, water, and forest conservation areas shall be maintained;

(e) Subject to the provisions of the Act and to the imposition of such conditions and restrictions as may be necessary for the preservation of the native plants and animals or for the welfare in general of the parks, the public shall have freedom of entry and access to the parks, so that they may receive in full measure the inspiration, enjoyment, recreation, and other benefits that may be derived from mountains, forests, sounds, sea coasts, lakes, rivers, and other natural features.”

The Department of Conservation is directed to administer and manage all national parks so as to achieve these aims.

The Act also contains many specific requirements, or controls, on management and use of the parks. It provides for the adoption of general policy statements and requires individual park management plans to be prepared.

The Act provides for management plans to provide access to, and enjoyment of, areas attractive for visitor use, without degrading the natural values of national parks. Each park has its own mix of attributes and opportunities as identified in the park management plans. It follows that the scope of public use will be governed by the particular attributes of each park.

The Act provides for the Minister of Conservation to make bylaws controlling various activities in parks, particularly the use of vehicles, motor boats and aircraft, and for the purposes of public safety. Such bylaws must not be inconsistent with the park management plan. This management plan proposes some changes to the existing bylaws, which are presented in the appendices.

The bylaws and the management plan combine with the Act to form the legal basis for management of Fiordland National Park and it is essential that they are consistent. A management plan is a forward-looking document, however, and reviews or amendments are not constrained by existing bylaws, which might need to be changed as a result of the review or amendment process.

Section 79 of the National Parks Act states that this act shall not affect the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963 (MTADA). The MTADA provides for the activities associated with the Manapōuri Power Station.

1.3.2 Conservation Act 1987

The Conservation Act 1987 established the Department of Conservation.

Section 6 of the Act sets out the functions of the Department of Conservation:

“The functions of the Department are to administer this Act and the enactments specified in the First Schedule to this Act, and, subject to this Act and those enactments and to the directions (if any) of the Minister,”
(continues)

The National Parks Act 1980 is in the First Schedule of the Conservation Act 1987.

Under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987, the Department of Conservation is required to interpret and administer the National Parks Act 1980¹ to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. However, where there is clearly an inconsistency between the provisions of the National Parks Act 1980 and the principles of the Treaty, the provisions of the National Parks Act will prevail. This is reflected in the primary objectives for Fiordland National Park.

The principles that apply to Treaty matters are those that are set out in Chapter 2 of the “General Policy for National Parks” dated April 2005.

Roles of the Department of Conservation in respect of freshwater under the Conservation Act 1987 which are not covered by the National Parks Act 1980 include:

- The Department of Conservation’s responsibility for the development and enforcement of regulations including the Whitebait Fishing Regulations 1994 and the Whitebait Fishing (West Coast) Regulations 1994.
- Fish and Game Councils’ management of sports fish and game and their habitats (except in the Taupo fishery).

The Conservation Act establishes the New Zealand Conservation Authority (NZCA) and provides for the Minister of Conservation to establish regional Conservation Boards. Two of the functions of the NZCA relevant to this plan are the adoption of statements of General Policy for National Parks and the approval of national park management plans. The Southland Conservation Board has an important role in the development of the management plan and in considering and hearing public submissions on the draft. Both organisations are independent of the Government and provide an important link between the community and the Department of Conservation.

1 The National Parks Act is listed in Schedule 1 of the Conservation Act 1987. By inference, the Treaty provisions in section 4 Conservation Act 1987 are applied to the National Parks Act.

1.3.3 Wildlife Act 1953

This legislation covers all wildlife with the exception of: fish covered by the Fisheries Act 1983 and the Conservation Act 1987, animals covered by the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and marine mammals covered by the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978. Some wildlife species are fully protected by the Wildlife Act 1953 and others, including indigenous and exotic bird species, can be hunted under regulations administered by fish and game councils. These provisions may be applied in national parks subject to the provisions of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

1.3.4 Wild Animal Control Act 1977

The purpose of this Act is to provide for better control of harmful species of introduced wild animals (listed in the Act) and to regulate the activities of recreational and commercial hunters so as to achieve effective wild animal control.

1.3.5 Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA)

The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources. Natural and physical resources include land, water, air, soil, minerals, energy, all structures and all forms of plants and animals (whether to New Zealand or introduced).

Land, air and water activities are subject to the provisions of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, the regional policy statement and regional and district plans, and may require resource consents.

In limited cases the Resource Management Act may not apply to activities of the Crown, providing:

- They are a land use as defined in section 9 of the Act;
- They do not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the park;
- They do not contravene section 13 of the Act (restrictions on the use of the beds of lakes and rivers).
- They are in accordance with a conservation management strategy and / or a national park management plan.

The Minister of Conservation has key functions and roles in managing the natural and physical resources in the coastal marine area (as defined in the RMA). These are:

- Preparation of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement
- Final approval of regional coastal plans
- Specifying certain activities as restricted coastal activities and making decisions on applications for permits for such activities.
- Advising the Governor-General to set aside any part of the coastal marine area to be subject to coastal tendering provisions under the RMA.

The relevant councils in relation to this management plan are the Southland Regional Council and the Southland District Council. The various regional plans and the district plans also contain provisions of relevance to Fiordland National Park and some activities undertaken by the Department of Conservation may require resource consents under these council plans. Resource consents may also be required by others undertaking activities within Fiordland National Park.

1.3.6 Deed of Settlement between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998

On 21 November 1997, the Crown and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu entered into a Deed of Settlement to resolve the longstanding Ngāi Tahu claims against the Crown which had been confirmed by the Waitangi Tribunal under claim WAI 27. Through the Deed the Crown acknowledged that Ngāi Tahu had suffered grave injustices which had significantly impaired Ngāi Tahu's economic, social and cultural development. The Deed of Settlement recorded the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the Ngāi Tahu historical claims. The settlement was ratified by Parliament and passed into legislation through the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

Mechanisms established in the Deed of Settlement 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 place a number of specific obligations on the Department of Conservation with respect to land that it administers, including Fiordland National Park. These obligations are in addition to the obligations imposed by section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987.

In relation to Fiordland National Park the obligations include provision for the following which are described in more detail in section 2.2.

- Tōpuni
- Deed of Recognition
- Place name changes
- Taonga species management
- Department of Conservation protocols

The Act binds the Crown. It is to be interpreted in a manner which best furthers the agreements expressed in the Deed of Settlement 1997.

1.3.7 Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996

This Act established Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu as a corporate body with the authority to act on behalf of all Ngāi Tahu Whanui. The Act also records the boundary of Ngāi Tahu, as established by the Māori Appellate Court in 1990.

1.3.8 Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997

The Ngāi Tahu claims settlement includes the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997. The Act returned all pounamu that was the property of the Crown (otherwise known as greenstone, including all nephrite, semi-nephrite, bowenite and specific serpentine resources) in its natural condition within the takiwa (tribal area) of Ngāi Tahu Whanui to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.

If the removal of pounamu qualifies as a "minimum impact activity" (as defined by s2 of the Crown Minerals Act (CMA) 1991) it is allowed to be taken in accordance with any agreements made between the Minister and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, pursuant to s50 of the CMA. All other access and removal requires an access arrangement and may only be permitted in those circumstances described in s61B of the CMA.

Pounamu is managed in accordance with the Ngāi Tahu Pounamu Resource Management Plan administered by the Pounamu Management Officer of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. No member of the public can knowingly disturb, remove or recover pounamu from the lands administered by the Department of Conservation, other than through collection and extraction as outlined in sections 6 and 7 of the pounamu management plan.

Where any pounamu is discovered, the occurrence should be notified to the Pounamu Management Officer of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. The Pounamu Management Officer should also be contacted, in the first instance, about all other inquiries and matters relating to pounamu.

1.3.9 The Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Management Act 2005

This Act creates the Fiordland Marine Area which encompasses more than 882,000 hectares, extending from Awarua Point (north of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi) along the 12 nautical mile territorial sea limit (excluding the area around Solander Island) to Sand Hill Point (western edge of Te Waewae Bay). The purpose of this Act is described thus:

“3 Purpose

In recognition of the Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Area’s local, national, and international importance, unique marine environment, distinctive biological diversity, and outstanding landscape and cultural heritage, this Act—

- (a) establishes the Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Area and 8 marine reserves in that area:*
- (b) implements measures to assist in the preservation, protection, and sustainable management of the marine environment and biological diversity of the Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Area:*
- (c) establishes the Fiordland Marine Guardians to provide advice on fisheries management, biosecurity, sustainable management, and marine preservation and protection:*
- (d) facilitates and promotes co-operation between the Guardians and management agencies, to assist in achieving the integrated management of the Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Area:*
- (e) acknowledges the importance of kaitiakitanga.”*

1.3.10 Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963

This legislation authorises the Electricity Corporation (now Meridian Energy Limited) to utilise the water resources of Lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau and of the Waiau and Mararoa Rivers and their tributaries for the generation of electrical power for industrial and other purposes. The Act enables the raising and lowering of the levels of these water bodies in accordance with guidelines as detailed in section 4A of the Act. The Act recognises the importance of the guidelines in the operation of the Manapōuri power scheme. The Guardians of Lakes Manapōuri, Monowai and Te Anau have an important role in ensuring those guidelines reflect, amongst other things, ecological stability and recreational values, and that they optimise energy output from the Manapōuri Power Station.

1.4 PLANNING CONTEXT

1.4.1 General Policy for National Parks 2005

Section 44 of the National Parks Act 1980 provides for the adoption by the New Zealand Conservation Authority (the Authority) of statements of general policy (General Policy) that give both direction and guidance to conservation managers and to communities on how to preserve and protect these special areas and the indigenous species in them. In particular, the purpose of this General Policy is to implement the National Parks Act 1980 and to provide consistent national direction for the administration of national parks through conservation management strategies and national park management plans. The three types of planning documents have a hierarchy that derives from linked requirements in the National Parks Act 1980 and the Conservation Act 1987. Specifically:

- General Policy implements and cannot derogate (i.e. detract) from legislation;
- Conservation management strategies implement general policies approved under the National Parks Act 1980 and other Acts and cannot derogate from any general policy; and
- A national park management plan cannot derogate from any relevant conservation management strategy.

The effect of these requirements is that the national park management plan for a national park has to be consistent with the General Policy for National Parks. If a course of action is proposed or an issue arises on which a national park management plan is silent, the General Policy (as well as the National Parks Act 1980 and the relevant conservation management strategy) will still need to be taken into account for any direction or guidance it gives on the issue. Specifically, the Department of Conservation (the Department) is required, subject to the National Parks Act 1980 and in accordance with this General Policy, and any conservation management strategy and national park management plan covering a national park, to “administer and manage all national parks in such manner as to secure to the public the fullest proper use and enjoyment of the parks consistent with the preservation of their natural and historical features and the protection and well-being of their native plants and animals.” (section 43, National Parks Act 1980).

This General Policy provides a framework for the development of conservation management strategies and national park management plans and, through these documents, the identification of what conservation outcomes are to be sought at specific places. However, the General Policy avoids undue prescription in terms of how those outcomes will be achieved so that managers can adjust their operations in the light of new technology and resources.

1.4.2 Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) for Mainland Southland/ West Otago (MS/WO)

Under section 17 of the Conservation Act 1987 each conservancy of the Department of Conservation must prepare a 10-year conservation management strategy, which applies to all resources managed by the Department of Conservation in that conservancy.

The Act states that the purpose of a conservation management strategy is:

“to implement general policies and establish objectives for the integrated management of natural and historic resources, including any species, managed by the Department under the Wildlife Act 1953, the Marine Reserves Act 1971, the Reserves Act 1977, the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, the Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978, the National Parks Act 1980, the New Zealand Walkways Act 1990, or the Conservation Act 1987, or any of them, and for recreation, tourism, and other conservation purposes.”

The Mainland Southland/West Otago Conservation Management Strategy (CMS) is the umbrella document which sets the general direction for the management of all land administered by the Department of Conservation within the mainland (South Island) part of the conservancy, including Fiordland National Park. The national park management plan comes under and must be consistent with objectives for Fiordland National Park contained within the CMS, but generally it provides more detail about how the park will be managed.

1.4.3 Fiordland National Park Management Plan

National park management plans are public documents of managerial and legal significance.

The purpose of this management plan is to provide for the management of Fiordland National Park in accordance with the National Parks Act 1980, the General Policy for National Parks 2005 and the Mainland Southland/West Otago CMS 1998. The plan will guide the work of the Department of Conservation in Fiordland National Park from 2007-2017. As a guide for the next ten years, the plan will give clear directions for management while remaining flexible enough to allow for changing circumstances within the ten year time frame.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 is a statutory document which sets policies that give direction and guidance on the exercise of discretions provided under the National Parks Act (see section 1.3 Legislative Context). General Policy 1(d) must be used to interpret the use of the words ‘will’, ‘should’ and ‘may’ in the Implementation statements contained in this plan; as set out below:

“1(d) The words ‘will’, ‘should’ and ‘may’ have the following meanings:

- i) policies where legislation provides no discretion for decision-making or a deliberate decision has been made by the Authority to direct decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions ‘will’ be undertaken;*
- ii) policies that carry with them a strong expectation of outcome, without diminishing the constitutional role of the Minister and other decision-makers, state that a particular action or actions ‘should’ be undertaken;*
- iii) policies intended to allow flexibility in decision-making, state that a particular action or actions ‘may’ be undertaken.”*

When the term ‘should’ is used it is anticipated that there will only be very exceptional circumstances where the outcome will differ to that expressed in the Implementation statement. While it is essential to acknowledge the discretionary nature of decision making, this plan and its Implementation statements are designed to give as much certainty as possible to management practice.

During the life of this plan, if an exceptional circumstance arises, where there is no clear guidance for decision-makers, then decisions will be guided by the primary

objectives for the park and the outcome statements for each place. Such decisions must be made by the Conservator or another person higher in the delegation chain.

The Minister of Conservation's decision making powers are in most cases delegated to Departmental managers, such as the Conservator. When that is the case, that person acts as the Minister's delegate.

The Director-General's decision making powers are also delegated in most cases.

A delegate may, if he or she thinks the decision calls for the exercise of any of the powers, functions or duties at a higher level because of the nature of the issues involved, refer that matter to a higher level of authority for consideration and / or decision.

A delegation does not preclude the Minister or Director-General from making the decision if the Minister or Director-General wishes to. This also applies to any, other than the lowest level of delegation.

Section 46 of the National Parks Act 1980 requires that a management plan shall be reviewed, and that the review shall be approved as a whole, at intervals of not more than 10 years.

1.4.4 Reviews of a National Park Management Plan

The process for the reviewing of the Fiordland National Park Management Plan is set out in section 47 of the National Parks Act 1980 and is summarised as follows:

1. Advertise an initial notice asking for suggestions from interested persons and organisations.
2. Prepare a draft management plan in consultation.
3. Release the draft management plan for formal public submissions.
4. Hear submissions.
5. Amend the draft for consideration by the Southland Conservation Board.
6. The Southland Conservation Board considers and revises the draft.
7. When satisfied, the Southland Conservation Board forwards the plan to the New Zealand Conservation Authority (NZCA) for approval.
8. The NZCA considers the plan and refers the draft to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu for consideration in relation to Tōpuni only. The NZCA may request the Department of Conservation to revise the draft plan to incorporate Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu comments.
9. The NZCA then refers the revised draft to the Minister of Conservation for comment.
10. When satisfied, the NZCA approves the management plan.

Through the public consultation involved in the plan preparation process, the management plan provides an important mechanism for the community to have input into how their park is managed.

1.4.5 Other Legislation and Planning Documents

The Department of Conservation produces non-statutory plans and strategies, and undertakes reviews of particular issues both on a local and national basis. Important documents include the national Visitor Strategy, national Historic Heritage Strategy, Kaupapa Atawhai Strategy, and recovery plans for threatened indigenous species. The New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy is a key long term government strategy.

Part Two: Treaty of Waitangi Relationships

2.1 GIVING EFFECT TO THE PRINCIPLES OF THE TREATY OF WAITANGI

Under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987, the Department of Conservation is required to interpret and administer the National Parks Act 1980 to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi. Where there is clearly an inconsistency between the provisions of the National Parks Act 1980 and the principles of the Treaty, the provisions of the National Parks Act will prevail. This is reflected in the primary objectives for Fiordland National Park.

Chapter 2 of the General Policy for National Parks 2005 provides guidance on Treaty of Waitangi responsibilities in relation to national parks.

2.1.1 **Kaitiakitanga**

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, through the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 is recognised as the iwi authority over the area of Fiordland National Park. The Crown has also formally acknowledged the Ngāi Tahu status in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Ngāi Tahu are those people who, by whakapapa (genealogical descent), derive their status as mana whenua from their ancestors who held the customary title and aboriginal rights to the land at the time of signing the Treaty of Waitangi in 1840.

The concept of kaitiakitanga (guardianship) is central to Ngāi Tahu and is key to their role as mana whenua. Ngāi Tahu as mana whenua are linked with the land physically, spiritually and culturally through whakapapa. Mana whenua status carries with it an obligation to be kaitiaki. Kaitiakitanga is the means by which the mauri (life force) of resources is restored, maintained and enhanced for present and future generations. It is therefore important to establish and maintain a close relationship with Ngāi Tahu and ensure that their views are heard and carefully considered. Consultation from the early stages of any proposed undertaking, which may affect Ngāi Tahu interests, and full consideration of their views, is essential.

The Settlement Act recognises that the Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu have similar objectives in environmental and conservation management: protecting and enhancing what is special about New Zealand for future generations.

Ngāi Tahu are governed by a “tribal council”, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, which is made up of 18 papatipu rūnanga (traditional local Māori councils) who hold the rights and responsibilities to defined areas of land and waters within the takiwā (area) of Ngāi Tahu. These rights are founded on traditional occupations and whakapapa from ancient times to the present day. The Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996 states that where consultation is required with iwi within the takiwā of Ngāi Tahu then that consultation should occur with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu acknowledge that consultation over local matters will be principally with papatipu rūnanga; however where the consultation is regarding Settlement Act matters (see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998), the Department of Conservation must also consult with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.

There are four Murihiku (Southland) papatipu rūnanga. They are:

- Te Rūnanga o Ōraka Aparima
- Hokonui Rūnanga
- Waihopai Rūnanga
- Te Rūnanga o Awarua

These rūnanga are the principal mana whenua and kaitiaki for most of Fiordland National Park. The mana whenua and kaitiaki for the area north of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is Te Rūnanga o Makaawhio based on the West Coast.

References to papatipu rūnanga in this plan relate to these five rūnanga. In Southland the Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu have established Kaitiaki Roopu as a forum to build the relationship between the two organisations and provide a mechanism to aid consultation. Kaitiaki Roopu is a group that meets regularly with the Department of Conservation to discuss management issues. It comprises one Ngāi Tahu representative from each of the four Murihiku rūnanga and the two Ngāi Tahu nominees on the Southland Conservation Board.

Objective

1. To give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi to the extent that they are compatible with the provisions of the National Parks Act 1980, and in accordance with the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

Implementation

1. Actively consult and work with papatipu rūnanga and also, where required or appropriate, with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu from the early stages of proposed undertakings that may affect Ngāi Tahu values.
2. Recognise the role of Ngāi Tahu as kaitiaki of Fiordland National Park.
3. Support Kaitiaki Roopu as a forum to assist effective communication between papatipu rūnanga and the Department of Conservation.
4. Ensure that consultation on conservation issues is early, ongoing and informed.
5. Explore with Ngāi Tahu the means whereby customary Ngāi Tahu conservation practices such as rāhui (restrictions on the use of resources) may be used and supported to achieve shared conservation goals.

2.2 RESPONSIBILITIES UNDER THE NGĀI TAHU CLAIMS SETTLEMENT ACT 1998

The Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 affects the way the Department of Conservation manages Fiordland National Park as summarised below. This is not a comprehensive account of all the provisions of the Act and for more complete information the Act itself should be consulted.

2.2.1 Tōpuni

The concept of Tōpuni derives from the traditional Ngāi Tahu tikanga (customary values and practices) of persons of rangatira (chiefly) status extending their mana and protection over a person or area by placing their cloak over them or it. In its new application a Tōpuni confirms and places an overlay of Ngāi Tahu values in relation to specific pieces of land managed by the Department of Conservation. A Tōpuni does not over-ride or alter the existing land status (e.g. national park), but ensures that Ngāi Tahu values in relation to Tōpuni are also recognised, acknowledged and provided for.

A Tōpuni has been placed over Mt Tūtoko in Fiordland National Park (see Map 17 and Tōpuni value statement in appendices B and C). A Tōpuni involves three levels of information:

- A statement of the Ngāi Tahu values in relation to the area.
- A set of principles aimed at ensuring that the Department of Conservation avoids harming or diminishing those values.
- Specific actions which the Director-General of Conservation has agreed to undertake to give effect to those principles.

The Department of Conservation, the Southland Conservation Board and the New Zealand Conservation Authority must have particular regard for these values and principles when developing any policy, strategy or plan. They must also consult with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and have particular regard to its views as to the effect of that policy, strategy or plan on the Ngāi Tahu values.

For Ngāi Tahu, mountains such as Tūtoko are connected through whakapapa to the gods. As such they provide a link between the physical and spiritual world through their mauri (life force). All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related through whakapapa. Because, in the case of Mt Tūtoko, the genealogical link is so close to the gods the protection of the mountain mauri through kaitiakitanga is of paramount importance. The relationship of Ngāi Tahu with Tūtoko is similar to the iwi's relationship with Aoraki/Mt Cook (see section 1.2.1 Māori Tradition and History). The summits of both peaks are considered tapu (sacred).

2.2.2 Deed of Recognition

A Deed of Recognition provides for Ngāi Tahu input into the decision-making processes of the Crown body responsible for the administration of each named area. A Deed of Recognition recognises Ngāi Tahu's historic, spiritual, cultural and traditional relationship with each area. A Deed of Recognition obliges the Department of Conservation to consult with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and to have particular regard to its views in relation to the management of each area.

There are five places in Fiordland National Park which have a Deed of Recognition. They are:

- Lake Manapōuri
- Lake Te Anau
- Lake Hauroko
- Waiau River
- Mt Tūtoko

Lakes Manapōuri, Te Anau and Hauroko and the Waiau River derive much of their significance to Ngāi Tahu from the historical association the iwi had with them over centuries. Their waterways were important, both as major travelling routes to other mahinga kai areas and to the West Coast and as sources of mahinga kai in their own right. In tradition Lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau were dug by the great rangatira (chief) Rakaihautu. The Waiau river mouth was the place where the waka Takitimu under the command of the rangatira Tamatea was wrecked. Lake Hauroko is strongly associated with many urupā (cemeteries) in the immediate vicinity. Urupā are the resting places of Ngāi Tahu ancestors. As such they hold the memories, traditions, victories and defeats of the ancestors and are vitally important to the identity of the iwi (also see section 1.2.1 Māori Tradition and History).

The full statements of Ngāi Tahu values associated with these areas, as outlined in the Settlement Act, are included in the appendices. There is a similar statement of Ngāi Tahu values outlined for the Fiordland coastal marine area called Te Mimi o Tū Te Rakiwhānoa.

2.2.3 Place Name Changes

The following place names in Fiordland National Park have been officially changed to dual names in recognition of the Ngāi Tahu relationship with the landscape:

- Doubtful Sound / Patea
- Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka
- Milford Sound / Piopiotahi
- Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai
- Harris Saddle / Tarahaka Whakatipu
- Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka.

2.2.4 Taonga Species Management

Through section 288 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 the Crown acknowledges the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with the taonga (treasured) species listed in that Act for the purposes of sections 293 and 294 of that Act only. Those species include 49 indigenous birds, 58 plants, seven fish, five shellfish and six marine mammal species. Taonga species of Fiordland National Park are listed as Appendix D. The list of taonga species includes many endangered species, which the Department of Conservation is currently actively managing. The Act provides for greater Ngāi Tahu participation in consultation processes connected with the Minister of Conservation's or the Director-General of Conservation's decision over the management of certain taonga species, and for Ngāi Tahu participation in some species recovery groups. For example Ngāi Tahu has a representative on the kiwi and takahē recovery groups, which advise on the management of those species within Fiordland National Park and beyond.

2.2.5 Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu Protocols

Through the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 the Minister of Conservation has issued protocols in relation to how the Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu will work together on specified matters of cultural importance to Ngāi Tahu.

Section 281 of the Act states:

“...the term protocol means a statement in writing, issued by the Crown through the Minister of Conservation to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, which sets out:

(a)How the Department of Conservation will exercise its functions, powers, and duties in relation to specified matters within the Ngāi Tahu claim area; and

(b)How the Department of Conservation will, on a continuing basis, interact with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and provide for Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu input into its decision-making process.”

The protocols cover cultural materials, historic resources, freshwater fisheries, culling of species, visitor and public information and Resource Management Act advocacy. The protocols make general statements about how the Department of Conservation should conduct work with Ngāi Tahu in these areas. The protocols have been quoted where relevant in this plan and are included in the appendices.

Objective

1. To give effect to the provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 as they relate to Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Consult and work with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and papatipu rūnanga about:
 - a) Implementation of the specific principles and actions relating to the Tūtoko Tōpuni area (see appendices)
 - b) Development of a set of protocols to be followed in the event of an accident or death on Mt Tūtoko.
 - c) Preparation of any statutory or non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for lakes Te Anau, Manapōuri and Hauroko and the Waiau River and Mt Tūtoko that relate to:
 - Programmes to identify and protect wildlife and indigenous plants or to eradicate and control pests/introduced species;
 - Surveys to assess current and future visitor activities or to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
 - The construction, location and relocation of any structures; and in the case of Mt Tūtoko, huts, signs and tracks.
 - d) Making of policy decisions concerning the protection, management or conservation of taonga species, including the transfer of taonga species into or out of the park. The Department of Conservation will seek opportunities to provide for the active involvement of Ngāi Tahu in taonga species management projects.
2. Except in emergency situations, aircraft landings should not be permitted within the Tūtoko Tōpuni area because of the conflict with Ngāi Tahu values.

Refer also to sections 4.3 Preservation of Indigenous Species and Habitats, 4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management, 5.9 Interpretation and Education 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use.

2.3 GIVING EFFECT TO THE NGĀI TAHU (POUNAMU VESTING) ACT 1997

The overall Ngāi Tahu claims settlement includes the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997 (“the Act”). The Act vested in Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu all pounamu (otherwise known as greenstone, including all nephrite, semi nephrite, bowenite and specific serpentine resources) in its natural condition within the takiwa (tribal area) of Ngāi Tahu Whanui to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.

The removal of pounamu from public conservation land is governed by the Crown Minerals Act 1991(CMA).

There is uncertainty about the application of the minimum impact activity provisions of the CMA to activities associated with pounamu on public conservation lands which have minimal or no effect on national park values. This uncertainty remains unresolved. Despite this, and following consultation with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, it is intended to adopt the minimum impact activity provisions of the CMA but to substitute the term “customary and cultural collection” for the term “minimum impact activity” with the intent, therefore, that where the removal of pounamu has minimal or no effect on national park values, it may be authorised by the grant to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu of a customary and cultural permit issued by the Minister of Conservation.

All other access and removal of pounamu will require an access arrangement and may only be permitted in those circumstances described under section 61B of the CMA.

Pounamu is managed by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu in accordance with the Ngāi Tahu Pounamu Resource Management plan administered by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. No member of the public can knowingly disturb, remove or recover pounamu from public conservation land without the consent of Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.

Where any pounamu is discovered, the occurrence should be notified to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu should also be contacted, in the first instance, about all other enquiries and matters relating to pounamu.

Objective

1. To recognise Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu ownership of pounamu.
2. To ensure that the relevant parts of the Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act and the Crown Minerals Act 1991 are given effect to when activities associated with pounamu occur within Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Require any customary and cultural collection of pounamu by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu to be undertaken in accordance with any customary and cultural collection permit granted by the Minister of Conservation.
2. Require any other mining activity by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu relating to pounamu to be undertaken in accordance with any access arrangement granted by the Minister of Conservation under section 61B of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.
3. Advise Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu of any non-Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu application received for accessing pounamu in or on public conservation lands.
4. Ensure Department staff are aware of the provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Pounamu Resource Management Plan.
5. Help ensure the protection of pounamu by alerting concessionaires and the public that pounamu belongs to Ngāi Tahu.

Part Three: Te Wāhipounamu – *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area

3.1 TE WĀHIPOUNAMU – *SOUTH WEST NEW ZEALAND* WORLD HERITAGE AREA

Fiordland National Park is part of the Te Wāhipounamu – *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area along with Westland/Tai Poutini National Park, Aoraki/Mt Cook National Park, Mt Aspiring National Park and other surrounding conservation lands (see Map 2).

The Te Wāhipounamu – *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area is one of the world's 400 or so special natural and cultural sites, as recognised by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO). The World Heritage Area consists of 2.6 million hectares of protected lands in the West Coast, Canterbury, Otago and Southland.

World heritage areas are designated under the World Heritage Convention because of their outstanding universal value. World heritage status does not affect the underlying protective status for which the land is held under New Zealand law; rather it places an obligation on the host nation to “take appropriate legal, scientific, technical, administrative and financial measures necessary for the identification, protection, conservation, presentation and rehabilitation of this heritage” (World Heritage Convention, 1972).

Its value can best be summarised from a quotation out of the nomination document which states:

“Few areas of the world have such a concentration of natural scenic splendour as the South-West. It contains many of the natural features which contribute to New Zealand’s international reputation for superlative landscapes: its highest mountains, longest glaciers, tallest forests, wildest rivers and gorges, most rugged coastlines and deepest fiords and lakes. It even has an extinct volcano in Solander Island.

From the vast wilderness of Fiordland in the south to the spectacular up thrust of the Southern Alps in the North, the South-West landscapes are of world class for the sheer excellence of their scenic beauty. It is an area of magnificent primeval vistas: snow-capped mountains, glaciers, forests, tussock grasslands, lakes, rivers, wetlands and over 1000km of wilderness coastline.

Only traces of human influence are evident and then mainly in peripheral areas. Overall the South-West forms one of the great temperate wildernesses of the world and the entire area fulfils the criteria of exceptional and natural beauty” (page 49-50, Department of Conservation, Nomination of South-West New Zealand (Te Wāhipounamu) for inclusion in the World Heritage List, 1989).”

There is an obligation on the Department of Conservation to manage the World Heritage Area in such a way that its integrity is preserved. Although Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area contains internationally popular tourist destinations like Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, Aoraki/Mount Cook and the glaciers of Westland, its overwhelming landscape character is wild and unpopulated. The World Conservation Union (IUCN) have recognised it as one of the world's great areas of wilderness. Because World Heritage Areas are international tourist icons, the challenge for the Department of Conservation is to educate visitors about the area's heritage values and carefully manage visitor growth to avoid unacceptable impacts. The prime obligation is to protect Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area's biodiversity and ecological integrity.

The UNESCO World Heritage Committee noted in its report on this World Heritage Area that the waters of the fiords are an integral part of Fiordland National Park and it welcomed initiatives by New Zealand authorities to bring the waters of the fiords under the control of Fiordland National Park. Although at present there are legislative restraints in doing this, the Department of Conservation is actively advocating to ensure there is integrated management between the management agencies responsible for the marine environment adjoining Fiordland National Park.



Thompson Sound. DOC

The Fiordland Marine (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Management Act 2005 is an initiative that has resulted in the protection of some components of the fiords' natural values (refer to section 1.3.9 The Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Management Act 2005 for a description of the purpose of this Act).

Co-ordination by the Department of Conservation is essential to achieving the level of visitor management and servicing that will be required. Visitor centres and existing heritage highways will be some of the most

important locations for providing high-quality visitor information, interpretation, signs and opportunities to experience the diverse recreational and educational attractions of the south west. On-going liaison with regional tourism organisations, Transit New Zealand, and district councils, concessionaires and other interested parties will be an important element of the Department of Conservation's co-ordination role.

As a result of the development of this management plan, it was noted that while the decision of the World Heritage Committee (14th session) included encompassing the whole of Fiordland National Park into Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area, Solander Island is excluded from the current UNESCO map. It is anticipated that this administration error will be resolved during the lifespan of this plan.

MAP 2. TE WĀHIPOUNAMU - SOUTH WEST NEW ZEALAND WORLD HERITAGE AREA



Objectives

1. To maintain the ecological and landscape integrity of the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area.
2. To develop a co-ordinated approach to the management and servicing of visitors to the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area.

Implementation

1. Consider the addition of areas of high ecological and/or landscape values to Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area.
2. Provide information on the state of Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area as required under the Convention:
 - a) Priority sites and themes for interpretation of the area have been identified as: Fiordland National Park visitor centre in Te Anau (kākāpō) or an equivalent alternative, the proposed Fiordland National Park entrance on the Milford Road (takahē), and the West Arm visitor centre (glacial lakes); and
 - b) Secondary sites and themes for interpretation of the area have been identified as: Milford Sound / Piopiotahi (fiords and alpine faults); Milford Track entrance (glaciation and scenery); and
 - c) Publish a brochure on the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area and include it on the Department of Conservation website.
3. In managing for ecological values within Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area the international status of this designation will be taken into account.
4. Advocate to protect the values of the Te Wāhipounamu -*South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area. In particular, advocate to ensure integrated management of the marine areas adjoining this world heritage area to support the values of the area.

Part Four: Biodiversity, Landscapes and Historical Management

4.1 PLANNING RATIONALE

National park status has been placed over Fiordland because of its impressive natural attributes. The preservation of these natural features and values requires some active management, principally to prevent, minimise or redress human-induced impacts, including those of introduced species. The aim of preserving historical sites also requires some active management. This part of the plan is concerned with the management, including maintenance, of the park's landscapes, ecosystems, habitats and species and historical sites.

Effective management of biodiversity, landscapes and historical and cultural heritage requires knowledge of the vast natural resources of Fiordland, their important and vulnerable elements, and changes that may be occurring. Information is obtained in three ways: inventory, monitoring and research (these three broad categories are explained in section 4.10 Ecosystem Management, Survey and Monitoring). Having adequate information makes up one side of the management task; the other side consists of specific preservation projects deemed necessary to protect or restore natural ecosystems, habitats and species in Fiordland. Work within Fiordland National Park can be influenced by outside factors, such as national priorities for species preservation. Projects may focus on specific habitats or species, but the long-term purpose is natural ecosystems preservation.



The remains of part of the Tarawera Silver Mine and Smelter in Preservation Inlet.
DOC

Similarly, the preservation of historical sites requires both information bases and maintenance work.

The two sides of the preservation management task provide a framework for management policy. Firstly though, an “audit” of the resource and current management activities is presented. This audit identifies known and potential threats to the well-being of the park's natural environment and historical sites, and what response has been, or can be made by management. It sets the scene for policy direction.

4.2 ASSESSMENT OF VALUES AND PLACES

4.2.1 Landform

The geology of Fiordland National Park is distinctive in New Zealand, with the nature of the rock, landforms and process that have formed, and continue to form the landscape of Fiordland National Park, being recognised on both a national and international basis.

This area contains some of New Zealand's most rugged coastline and deepest fiords and lakes. The temperate rainforest and alpine plant communities are outstanding examples of these important ecosystems. The vegetation of Fiordland is notable both in national and international terms for its diversity and essentially pristine condition.

In the south-west of Fiordland, the densely forested uplifted marine terraces are unique in New Zealand and are internationally recognised. Some of these marine terraces are presently at an altitude of over 1000 metres above sea level with the benches spanning 50 kilometres. The oldest of these terraces are approximately 1 million years old.

Assessed at a landscape level, Fiordland National Park is in excellent condition, essentially still in its natural state except for the very small areas where development has occurred. The long Fiordland coastline is unique in New Zealand because the landscape has not been greatly modified by agriculture, fire, or other such human impacts.

The landform has been created by the uplift of hard plutonic rocks such as granite and diorite, which have been subsequently carved into their present shape by successive periods of heavy glaciation.

Most erosion since the last glaciation period has been by way of rock falls and slips. Effects are local and minor so that the glacial landforms are usually well preserved, other than where rivers have cut deep narrow gorges into the valley floors.

In general the soils of Fiordland are naturally low to very low in fertility and biological activity, and weak in structure. They are liable to periodic debris avalanches (normal geological erosion), scree, sheet and gully erosion.

Tree avalanches are another regular and distinctive landform feature; their effects include the filling of valley floors, the damming of rivers and formation of lakes. Much of the Fiordland forest clings to steep faces of hard rock covered only by a pad of peat and moss, providing rooting space which would be inadequate in a drier climate. Great scars are common where the forest has lost its precarious hold or where a landslide has carved a path through the vegetation.

Snow avalanches can occur throughout the alpine areas of Fiordland National Park mainly during the winter and spring. Major avalanche zones exist in the high Darran Mountains. Monitoring of snowfields for avalanche hazard is undertaken along State Highway 94, and to a lesser extent on the Milford and Routeburn tracks. Artificial release of avalanches is carried out when necessary to avoid harm to visitors or facilities.

The shore of the outer Fiordland coast reflects the influence of ocean waves on hard-rock geology. There are rugged cliffs, but also boulder beaches and some sandy stretches. In the fiords, the impact of valley glaciation on the landscape has

a dramatic effect on the shore. Precipitous rocky slopes plunge to depths below water as great as their height above. Slips on the mountain slopes deposit rock and tree detritus directly onto the foreshore and into the fiords.

Because of landscape form, river mouths are mainly located in fiord heads. Many have developed deltas, which are built up by river gravel and re-modelled by persistent wave action. Flooding can bring sudden changes to the delta pattern.

The larger lakes in Fiordland are also situated in old glacial valleys or troughs; their shorelines have evolved similarly to those of the fiords.

The water levels of Lakes Manapōuri, Monowai and Te Anau are controlled for the purposes of hydro-electric power generation. Operating guidelines for Lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau have been established under section 4A of the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963, with the aim of achieving optimum energy output from the Manapōuri generating station while preserving the natural shoreline features of both lakes. Monitoring of lake management and any impacts of controlled water levels upon lakeshore processes is undertaken by the Guardians of Lakes Manapōuri, Monowai and Te Anau.

Artificial replenishment of beaches on the lakeshore adjacent to Te Anau township has been carried out in recent years. The presence of man-made structures on the lake edge has the potential to interfere with the natural movement of littoral sediments along the lakeshore. Alteration of beaches has also occurred during periods of high lake levels.

Earthquakes and soil liquefaction, tsunami, flooding, slumping, rockfalls, landslips and avalanches (with the potential for local tsunami) are natural phenomena, the main management concern being their potential hazard to visitors and facilities in Fiordland National Park.

Karst is a distinctive terrain shaped by the action of water on soluble rock - usually marble or limestone. Features of karst landscapes include sinkholes, caves, blind valleys, bluffs, gorges, arches and fluted rock outcrops. Caves are vital features and provide the underground drainage characteristic of karst terrain.

Fiordland National Park contains only relatively small areas of karst. Notable are those on the Hunter Mountains, Murchison Mountains and on Mt Luxmore. A prominent line of bluffs lies on the eastern flank of the Murchison Mountains above Lake Te Anau. On the lower slopes, the Aurora/Te Ana-au cave consists of eight kilometres of passages. This system extends over 270 metres vertically from its uppermost entrance to its resurgence near the lakeshore. Aurora cave is significant for its size, geomorphology, diversity of form, and subterranean ecosystem. The lowest portion (Te Ana-au) has been developed for tourist visits with minimal impact on the overall cave system.

Caves on Mt Luxmore are much smaller. Their alpine location is interesting in itself, and other important attributes are their speleothems (cave features such as stalactites and stalagmites).

Caves are sensitive environments - they require protection and careful management. The task facing park management is how to best accommodate recreational use and mitigate adverse impacts. Access to Aurora/Te Ana-au cave, apart from the tourist operation, is currently restricted by its location in the Takahē Specially Protected Area. Conversely the Mt Luxmore caves have been open to anyone wanting to explore them. Some damage has occurred. Although the scientific or aesthetic

values of these caves are not of such significance to justify prohibiting access, some management controls appear to be necessary to avoid further damage to them and because of their cultural importance to Ngāi Tahu.

The Waitutu marine terraces are a special feature within Fiordland National Park. They comprise 13 terraces, with the oldest being over 900,000 years old. This sequence of terraces is arguably the best example of its kind in New Zealand.

4.2.2 Vegetation

Significant Features

The southern beeches and podocarps are very old elements of New Zealand flora. They have flourished and continue to dominate the forests of Fiordland. Silver beech and mountain beech are the most widespread species. Red beech is the largest in size but the least hardy of the beeches, being essentially a lowland species seldom found above 400 metres within Fiordland National Park. Near lakes and fiords, rimu stands out from the darker canopy of beech because of its weeping, tawny-green branchlets, and on alluvial flats fine specimens of rimu, miro, and totara are often prominent. These tall trees are often hosts for a variety of perching plants (epiphytes). Perhaps the most important tracts of podocarp forest are located at Martins Bay, in Back Valley near Lake Manapōuri and on the southern coast.

Three other tree species - southern rātā, kāmahi and broadleaf - are significant in Fiordland forests because of their adaptability to extreme climate and soil conditions. Wineberry, tutu, mountain ribbonwood and fuchsia quickly grow in open or exposed areas of forest (and along road margins). These species are usually the first to recolonise slip scars, along with various ferns. Valley sides can present several stages of plant succession.

Ferns are common on the forest floor. A rich variety of ferns including *Blechnum* ferns, shield ferns, spleenworts and filmy-ferns, along with the larger tree-ferns are all found.

Important in the subalpine zone are species of *Dracophyllum*, *Hebe*, *Olearia* and *Coprosma* species. Also found are three podocarps: snow tōtara, pink pine and mountain toatoa; most other subalpine plants are woody members of the daisy family and tussock grasses. Tussock grasses of the genus *Chionochloa* dominate the alpine zone. Common herbs include alpine daisies (*Celmisia*), native carrots, buttercups, speargrasses and many other species.

Coastal vegetation is influenced by a milder climate than most inland areas of Fiordland. Coastal forest contains a number of species not found elsewhere in Fiordland. These include: puka, pigeonwood, and two species of climbing rātā. Scrub and herbs fringe the windswept shores of open coastline.

Plant life also inhabits Fiordland's many lakes and their shorelines, although little is known overall, of the aquatic vegetation within Fiordland National Park.

Although the predominant flora can generally be found elsewhere in New Zealand, Fiordland's vast area supports a number of rare and regionally endemic species. For example, the tussock *Chionochloa spiralis* and shrub *Hebe arganthera* are endemic to Fiordland and both are rare species susceptible to deer browse. Other specialised flora can be found in association with limestone areas such as the Kepler Mountains and eastern Murchison Mountains. Floristic gradients across Fiordland are important features of Fiordland National Park vegetation.

The lakeshores of some Fiordland lakes form a special community containing up to 16 rare species of plants. These contain some local endemic species such as the buttercup *Ranunculus recens* var. *lacustris*, the cress *Iti lacutris*, and the dwarf daisy *Brachycome linearis*.

The lowland forests of Waitutu contain one of the largest tracts of unmilled lowland forest in New Zealand. One of the most significant features is the unmilled tracts of rimu-dominated forests which are of national importance.

Fiordland is thought to represent a national stronghold for the three species of beech mistletoe, the shore spurge (*Euphorbia glauca*), sand tussock (*Austrofestuca littoralis*) and tufted hair grass (*Deschampsia caespitosa*). Some of the most threatened species recorded from Fiordland include Cook's scurvy grass (*Lepidium oleraceum*) recorded from Solander Island, and the prostrate broom *Carmichaelia juncea*, which is thought to have become locally extinct.

4.2.3 Indigenous Fauna

Wildlife managers use a variety of terms to indicate the conservation status of a particular species in an area in relation to other species. The term threatened is usually used as a broad term to refer to any species in the endangered, vulnerable or rare categories. These terms are used below to illustrate the condition of the indigenous fauna biodiversity in Fiordland National Park (further definition of the terms can be found in the glossary).

Mammals

There are strong populations of New Zealand fur seals along the Fiordland coast and on Solander Island. They are now a reasonably secure species, despite having been decimated by sealers in the early 1800s.

There are three small, largely discrete, sub-populations of bottlenose dolphin that frequent the coast and fiords throughout the year. The northern-most group (comprising about 47 individuals) has a large habitat area and has been positively identified as far north as Jacksons Bay on the West Coast (they are known to enter Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai via the lower Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka), and as far south as Charles Sound. The mid-group (about 45 individuals) is largely resident year-round in Doubtful Sound / Patea with only occasional sightings reported from offshore. The third group is located at Dusky/Breaksea (estimated at 60-70 individuals) and it is not confirmed whether this group is resident or moves further afield.

There is little detailed knowledge about the distribution and abundance of bats in Fiordland National Park. However, long-tailed bats have been recorded in various parts of Fiordland and short-tailed bats, previously unknown in Fiordland National Park, have recently been discovered in the Eglinton Valley, although no other populations are known.

Birds

Several species of oceanic birds inhabit the Solander Island group. Two of these, the sooty shearwater and mottled petrel also breed on the small islands of southern Fiordland. The mottled petrel colony at Lake Hauroko is the only known inland breeding site of this species in New Zealand. The status of these species is considered relatively secure. The Fiordland crested penguin is also found along the coast and on the Solander Islands. Nest sites are located in dense coastal scrub.

Recent surveys have shown that the nesting success of mainland sites is about 50% while the success of sites on Breaksea Island is 88%. This research shows the value of offshore predator-free island refuges to indigenous wildlife. While penguin numbers appear to be stable it is unknown whether the 50% seasonal success will be high enough to sustain the mainland population long-term.

Gulls and ducks are found on waterways throughout Fiordland National Park. The nesting of black-backed gulls in the Te Anau area is creating adverse impacts because of the waste items and exotic seeds that these birds bring from the adjacent farmland. This species of gull is common in the region, and removing specific colonies may be appropriate, in order to better protect the wider ecology of the islands in Lake Te Anau.

There are many forest bird species: different landscapes support different types of birds and in Fiordland the climatic conditions of various sectors and vegetation diversity tends to determine the spread or location of forest birds. For example, yellow-crowned parakeets, robins and mōhua (yellowheads) prefer the drier forests in the east. South Island brown kiwi and weka live from sea level to alpine grassland, including most of the high rainfall areas. Despite the vast size of Fiordland the landscape contains very little lowland forest. There is limited habitat for some forest bird species such as mōhua (which rely predominantly on the beech forests of alluvial terraces, though at times are found elsewhere), and kākā.

Several species of birds have disappeared from Fiordland during European times. The South Island kōkako is now believed to be extinct and the little spotted kiwi is unknown on mainland South Island. Where recently there was a residual population of the critically endangered brown teal it is now believed to be extinct in Fiordland. The few remaining teal in Fiordland National Park are hybrids, possibly mixed with introduced mallard or indigenous grey duck. Kākāpō and takahē, also critically endangered, have declined to such an extent they are among the world's rarest birds. Until recently there have been no known kākāpō surviving in Fiordland. In mid-2002 kākāpō were released onto Chalky Island/Te Kakahu and may possibly be released onto other islands along the Fiordland coast throughout the life of this plan. The southern crested grebe is another endangered species present in Fiordland. The South Island saddleback (tieke) was also extinct in Fiordland, however it has recently been liberated on a number of islands from which mammalian pests have been eradicated.

Viable populations of threatened species include whio (blue duck), mōhua, yellow-crowned parakeet, South Island brown kiwi, South Island kākā, the southern subspecies of New Zealand falcon and South Island robin. There is growing concern about the declining status of some of these species particularly whio and mōhua. The Fiordland populations of all these species are considered to be of national importance. Fiordland is also one of the most important remaining strongholds of indigenous grey duck in New Zealand.

The drastic decline of some indigenous birds is attributed principally to rats and stoats which are found throughout Fiordland National Park (except on several islands). Ground birds are especially at risk from predation.

The remaining takahē population in Fiordland is almost entirely confined to the Murchison Mountains and is intensively managed. It is the only remaining wild population in the natural range of the species. A serious factor in the population decline has been the severe modification of vegetation by deer. Deer and takahē have similar food preferences, and as deer spread and colonised Fiordland (following the first liberations in 1901), the takahē habitat deteriorated leading to

the rapid disappearance of the birds in several areas. Predation by stoats has been observed and may be another serious threat to the small population. Other adverse factors for survival of the takahē are egg failure and severe winter seasons.

A comprehensive national recovery plan for takahē in Fiordland National Park has been developed. The plan has two major components for the Fiordland population: one is the preservation, protection and enhancement of the takahē population and its habitat in the Murchison Mountains through deer and stoat control and vegetation and takahē monitoring; the other is to enhance the wild population through the release of captive-bred and captive-reared chicks. These chicks are reared at Burwood Bush outside Fiordland National Park, mainly from eggs collected from the wild population but also from eggs laid by captive breeding pairs at Burwood.

An additional aspect of the programme has been to release captive-reared birds on predator-free offshore islands in other regions of New Zealand, where they have now established free-living, breeding populations. These serve as a “back-up” to ensure the survival of the species, should some unpredicted problem cause extinction of the Fiordland population.

Most other indigenous species preservation projects being undertaken in Fiordland National Park are either population monitoring studies or predator control projects designed to protect particular species. Control of stoats is undertaken in the Eglinton Valley (mōhua, kākā), Clinton Valley (whio, kiwi) and Iris Burn (mōhua). Eradication of stoats has also been achieved on Chalky Island / Te Kakahu and Anchor Island and is under way on Secretary and Coal Islands. The monitoring of populations has included: short tailed bats, mōhua and kākā in the Eglinton Valley; whio and kiwi in the Clinton and Arthur Valleys and Fiordland crested penguin at several sites along the coast. Possum control work is likely to benefit several species in the areas where it occurs, as possums are known to feed opportunistically on bird's eggs, and will feed on the plants eaten by threatened species such as kākā and kererū.

Invertebrates, Reptiles and Amphibians

Fiordland has an extraordinary variety of insects. Some 300 of the estimated 3000 insect, spider and other invertebrate species in Fiordland National Park could be endemic to Fiordland National Park or small areas within it. Many new species probably await discovery. Significant invertebrates recorded include: large weevils which are mostly alpine and attached to the herbs *Aciphylla* and *Anisotome*, large land snails found at Borland and in the south-west, a large fly (*Exul singularis*) which occurs in the alpine zones of northern Fiordland, six indigenous species of butterfly, including the alpine black butterfly; and over 700 species of moth, about 100 of which are day-flying.

Very little of Fiordland National Park has been surveyed thoroughly for insects; and little is known overall about their conservation status. Rats, mice and stoats prey on some insects, therefore any predator control is likely to benefit insects and ecosystems generally.

There are many hundreds of native species of wasps in the park. *Vespula* species of wasps are introduced. These wasps are social wasps and tend to form large colonies and can behave aggressively towards people. They are seasonal and restricted to some habitats. There are two species known in Fiordland National Park. These are *Vespula germanica* and *Vespula vulgaris*.

There are five known indigenous lizard species in Fiordland National Park (two skinks and three geckos). All frog species present in Fiordland have been introduced to New Zealand.

Park Waters and Fish

The pristine natural quality of inland waters in Fiordland is compromised only on the eastern fringe where agricultural nutrients and weed seeds can enter the lakes by way of tributary rivers and streams.

In 1976 the Mararoa River was diverted to flow into Lake Manapōuri at the Mararoa weir as part of the Manapōuri hydro-electric power scheme. It is now a source of infestation for introduced plants such as gorse, broom and willow. There is a requirement to release silt-laden flood waters through the Mararoa weir (down the Waiau River) to prevent them entering Lake Manapōuri, regardless of the lake level.

Various indigenous fish species inhabit the waterways of Fiordland National Park. Few populations of the fishes of the coastal rivers are large, perhaps because fish populations may be regularly reduced by massive or frequent flooding of these rivers. Whitebait are harvested from the lower Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka. Lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau together with their tributaries provide the largest freshwater indigenous fish reserve in New Zealand.

Fiordland has not yet been adequately surveyed for freshwater fish (including shellfish).

The Mararoa weir together with reduced water flows in the lower Waiau River acts as a barrier to migratory indigenous fish passage (long finned eels, lampreys, koaro and torrent fish). The recent modification to the weir undertaken by Meridian Energy Limited to allow fish passage appears to have alleviated the problem for trout and salmon, however the current is too strong for young indigenous eels. Also because of the reverse flow of the Waiau River those few eels that are able to negotiate the weir continue up the Mararoa River rather than into the Waiau River to lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau. The natural instinct of the migrating fish is to swim against the current. The Te Anau control gates are another migratory obstacle. The Te Waiau Mahika Kai Trust is managing some of these problems with a programme that traps and transfers migratory eels within the system.

Introduced salmonids (trout and salmon) are well established on the eastern side of Fiordland National Park, although only rainbow trout and brown trout are abundant. Trout have been slow to colonise the western waters though they occur in the lower reaches of a few rivers and in several lakes. Chinook salmon occur in Lakes Te Anau and Manapōuri and are established in the Pyke River, and small populations of Atlantic salmon are found in the large eastern lakes.

The effect of introduced fish species on the indigenous fauna of Fiordland National Park is not well researched or understood. However, the introduced fish are predatory and may impact on some indigenous fish populations, and possibly on indigenous aquatic invertebrates, especially the larger active insects such as mayflies and stoneflies. It is therefore important to protect the unmodified habitat which remains by ensuring that there are no releases of introduced fish into waters where they are not found at present. The Department will seek to ensure that there are no further introductions of exotic fish species to Fiordland. This work is to prevent the loss, or decline in indigenous species, maintain indigenous character and avoid adverse effects on habitats and ecosystems. At the same time the recreation opportunities these species provide can continue to be recognised and provided for in areas where they are already present.

4.2.4 **Historical Sites, Heritage and the Impacts of Humans**

Fiordland National Park has been the scene for a broad range of human activities, all of which have left some mark on the landscape or are represented in the many varied activities undertaken in Fiordland National Park today.

Human history in Fiordland

The Māori history of Fiordland reaches back to the account of creation explaining the physical formation and shaping of the whole South Island. Many significant landscape features and place names remain from this and other traditional accounts. For centuries Fiordland was a regular seasonal home for southern Māori. Pounamu and takiwai, seafood, seals, birds and other natural resources (collectively known as mahinga kai) were gathered in Fiordland. Māori travelled the coast, but also reached the fiords and hinterland of Fiordland by travelling across the lakes and following traditional pathways over mountain passes (also see section 1.2.1 Māori Tradition and History).

These pathways, mahinga kai sites, occupation sites, and stone quarrying sites all bear Māori place names and signs of past use. In addition there are a number of rock art sites as well as burial sites dating back hundreds of years. Many of these places are recorded as archaeological sites of considerable significance. Others located in coastal areas have been recorded in a joint inventory with Ngāi Tahu called He Para A Tangaroa.

More recent history covers a spectrum of activities including early European exploration, sealing, whaling, prospecting, mining, timber milling, shipping, failed settlement, hunting, fishing, tourism, tramping and species protection.

Some of the more significant sites include: Astronomer Point in Dusky Sound, where James Cook's astronomer determined the latitude and longitude of New Zealand, Luncheon Cove in Dusky Sound, which was the site of the first European house in New Zealand, Richard Henry's house site, also in Dusky Sound, where some of the earliest conservation work in the country was undertaken and the Puysegur lighthouse at the entrance to Preservation Inlet (also see section 1.2.2 European Exploration and Industry).

Threats to historical sites include the natural processes of decay, corrosion, and weathering and also human impacts in the form of souvenir hunting, vandalism, graffiti, trampling or accidental disturbance. Active management of many sites is undertaken to arrest the natural processes of deterioration. The New Zealand Historic Places Trust has the role of granting archaeological authorities, and must be consulted as an interested party in the management of sites registered with the Trust.

Impact of Introduced Animals and Plants

Human activity has had a variety of effects on the natural values of Fiordland National Park. Many of the species protection programmes undertaken today are a result of the introduction of animals and plants by humans.

The New Zealand flora is palatable to browsing animals and vulnerable because it evolved in the absence of mammalian herbivores, although the presence of some browse-resistant plants suggests that browsing birds had a role in floral evolution. Much of Fiordland's vegetation has now been greatly modified by introduced mammals, especially deer, which multiplied quickly after the first liberations in 1901. Hardest hit by deer browsing have been the forest understorey plants and the large herbs of tussock grasslands. The impact of possums is dramatically increasing as their density and range increases. Pigs and goats have had a lesser but still significant impact.

A few areas, such as small islands in lakes or fiords and several small tracts near Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, have remained deer-free because of physical barriers and they retain the only unmodified vegetation in Fiordland.

Intensive helicopter hunting has previously had an impact on deer numbers in Fiordland. This method of control started in the late 1960s and continued until 2001. While herbs of higher open areas had reappeared during these control operations, forest interiors were slower to regenerate. Rising deer numbers are a serious threat to Fiordland National Park. Control efforts must be maintained because any prolonged reduction in hunting pressure will allow a resurgence of deer populations. Along with commercial aerial hunting, recreational hunting and Department control operations, capture pens provide a useful means of control, particularly for animals that dwell in the forest rather than in open areas. It is noted that since this early decade, there has been virtually no helicopter hunting in Fiordland National Park.

With limited knowledge of the vegetation health, a precautionary approach should be applied where introduced animals exist, to prevent them spreading or to reduce their spread into areas where they are not found at present.



Possums were liberated in many locations throughout Fiordland around 1900. The impact of this species increases with the length of time since its liberation, its extending range as it continues to colonise new areas of Fiordland National Park, and its rising density in many areas. Species particularly susceptible to possum browse include mistletoe and southern rata. The Department of Conservation's control effort has followed two separate strategies. Firstly, effort has been concentrated on the worst affected areas where possum numbers are high, such as the

Possums are a direct threat to indigenous vegetation.

W Baxter

Pembroke Wilderness Area in the north of Fiordland National Park. It is planned to extend this work into the Big Bay and Hollyford regions. The second approach has been to target some areas where possum density is low, such as the Waitutu, in an effort to slow colonisation and population build-up before significant damage can occur. Southland Regional Council, on behalf of the Area Health Board, has also undertaken significant control on the south-east edge of Fiordland National Park in the Monowai and Lill Burn areas.

Besides the direct threat to indigenous vegetation, possums infected with tuberculosis are a potential problem which could jeopardise wild animal recovery operations if the disease becomes widespread in the deer population. Similarly, the spread of diseased possums is a major concern to agricultural interests in Southland.

Chamois are present in small isolated pockets throughout most of Fiordland National Park. The Department of Conservation monitors these populations and passes information on to commercial operators, hunting guides and recreational hunting groups to enable them to target chamois.

Canada geese have become established in Fiordland National Park at locations with suitable habitat, with a relatively large population resident in the Eglinton Valley where they graze the river flats. They have adverse effects along the rivers and lakeshores by grazing native vegetation and spreading the seeds of plant pests. The large amount of faeces they produce can have significant negative impacts on water quality and clarity. Fish and Game New Zealand (Southland Region) manages the Canada goose population according to the provisions of the South Island Canada Goose Management Plan that provides for control when the number of geese exceeds the target range. Canada geese also graze some alpine areas including within the Takahē Specially Protected Area. When the population exceeds predetermined population bands or when there are unacceptable impacts on national park values, control operations may be necessary in Fiordland National Park in the future.

There is no longer any stock grazing in Fiordland National Park with the final phasing out of sheep grazing in the Eglinton Valley in 1998.

Monitoring of vegetation and introduced mammal populations has been carried out in some areas of Fiordland National Park, often in association with control operations. While some of this information can be extrapolated to give an indication of the impacts on the remainder of Fiordland, the sheer size and remoteness of Fiordland National Park means we have little detailed knowledge about the vegetation health in most of it.

As New Zealand flora is susceptible to browsing mammals, its fauna is just as susceptible to introduced animals. Many habitats have been modified by the animals mentioned above. Mustelids, rodents and cats have also significantly affected fauna in Fiordland through predation. The recent near extinction of mohua (yellowhead) from the Eglinton Valley is evidence of this. Many of these animals were introduced into New Zealand in the early 1900s. Significant efforts are now being made to control such pests in specified areas of Fiordland National Park.

Numerous exotic plant species have spread, or have been introduced, into Fiordland as a result of human habitation. In the main, weeds are confined to fringe areas (including the coastline) and public use areas, though some have penetrated more deeply into Fiordland National Park. Various human activities can act as major transport vectors for weeds. An example of this is where weeds have invaded clearings near huts and tracks deep within Fiordland National Park. Some of the key weed threats in Fiordland as identified in the Southland Regional Pest Management Strategy (2002) include barberry, boxthorn, cotoneaster, German ivy, lagarosiphon, nodding thistle, old man's beard, ragwort and spartina. Californian and Scotch thistles are also considered a problem. They are not a major threat to natural ecosystems if adequate controls on their dispersal can be maintained. Wild, open riverbeds like the Eglinton are susceptible to infestation by exotic plant species such as lupin for example. Marram grass and gorse is being controlled along the entire Fiordland coast. The lakes are susceptible to the establishment and spread of aquatic weeds, particularly *Lagarosiphon major*.

Visitor Access

A key component in the management of national parks is to encourage and provide for public access. It is important that Fiordland National Park values are available to be enjoyed by the public. The natural values of Fiordland National Park have a lot to offer in terms of recreation and tourism.

There are extensive track and hut networks within Fiordland National Park, with a variety of visitor services offered in various places such as Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, West Arm and Deep Cove. Most of these facilities provide an opportunity for people to enjoy the natural values of Fiordland National Park.

Many visitors are excellent ambassadors for conservation in Fiordland. Some commercial tourism operators and fishermen are actively involved in species protection programmes, both through sponsorship and through active involvement in species management.

Visitor access has also resulted in threats to natural values. Adverse effects from activities such as physical damage from trampling in alpine environments, weed dispersal, effects on water quality from inappropriate waste disposal, and effects on marine mammals from disturbance require careful management.

Man-made structures

Fiordland is essentially free of man-made structures. Most structures are either associated with recreation or biodiversity programmes, or are facilities like telecommunications sites. Generally, these activities have a limited effect on national park values. The Manapōuri Power Station is one facility which has significantly altered a freshwater ecosystem in Fiordland National Park and freshwater and marine environments adjoining Fiordland National Park. There are limited roading networks in the Fiordland National Park, though these can often act as vectors for plant and animal pests.

4.3 PRESERVATION OF INDIGENOUS SPECIES AND HABITATS

Rationale

The definition of animal in the National Parks Act 1980 includes any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect and crustacean. This section applies to all indigenous animals but does not include sports fish. Section 4.2 Assessment Of Values and Places has indicated the extent of threatened (including endangered) animal and plant species present in Fiordland (see glossary for definitions of threatened and endangered). In most cases the Fiordland populations of threatened species are part of wider populations, as the species are found elsewhere in New Zealand. Conservation efforts are therefore usually planned and prioritised on a national basis via threatened species recovery plans. Conservation efforts vary depending on the different circumstances or requirements of the species. In some cases direct manipulation of the species is required to assist survival. In other cases restoration or manipulation of habitats may be a key factor.

Conservation efforts for endangered wildlife often require the provision and maintenance of safe habitats. Islands are currently the best manageable sites where removal of (or lack of) predators is also beneficial for flora and fauna and the ecosystem generally. Takahē preservation is focussed on the Murchison Mountains (Takahē Specially Protected Area). Selected habitats can also be enhanced if eradication or intensive control of introduced plants and animals is achievable.

Due to the vast size of Fiordland National Park it is not possible to directly manage all the indigenous species and habitats of Fiordland National Park. There are, however, some places and some species where particular attention is focussed. These biodiversity hotspots include a number of offshore islands (such as Te Kakahu (Chalky Island), Solander, Breaksea, Coal, Secretary and Resolution Islands); the Eglinton Valley; the Clinton and Arthur Valleys; and the Murchison Mountains.

Objectives

1. To maintain natural biodiversity by preventing, where possible, the further loss of indigenous species from areas where they are currently known to exist within Fiordland National Park and adjacent lands and waters.
2. To retain indigenous biodiversity in such condition in Fiordland National Park that all ecosystems are self-sustaining with minimal management input.
3. To restore ecological processes and biotic communities which maintain the indigenous biological diversity and ecological integrity of Fiordland.
4. To acknowledge the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with taonga species and when managing indigenous plants and animals, have particular regard to the Department of Conservation's protocols with Ngāi Tahu for freshwater fisheries, cultural species and culling of species and to the areas where Deeds of Recognition apply (see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and appendices).
5. To set priorities for threatened species management, having regard for national priorities, the requirements of species recovery plans and locally identified threats and priorities, and to keep these under review.
6. To facilitate appropriate management programmes for threatened or endangered indigenous species within Fiordland National Park.
7. To maintain and enhance threatened species populations and their habitats which are endemic to Fiordland National Park.

8. To ensure that the takahē population and habitat in the Murchison Mountains are preserved and protected and the population remains viable, with minimal management input.
9. To restore the diversity of indigenous species in island ecosystems to a range similar to that which existed before human disturbance occurred, and to ensure that species are self-sustaining with minimal management input.

Implementation

1. Advocate, through planning processes (such as plan and consent processes under the Resource Management Act 1991; plans prepared under the Local Government Act; the Biosecurity Act and other similar opportunities) the need for sound ecological management and preservation of national park values. Refer to sections 4.5, 4.6, 4.7, 4.8, 4.9, 4.12, 5.3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and Part Six.
2. Undertake and participate in public awareness initiatives to promote the need for sound ecological management and the preservation of indigenous Fiordland National Park species and habitats and adjacent lands and waters.
3. Intensively manage various threatened species where the priority for that species has been assessed on distinctiveness, threatened status, threats faced, vulnerability, the ability to recover, the ability of management techniques to be successful, gains to biodiversity and the nature of direction, given the appropriate species recovery plan.
4. May undertake management programmes for threatened species present within Fiordland National Park, provided the proposed methods have been subject to rigorous assessment to ensure their effectiveness and minimal impact on other park values.
5. Manage a range of threatened species and non-threatened indigenous species through non-intensive management techniques. Such techniques include legal protection of species, compliance and law enforcement, opportunistic survey of species distribution and habitats, fire control, habitat fencing, control of human visitor activity, and general habitat protection measures such as a general weed control and animal pest control programme.
6. Monitor the changing status of threats faced by non-intensively managed indigenous species, so that the need for any intensive management can be assessed.
7. Develop local species plans and/or detailed operational plans for species and habitat protection for the management of groups of indigenous species that are not covered by species recovery plans (e.g. the Southland Threatened Plant Recovery Plan). Such plans may be developed for taxonomic and/or ecological groups.
8. Action to promote indigenous species recovery should not be constrained by the absence of a recovery plan.
9. Give priority to operations for threatened species at locations where the greatest number of threatened species may benefit. Priority should also be given to operations that deal with a number of threats at one site.
10. Collection of distribution and population data for indigenous species where there is currently insufficient information will be an ongoing priority. This information will be used to determine more clearly their status and management requirements. The following applies:

- a) For many of the species (threatened and non-threatened) this information is not available, so a major priority for Fiordland will be the collection of information through survey, monitoring, research, and use of databases; and
 - b) Encourage opportunistic surveys where a wide range of ecological information is collected through any field-work; and
 - c) Actively encourage the participation of the public, other conservation agencies, universities and students to obtain information. Refer to section 4.10 Ecosystem Management, Survey and Monitoring.
11. Undertake all management activity (including animal control, weed control, facilities development and maintenance, visitor management) in a manner compatible with, and wherever practical, integrated with ecosystem and species preservation.
 12. Consult with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu over projects and policies concerning taonga species as well as programmes to identify and protect wildlife and indigenous plants within areas where there is a Tōpuni or Deed of Recognition (see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and appendices).
 13. Encourage the general public, public agencies and conservation interest groups to become involved in indigenous species and ecosystem preservation management activities. Information on species and ecosystem preservation will be made available where appropriate.
 14. The collection of native flora and fauna, soil and rock specimens is a privilege which will only be allowed by obtaining a permit and will be subject to stringent conditions. For the collection of flora and fauna, soil and rock specimens for customary use, refer also to section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use.
 15. The transfer of indigenous species not naturally occurring in Fiordland (either now or previously) is unlikely to be authorised, unless no other appropriate option exists. If no other appropriate option exists, an assessment of the risks of disease or other adverse impacts will be undertaken. This assessment will include consultation with papatipu rūnanga.
 16. Remove any indigenous plant or animal population (in whole or part) where this is necessary for species or subspecies survival and remove to locations where there is no threat to the survival of other species.
 17. Encourage the off-site propagation or breeding of endangered species if ecological restoration is feasible and other conditions are favourable. Such propagation or breeding programmes are to occur only in accordance with a restoration plan or species recovery plan.
 18. Allow the use of dogs where necessary for the management of indigenous species subject to national training and certification standards.
 19. Maintain the Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains). Continued restrictions on access to this area are seen as one means of assisting the Takahē Recovery Programme. Refer to section 4.5 Introduced Animals and section 5.3.4 Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains).
 20. Undertake deer and stoat control in the Takahē Special Area (Murchison Mountains) in accordance with the Takahē Recovery Programme.
 21. Expand the Takahē Recovery Programme into other parts of Fiordland in the future if appropriate.
 22. Investigate options for species re-introduction, including expanding current re-introductions of species such as kākāpō into Fiordland and implement where appropriate.

4.4 BIOSECURITY

Rationale

With Fiordland National Park becoming increasingly popular, the risk of visitors to the park bringing unwanted organisms into the area may increase. These organisms may be exotic diseases, fungi, invertebrates, algae, pest plants and pest animals. Some of these organisms may have a considerable impact on the indigenous biodiversity values of Fiordland National Park. With this, the Department of Conservation recognises that there is a need to monitor biosecurity risks and to take immediate action to eradicate any pest introduction which threatens the intrinsic values of Fiordland National Park. Fiordland National Park is a national priority area for this type of biosecurity monitoring. This especially relates to the large number of island habitats with high conservation values being managed for biodiversity purposes (see section 4.8 Island Management).

It is also acknowledged that a risk of deliberate introductions of unwanted organisms, including wild animals such as tahr exists. It is an offence under Section 60 of the National Parks Act 1980 to take any animal or liberate any animal in Fiordland National Park, or plant any plant, sow or scatter the seed of any plant or introduce any substance known to be injurious to plant or animal life in Fiordland National Park. It is known that pest fish species have been released into other conservation land previously and the Department of Conservation will manage this threat to Fiordland National Park through education and monitoring programmes.

Biosecurity threats can also arise from the inadvertent introduction of pests, such as *Didymosphenia geminata* (Didymo), on fishing gear, waders and other recreational equipment. Air access, boat access and tramping and climbing within Fiordland National Park may allow for biosecurity threats to be transported around Fiordland National Park in a rapid manner. If any such threat becomes significant, the Department of Conservation will consider closing areas of Fiordland National Park to activities using equipment brought into, or transported within Fiordland National Park, or taking any other action as is deemed appropriate to manage or reduce biosecurity risks to Fiordland National Park. Such action will be undertaken in conjunction with recreational and commercial groups and organisations.

Objectives

1. To preserve the intrinsic natural values of Fiordland National Park.
2. To increase the awareness of biosecurity risks to Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Monitor Fiordland National Park for biosecurity risks and take immediate action, where practical, to remove any new exotic organisms discovered.
2. Where any species are illegally introduced into Fiordland National Park, take steps where practical to eradicate them as soon as possible.
3. Develop and implement biosecurity education and monitoring programmes in cooperation with other management agencies and organisations.
4. The Department of Conservation will work alongside national and regional agencies responsible for biosecurity in order to identify biosecurity risks to Fiordland National Park and develop programmes to avoid such unwanted organisms becoming established within Fiordland National Park.

4.5 INTRODUCED ANIMALS

Rationale

The Department of Conservation's responsibilities for introduced animal control are derived from provisions in the Conservation Act 1987 and the National Parks Act 1980 and the Wild Animal Control Act 1977, which enables the Department of Conservation to control wild animals. The Wildlife Act 1953 also provides for the control of animal pests and allows for control to be applied to some protected or partially protected species where they are causing damage to land. As a land manager the Department of Conservation has obligations under the Biosecurity Act 1993 for the control of introduced animals. The Southland Regional Pest Management Strategy outlines some of the Department of Conservation's responsibilities under that Act.

The definition of animal in the National Parks Act 1980 includes any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect and crustacean. This section applies to all introduced animals except sports fish (for sports fish species see sections 4.7 Water and Fish and 5.10 Sports Fishing).

Control of, deer, chamois, goats, pigs and possums is undertaken in terms of the Wild Animal Control Act 1977. That Act provides for wild animal control plans to be prepared. This management plan provides the policy direction for wild animal control in Fiordland National Park.

Current deer control in Fiordland National Park occurs in the Murchison Mountains (associated with the takahē recovery programme) and on various islands off the Fiordland coast (including Anchor and Secretary Islands).

The downturn in the feral venison industry during the 1990s has resulted in increasing deer numbers across Fiordland National Park, which has the potential of annually compounding if left unchecked. The scale of deer control undertaken by the Department of Conservation is dependent on the level of resourcing. Should resourcing for animal control remain the same and the industry stay static, then a priority-setting exercise will need to identify which areas are included in any future control programme.

Due to the widespread nature of possums in Fiordland National Park, prioritising key areas for action is necessary. Action is taken at sites to protect ecosystems of the highest priority.

The eradication of chamois is not considered feasible within Fiordland National Park at this time. The numbers are low, with chamois reported over central and southern parts of Fiordland National Park. A monitoring and control programme is in place for several of the scattered populations that do exist. Control to keep chamois at the lowest practicable levels within their current range is desirable.

Other animals such as pigs and goats are found in various parts of Fiordland National Park. Goats are limited in range and all efforts will be made to eradicate this species.

Control of other introduced animals such as stoats and rats is undertaken in accordance with the National Parks Act 1980 which states, "the introduced plants and animals shall as far as possible be exterminated". Stoat control over the entire Fiordland National Park is not practicable with known control methods. Trapping or other suitable methods of control will be undertaken when necessary in conjunction

with species or habitat preservation activity. Research is focussing on increasing stoat control effectiveness while reducing per hectare effort. This will enable the control of stoats on large islands and mainland areas. A similar approach will be taken for other mustelids, wild cats, rats and mice.

Under the Wildlife Act 1953 and the Conservation Act 1987, Fish and Game New Zealand (Southland) also has a role in the management of game birds in Fiordland National Park. Canada geese are the only introduced game species present within Fiordland that have the potential to impact on national park values if numbers reach an unacceptable level. This threshold has been determined and control is provided for in a management plan for the species, prepared by Fish and Game New Zealand regional councils. Other gamebirds: mallard duck, grey duck, paradise shelduck and pūkeko exist in Fiordland National Park. Indigenous gamebirds may not be hunted in Fiordland National Park.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 further defines the direction for the management of introduced animals. It reaffirms that eradication, where practicable, containment and reducing the range of established introduced animals should be a priority. Control of species considered widespread is to maintain the general welfare of national park indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems, or to maintain scenic and landform values as a priority where necessary. The eradication of new incursions and prevention of those animals not present is also a priority.

In some areas of Fiordland National Park, animal population sizes and levels of vegetation change have been monitored over time. However, not enough monitoring has been done at enough areas to determine trends across Fiordland National Park as a whole. Financial constraints and the sheer size, rugged terrain and remote nature of Fiordland make it impractical to monitor anything but a small selection of key sites, usually where indigenous species or animal control projects are being undertaken. Some monitoring has recently been carried out in the Pembroke, Eglinton and Waitutu areas in conjunction with possum control. Other monitoring has been carried out in the Murchison Mountains in conjunction with deer control operations associated with the takahē programme. Recent vegetation monitoring in the Murchison Mountains has shown improvements in the tussock and forest condition as a result of reduced deer numbers. Monitoring in the Pembroke area has been focussed on the success of recent possum control operations where an improvement in the condition of some tree species (tōtara, māhoe) was recorded.

Objectives

1. To preserve those areas of high natural biodiversity values in Fiordland National Park most at risk from introduced animals.
2. To reduce and control introduced animal numbers by all available means to a level that allows for the regeneration of browsed indigenous flora and the recovery of predated fauna. Initial emphasis will be placed on identified priority areas and species.
3. To monitor vegetation condition in key areas of Fiordland as well as monitoring the result of introduced animal management programmes.
4. To prevent the colonisation by introduced species of new areas within Fiordland National Park and to prevent the establishment of introduced animal species not already present within Fiordland National Park.
5. To support habitat management programmes with specific introduced animal control measures.

6. To identify those areas where eradication of pests is possible, practical and sustainable without re-invasion (or where re-invasion is manageable) and to undertake appropriate operations to eradicate pests.
7. To encourage integration and co-ordination between user groups, authorities, and agencies and to consider joint working programmes with those that have an interest in the management of introduced animals and / or their impacts, and to develop an awareness of the threats that introduced animals can pose to Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Establish and regularly review introduced animal control priorities. Areas of Fiordland National Park will be ranked using nationally developed ranking systems. High ranking areas are likely to be those with unique ecosystems, threatened species, areas of high damage (or high susceptibility to damage), and areas not yet colonised by pest animals.
2. Seek funding for introduced animal control in areas of highest ranking. All animal control operations will be carried out in accordance with national and conservancy priorities, plans and guidelines.
3. Review vegetation and introduced animal and monitoring programmes to ensure that trends in animal densities and impacts and the effects of control operations are known as far as possible. Adopt the most cost-effective, efficient and sustainable methods of monitoring to obtain representative data for the areas monitored.
4. Encourage community group initiatives for, and participation in, agreed animal control programmes. Support for any programmes will be dependent on a full assessment and will address the following matters (including, but not limited to):
 - a) Demonstrating the programme will assist in achieving the biodiversity and biosecurity objectives of this plan;
 - b) Demonstrating the programme will assist in conserving and/or restoring the ecosystems of indigenous species within Fiordland National Park;
 - c) Demonstrating the programme does not adversely affect the achievement of implementations 1 and 2 of this section; and
 - d) Demonstrating that the programme will be regularly reviewed to ensure the objectives of the programme are being achieved.
 - e) If over time it is considered that the programme is not meeting the objectives of this management plan then the programme will be reassessed and if appropriate, it will cease.
5. Liaise with, co-ordinate and inform local authorities, adjacent landowners, commercial and recreational hunters and the general public to achieve effective action against introduced animal problems wherever possible, and raise awareness of the effects that they have.
6. Aim for the eradication of goats within Fiordland National Park. Aim for zero densities in goat populations on lands administered by the Department of Conservation that are adjacent to Fiordland National Park, where invasion of Fiordland National Park may be a risk.

7. Priorities for possum control in Fiordland National Park are as follows:
 - a) Continue the current emphasis on possum control in the Pembroke/Kaipō/Martins Bay area, Eglinton Valley, Clinton/Arthur Valley, and Cleddau Valley areas, and sites in Waitutu Forest so as to protect the high natural values within those places;
 - b) Within other areas of Fiordland National Park in the following circumstances:
 - i) To prevent significant damage to indigenous vegetation;
 - ii) To prevent the spread of possums;
 - iii) To protect the habitat of threatened species; and
 - iv) To avoid the spread of diseased bovine tuberculosis animals into Fiordland National Park.
 - c) Possum control should be undertaken in order of the priorities listed once a review (see Implementation 1) has taken place;
 - d) Operational plans should be prepared for each operation as needs arise;
 - e) Encouraging the control of possums on lands adjacent to Fiordland National Park; and
 - f) Maintaining liaison and co-ordinating efforts with other animal pest control agencies.
8. Encourage commercial possum skin/fur recovery where this is consistent with the biodiversity and biosecurity objectives of this plan.
9. The general approach to deer control in Fiordland National Park is to encourage commercial recovery operations (Wild Animal Recovery Operations (WARO)). WARO operators are authorised through a concession. Where such operations are proposed in areas where joint community control programmes occur, the Department of Conservation will consult with interested parties and use the most appropriate tools for achieving the objectives of the plan. This may result in any WARO applications being declined and / or concessions being restricted or terminated.
10. Priorities for specific deer control measures include:
 - a) Maintaining current deer free areas. The places of importance for this include:
 - i) Valleys around Milford Sound / Piopiotahi; and
 - ii) Deer-free islands (refer also to section 4.8 Island Management);
 - b) Eradication from Secretary Island and other island where a pest free environment will enhance outcomes for indigenous ecosystems, habitats and species.
 - c) Continued protection of habitat in the Murchison Mountains: For the Murchison Mountains the intent is to reduce the influence of browsing animals to the minimum possible level, so that takahē habitats can recover to a level which allows the takahē population to increase to an ecologically sustainable level. If the range for takahē is to expand then deer control in these places will be necessary. This could be outside the Murchison Mountains;
 - d) Avoiding colonisation by deer species presently not found in Fiordland National Park;
 - e) Identifying options for maximising integrated pest management of introduced animals; and

- f) Protecting endemic species and/or ecosystems within Fiordland National Park. Such places will need to be either large or have defendable boundaries. An assessment is required to determine priority places.
11. Encourage recreational hunting by maintaining huts and tracks in appropriate areas, allowing aerial access to designated areas (consistent with the policy set out in section 5.5 Aircraft Access), and providing up-to-date information to hunters and hunting groups. To implement this, the Department of Conservation will work closely with hunting groups.
 12. Authorise commercial aerial recovery of deer in defined areas, through the concessions process contained in Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987 (see section 5.4 Concessions and 5.5 Aircraft Access).
 13. Authorise the use of pens for the capture of animals if appropriate via the concessions process throughout Fiordland National Park, including Specially Protected Areas and wilderness areas. Restrictions or extra conditions may be applied for these areas, as well as areas with high public use.
 14. Control, or where practicable, eradicate chamois from Fiordland National Park. Encourage commercial and recreational hunting of chamois.
 15. Control and, where practicable, eradicate mustelids. Continue the current focus of stoat control and research in the Eglinton Valley, Murchison Mountains, islands in Dusky Sound and Doubtful Sound / Patea and the Clinton/Arthur catchments. Priority places for future stoat control and research programmes include:
 - a) Resolution Island;
 - b) Other islands along the Fiordland coastline;
 - c) Further catchments around the Clinton/Arthur Rivers such as the Neale Burn; and the Worsley and Glaisnock catchments;
 - d) If necessary, the further expansion of control work in the Murchison Mountains; and
 - e) Grebe and Borland valleys.
 16. Maintain rodent-free islands and control or, where practicable, eradicate rodents from Fiordland National Park. Currently there are no rodent control programmes in Fiordland National Park. Future places where control programmes may be considered include the Eglinton, Clinton, Arthur and Cleddau Valleys for the purpose of protecting bat and mohua populations.
 17. Control the spread of pigs within Fiordland National Park and restrict pigs to their current range. If pigs are confirmed outside of their current range, eradication will be attempted. Control operations will be focussed in the following places:
 - a) Southern coast of Fiordland National Park; and
 - b) The less steep areas in the south eastern part of Fiordland National Park.
 18. Hunting of Canada geese in the Eglinton Valley may be undertaken by recreational hunters. Control may also be undertaken if these geese are having adverse impacts on national park values. Control may be required at sites in the Takahē Specially Protected Area in the Murchison Mountains from time to time. Other game bird hunting is unlikely to be authorised in Fiordland National Park unless expressly authorised for the purpose of the preservation of national park values.
 19. Investigate the need to undertake cat control in areas where cats are having unacceptable effects on populations of threatened species.

20. Ensure that Himalayan thar (tahr) do not colonise Fiordland National Park and eradicate any animals that are seen.
21. Investigate the need to control lagomorphs (rabbit and hare) in areas where they are having unacceptable effects on sensitive environments or to control where there is an obligation to do so under the Southland Regional Pest Management Strategy.
22. Investigate the need to control hedgehogs in areas where they pose unacceptable effects on populations of threatened species.
23. Prevent the introduction of introduced animals into areas where they are not currently present, including pest species that are already present in Fiordland National Park. This shall not apply to legally authorised liberations of introduced animals, including those for control (e.g. Judas goats), weed biocontrol agents or for scientific purposes.
24. Where illegal or accidental introductions of new species occur, all possible steps will be taken to remove them.
25. Take action to prevent the illegal grazing of stock and other domestic animals in Fiordland National Park. Where Fiordland National Park adjoins freehold land, which is grazed, effective control of stock will be sought through discussions with landowners and appropriate fencing.
26. Keep up with and actively pursue new technology or information that leads to an increased capacity to control all introduced animals.
27. Should the technology become available, biological controls will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Biological control may provide an effective and efficient option for pest control management within Fiordland National Park. The release of bio-control agents in Fiordland National Park will be considered on a case-by-case basis in accordance with section 5A of the National Parks Act 1980 and should be authorised only to control species that cannot be effectively controlled in other ways. Technology that involves genetic modification may provide efficient and effective control options in the future. There is still much public debate over this issue and the management plan will give no guidance on this debate. Any application for such activities will be assessed on a case-by-case basis in accordance with national policy.
28. Undertake all management activity (including animal control, weed control, facilities development and maintenance, visitor management) in a manner compatible with, and wherever practicable integrated with, ecosystem management.
29. Use a range of statutory processes including mechanisms under the Biosecurity Act 1993, and the Resource Management Act 1991 to develop a regulatory framework to reduce the risk of pests spreading to areas where they are presently absent. This will enable a rapid response to invasions in or adjacent to Fiordland National Park.
30. Consult with papatipu rūnanga prior to undertaking animal control operations where the operations involve the use of toxins or if new bio-control agents are to be used (refer also to Part Two), and also with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu where the operation occurs within a Deed of Recognition area.

4.6 INTRODUCED PLANTS

Rationale

National parks are areas for the preservation of indigenous plants. All introduced species are to be eradicated as far as possible. However, it is recognised that the eradication of some exotic species may not be practical. In addition, some



Typical indigenous vegetation prevalent in Fiordland National Park.
W Baxter

introduced plants constitute part of the human history of Fiordland National Park and, where specified in this plan, may be protected. Sources of infestation include stock grazing, packing material, vehicles, boats, nets and other equipment and wind-and-water borne seeds. A particular concern is the potential for the spread of introduced aquatic plants.

As a land manager the Department of Conservation has obligations under the Biosecurity Act 1993 for the control of plant pests. The Southland Regional Pest Management Strategy outlines some of the Department of Conservation's responsibilities under that Act.

Objectives

1. To control and, where appropriate and practical, eradicate all undesirable introduced plants within Fiordland National Park.
2. To prevent the spread of plant pests into weed-free areas of Fiordland National Park.
3. To give priority for pest plant control to those park ecosystems, which are actively or potentially threatened, especially those susceptible to irreversible change.
4. To give priority for pest plant control to ecological communities which are highly representative of a particular area of Fiordland National Park, or to ecological communities which are locally uncommon within Fiordland National Park.
5. To ensure that the source of the weed problem is treated, not just the infestations encountered.
6. To undertake control work on pest plants where this is feasible and necessary to protect natural values or otherwise address biosecurity issues.
7. To liaise with local authorities and the community to ensure effective co-ordination of weed control operations across boundaries, and to develop an awareness of the threats weeds pose to Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Establish and regularly review pest plant control priorities. Areas of Fiordland National Park will be ranked using national ranking systems and funding will be sought for areas of highest ranking. Any or all control operations will be carried out in accordance with national and conservancy priorities, plans and guidelines.
2. Control and eradicate, where practical, marram grass, willow, gorse, broom, tree lupin, wilding pines, Darwins barberry and other problem species from coastal sites, tussock grasslands, wetland, riverbed, streambeds, lakeshores and island sites with high natural values within Fiordland National Park. Priority will be given to the eradication or control of threatening adventive weed species as resources permit.
3. Control levels of infestations in other important ecosystems such as forest and shrublands. Control and eradicate where practical levels of infestations of significant pest plants in high-use areas and areas of high landscape value.
4. Identify introduced plants which have the potential to become pest species and record them on a list of plants to be watched. Remove any new introduced plant species that is likely to have significant impacts (a new species is one that is not on current species lists) before it can become established or spread further. Surveillance plans will be prepared for weeds.
5. Prevent the spread of potentially significant pest plant infestations by eliminating pest species at key sites, containment of infestations, the gradual reduction of small infestations and the containment of large areas of weeds. This includes the management of weeds on lands the Department of Conservation administers which adjoin Fiordland National Park; or on rivers that feed into Fiordland National Park, and where possible in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Strategy.
6. Advocate to Southland Regional Council and other landowners for the control of weed sources on rivers that feed into Fiordland National Park, where they are identified as a threat to park values.
7. Advocate through the Regional Pest Management Strategy for control of a wider range of ecologically damaging plant species.
8. Raise public awareness of the threat of weeds to Fiordland National Park, through publications, community involvement in control programmes and other methods as deemed appropriate.
9. All machinery and plant should be properly cleaned before being taken into Fiordland National Park. Park users will be encouraged to clean their boats and vehicles well clear of water edges and before entering Fiordland National Park. Biosecurity issues relating to plant pest introduction will be managed through increased public awareness of issues, managed through education programmes together with compliance enforcement, management agreements and legal and contractual requirements. In some situations protocols may be developed that specify the role and responsibilities of different organisations to assist in the effective implementation of this mechanism.
10. Monitor weed control operations to determine their level of effectiveness and to assist in redefining priorities.

11. Use effective control measures that do not pose an undue risk to the environment or public safety. Use approved and effective biological control agents as appropriate. Only approved herbicides will be authorised for use in Fiordland National Park. Hand-pulling of weeds will be used where appropriate and practicable. Keep plant control techniques under review so that opportunities can be taken, as they arise, to implement further eradication programmes.
12. Co-ordinate control operations with adjoining land managers where possible. Close liaison and co-operation will be maintained with regional and local authorities, Transit New Zealand, concessionaires, Meridian Energy Limited, the Guardians of Lakes Manapōuri, Monowai and Te Anau, and adjoining land-owners for eradication programmes, including any monitoring programmes.
13. Consult with papatipu rūnanga prior to undertaking weed control programmes and in addition, for Deed of Recognition areas, with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu (refer also to Part Two).
14. Monitor for Lagarosiphon infestation in Fiordland lakes and waterways and Elodea in Lake Hauroko and if possible eradicate. Encourage public awareness on how to avoid these weeds getting into Fiordland waterways.
15. Introduced plants or trees that have historical significance, being the rhododendron at Cromarty, the macrocarpa at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and the apple tree at Jamestown, may remain. Most exotic grasses, herbs and rushes may be tolerated around lowland huts and at old settlement sites.
16. Indigenous species in their natural form (i.e. not cultivars or variegations, and using seeds sourced locally) will be encouraged for amenity plantings. Any such proposals for amenity plantings will be considered on their merit including confirming the area and species to be planted. Consider proposals on their merit and confirm the area and species to be planted.
17. Should the technology become available, biological controls will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Biological control may provide an effective and efficient option for pest control management within Fiordland National Park. At such time the release of bio-control agents in Fiordland National Park will be considered on a case-by-case basis in accordance with section 5A of the National Parks Act 1980. It is also recognised that these agents would be likely to reach and spread into Fiordland National Park from land adjacent to Fiordland National Park.
18. Undertake all management activity (including animal control, weed control, facilities development and maintenance, visitor management) in a manner compatible with, and wherever practical, integrated with ecosystem management.
19. Use a range of statutory processes including mechanisms under the Biosecurity Act 1993, and the Resource Management Act 1991 to develop a regulatory framework to reduce the risk of pests to areas where they are presently absent. This will enable a rapid response to invasions in or adjacent to Fiordland National Park.
20. Consider the possibility of weed invasion and subsequent management wherever roads, tracks, routes, campsites, etc, are developed.

4.7 WATER AND FISH

Rationale

Under the Conservation Act 1987 the Department of Conservation has a responsibility for the protection of freshwater fish habitat and recreational freshwater fisheries. It is also responsible for the preservation of indigenous fish species, while the New Zealand Fish and Game Council and the regional Fish and Game Councils are responsible for the management of introduced sports fish.

The Department of Conservation administers the Whitebait Fishing Regulations 1994 and the Whitebait Fishing Regulations (West Coast) 1994, which control whitebait fishing practices and equipment. These responsibilities are still subject to the National Parks Act.

The Department of Conservation acknowledges the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with the taonga fish species. Kōkopu (giant bully), paraki (common smelt), piri-piri-pōhatu (torrentfish) and taiwharu (giant kōkopu) are present in Fiordland National Park. Fiordland National Park provides important habitat for tuna (eel) which has particular significance to Ngāi Tahu. The Minister of Conservation has issued protocols through section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 relating to how the Department of Conservation and Ngāi Tahu will work together on freshwater fisheries matters (see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and appendices).

For management purposes fish species can be grouped into three categories:

- Indigenous fish species;
- Introduced sports fish species (trout, salmon, perch); and
- Introduced noxious fish species as identified by the Southland Regional Pest Management Strategy prepared under the Biosecurity Act 1993 (e.g. koi carp, catfish, gambusia, tench, rudd).

Trout, salmon and perch are present within Fiordland National Park. There are no noxious fish present in Fiordland National Park but their potential introduction is an increasing threat. They are a threat because they are either predators of one or all of indigenous fish, sports fish or other aquatic life or they compete with them for limited food supplies.

The waters of Fiordland National Park can be adversely affected by land use and management practices adjacent to rivers flowing into Fiordland National Park from the east. These rivers provide an infestation source for weeds such as gorse, broom and willow. They may also carry high bacteria, nutrient and sediment loadings when compared to the predominantly pristine waters originating from Fiordland National Park. River works, stock access to rivers and nutrient runoff from pasture can cause these adverse effects. Fencing rivers and using indigenous riparian planting can mitigate the effects.

In some situations waterbodies within Fiordland National Park may be adversely affected by inappropriate sewage disposal or inadequate sewerage systems.

Refer to section 5.10 Sports Fishing for policies on recreational fishing and section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use for policies on cultural harvest of indigenous freshwater fish.

Objectives

1. To ensure that the freshwater systems within Fiordland National Park maintain their unique, intact, high-quality nature through active management and advocacy.
2. To protect indigenous freshwater fish and their habitats including shellfish, fish passage and the marine interface.
3. To improve knowledge on the distribution and habitat requirements of indigenous freshwater fish in Fiordland National Park.
4. To raise awareness within local communities of the importance of freshwater fish and their habitats and of the risks posed to them by noxious weeds and fish.
5. To restore, wherever possible, freshwater fish habitats.
6. To seek the protection of inshore marine waters adjoining Fiordland National Park.
7. To recognise and provide for the existing recreational salmonid sport fishery in Fiordland National Park within the context of Implementations 4 and 5.
8. To prevent the introduction of noxious fish species into Fiordland National Park and to eradicate them if introduction does occur.
9. To avoid the further spread of introduced animals and plant pests amongst the waters of Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Maintain fish passage in and to Fiordland National Park. Survey rivers and streams to identify artificial barriers to fish passage. Action will be taken to remove or remedy barriers to fish passage in Fiordland National Park.
2. Support the work of Meridian Energy Limited and the Waiiau Mahika Kai Trust in transferring and monitoring indigenous fish species within Fiordland National Park.
3. Strongly support the Fish and Game New Zealand national policy of not introducing sports fish into areas where they do not already occur. No release of introduced fish will be allowed anywhere in Fiordland National Park where the species does not already occur.
4. Where salmonids are present and recognised as a recreational fishing resource, they may remain. The following provisions will apply to the release of sports fish into Fiordland National Park waters where sportfish already exist:
 - a) Where the preservation of indigenous freshwater fisheries and habitats of Fiordland National Park is not adversely affected;
 - b) The protection of the recreational freshwater fisheries is not adversely affected; and
 - c) That all transfers will need to comply with the requirements of section 26ZM of the Conservation Act including any transfer of sports fish proposed by Fish and Game New Zealand.
5. Preserve all indigenous fish within Fiordland National Park, including eels except as provided for in section 6.6 Whitebait Fishing and section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use.
6. Investigate and monitor the effects of boat wake on the river and lakeshores in association with the Guardians of the Lakes, and seek solutions if a problem is identified.

7. Survey waterways likely to be habitat for threatened indigenous freshwater fish species. Priority will be given to coastal areas, followed by the river systems of Fiordland National Park.
8. Consult with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu over issues that may affect traditional fisheries, and support customary fishing practices that protect the eel resource (see section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use).
9. Consult and work with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu over the management of taonga fish species and the implementation of the freshwater fisheries aspect of the protocol (see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and appendices).
10. Advocate for the preservation of freshwater ecosystems, indigenous freshwater fish and other indigenous aquatic life and their habitats through Resource Management Act processes and by working with local authorities and other parties. Priority areas for advocacy are:
 - a) Maintaining existing fish passage and where appropriate advocating that structures impeding fish passage are modified to enable fish passage. Advocate that all new structures in waterbodies that are located in and into Fiordland National Park will provide for fish passage;
 - b) Minimising the adverse effects of any abstraction or diversion of water from within Fiordland National Park, or effects of water which flows into Fiordland National Park, where this is likely to adversely affect national park and world heritage area values;
 - c) Avoiding land use change adjoining the Fiordland National Park that adversely affects waterbodies in Fiordland National Park. In particular, advocate a joint approach with Southland Regional Council, farmer groups and Fish and Game New Zealand (Southland) regarding river works and land management practices on catchments affecting Fiordland National Park;
 - d) Seeking indigenous plant species to be used for riparian planting along rivers that flow into lakes within Fiordland National Park;
 - e) Seeking that Southland Regional Council, the Department of Conservation, Meridian Energy Limited and the Guardians of the Lakes work together on monitoring water quantity and quality in Fiordland National Park;
 - f) Ensuring the adverse effects of the Mararoa River diversion are recognised, and that floodwaters continue to be released down the lower Waiiau River;
 - g) Ensuring the preservation of whitebait spawning habitat;
 - h) Seeking the intertidal zone adjacent to Fiordland National Park is considered an integral part of the sequence of ecosystems. It is important to Fiordland National Park ecology that this zone is managed on a comparable basis to ensure the safeguarding of the fragile and sensitive coastal margins of Fiordland National Park; and
 - i) Promoting to Southland Regional Council that the 'Natural State Waters (NS)' classification used in its planning documents be retained over the inland waters of Fiordland National Park and the coastal areas adjoining it. In the event that NS classification and National Park status are not providing sufficient protection for Fiordland National Park waterways, Water Conservation Orders under the RMA may also be sought.
11. All activities within Fiordland National Park will be consistent with the Natural State classification identified in Implementation 10 (i).

4.8 ISLAND MANAGEMENT

Rationale

Islands provide sites where integrated biodiversity management is often more cost effective than on the mainland due to reduced numbers and types of pests and lower reinvasion rates. The removal (or lack of) introduced pests is also beneficial for vegetation and the ecosystem generally. Island habitats can also be enhanced with species reintroductions if eradication or intensive control of introduced animals is achievable. Fiordland National Park contains hundreds of islands ranging in size from small rock stacks to Resolution Island (20,860 ha). In total, the land area of Fiordland islands exceeds 40,000 ha. Many of the islands are possum-free, some are rat-free, and there is the potential to eradicate or control stoats and other introduced animal pests in the long-term.

The rat and stoat eradication programmes on Breaksea Island Special Area, Passage, Anchor and Chalky / Te Kakahu Islands respectively, provide predator-free

environments for the island flora and fauna, and a sanctuary for fauna endangered within Fiordland, or species that were once present in Fiordland.

From a biodiversity perspective the large number of islands within Fiordland National Park (see Maps 3A and 3B) is one of the factors that makes this park unique. The sheer number of islands, their size and isolation from many mainland threats makes them special and offers a breadth of opportunity for species management not possible elsewhere. The public has freedom of entry and access into most of Fiordland National Park. This may pose problems with regards to the potential risk of reinvasion of introduced mammals, and bringing unwanted weeds onto islands, and other human-induced impacts on these natural areas.

The Mainland Southland / West Otago CMS has categorised the islands in Southland into five management categories, depending on their values and the approach to management. The management approach for each category is shown in Table 1. The category of each island in Fiordland National Park is shown in Table 2.

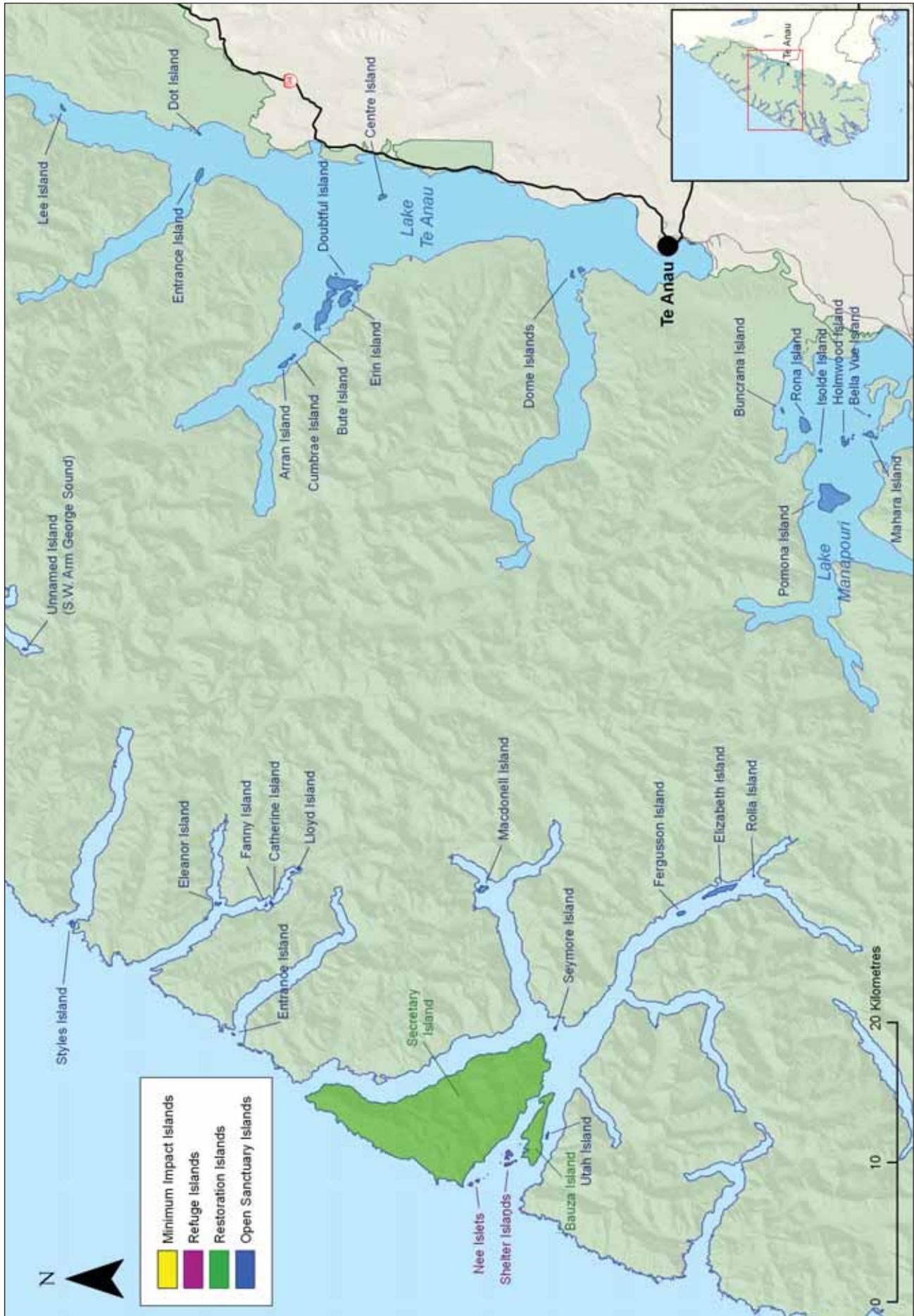


Breaksea Island. *A Apse*

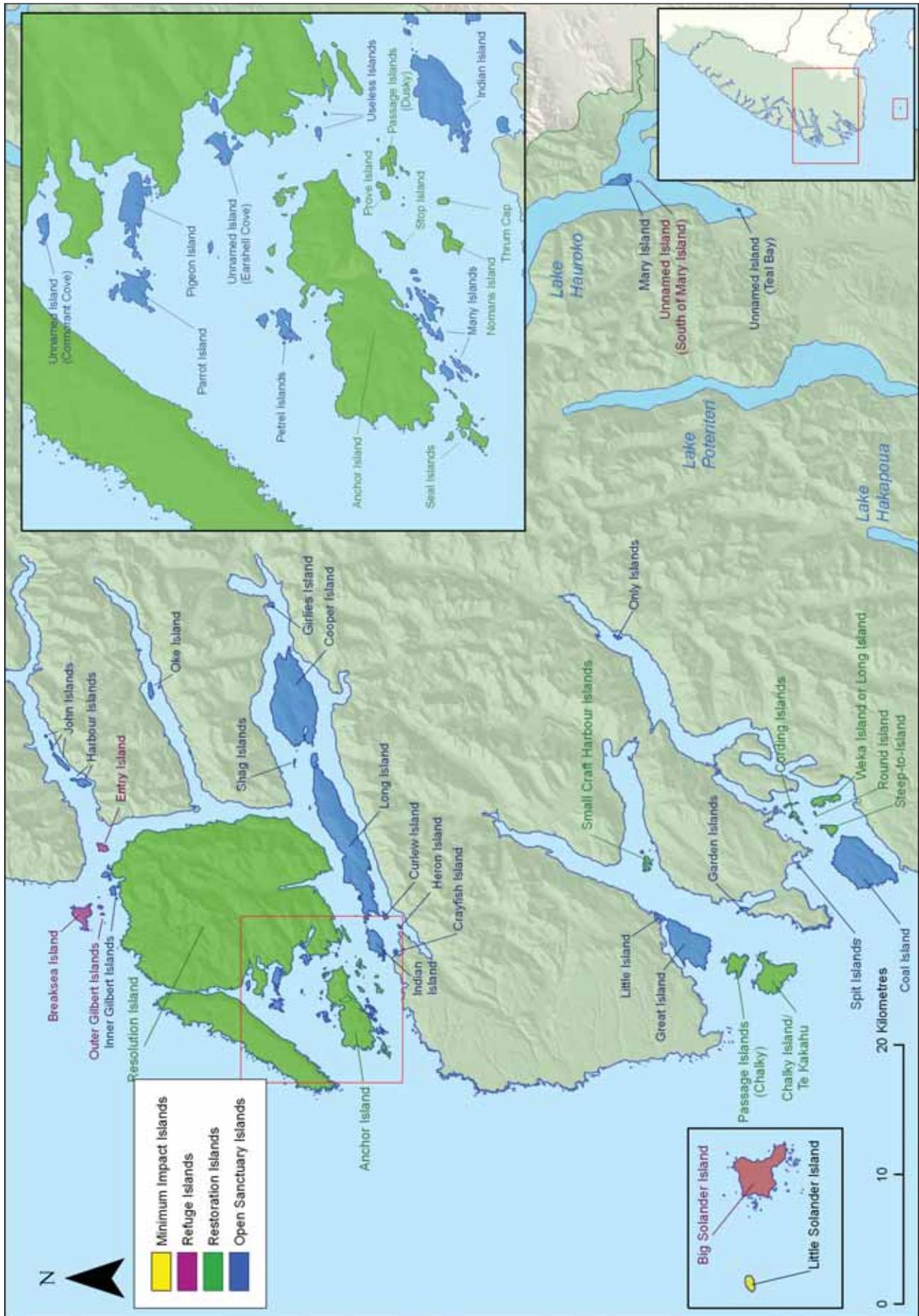
Objectives

1. To eradicate animal and plant pests from islands where possible and practical. Where eradication is not possible or practical at present, to control them if the natural values of the islands are threatened.
2. To manage, or advocate for the management of the islands to ensure that the significant natural values of Fiordland National Park are maintained.
3. To avoid the further spread of introduced animal and plant pests among islands on the Fiordland coast.
4. To manage access to the islands of Fiordland National Park where necessary so as to protect the indigenous biodiversity of these islands.

MAP 3A. ISLANDS OF FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK PART 1 - MID FIORDLAND



MAP 3B. ISLANDS OF FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK PART 2 - SOUTHERN FIORDLAND



Implementation

1. Manage the islands within Fiordland National Park in accordance with the categories identified in Tables 1 and 2.
2. Reassess island classifications as new information becomes available.
3. Consult with papatipu rūnanga over the preparation of any statutory or non-statutory plan, strategy or programme relating to island management (refer also to Part Two).
4. Ensure the taonga species provisions of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act are given effect to, by consulting with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and the papatipu Rūnanga about taonga species management and species transfers onto/from islands.
5. Facilitate the writing of a “minimum impact code of practice” for landings at or mooring adjacent to all islands within Fiordland National Park, to be promoted for the attention of boat and aircraft users.
6. Moorings should not be permitted in and adjoining Specially Protected Areas.
7. Advocate that moorings adjacent to specially protected areas or other significant habitats should not occur unless for management purposes (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities).
8. Maintain the ecosystems of the Breaksea Island Special Area², Chalky Island/Te Kakahu, Passage Island group and Anchor Island free of introduced predators and wild animals so that safe habitats are provided for the preservation of endangered species found, or formerly found in Fiordland. Monitoring of introduced mammals will be continued, in case reinvasion occurs and further control is required. Similar opportunities also exist on Entry Island.
9. Maintain Specially Protected Area status over the Breaksea Island Special Area to assist management of the predator-free environment. Restrict access primarily for the purpose of preventing the reinvasion of introduced predatory mammals (i.e. rats and mustelids) and plant pests to the islands.
10. Maintain the Solander Island Specially Protected Area³ status to avoid human-induced impacts on the natural habitat values of these islands. The Solander Island group are extremely valuable as one of the few places in New Zealand which lack the presence of introduced mammals; they possess unmodified coastal vegetation and provide breeding grounds for many species of sea birds. Restrict access primarily to prevent the invasion of introduced mammalian predators (i.e., rats, mustelids) and plant pests, destructive invertebrates (e.g. introduced ant species) and bacterial diseases and pathogens to the islands.
11. Assess the need for a Specially Protected Area status for Chalky Island/Te Kakahu to protect the kākāpō on the island. If this area is gazetted as a Specially Protected Area, access may be permitted under a set of guidelines that will be developed. Papatipu rūnanga will be consulted over the development of these guidelines. There is no intention to introduce Specially Protected Area status for Passage, Anchor or Entry Islands within the life of this plan.

2 Breaksea Island Special Area includes all area of land in Fiordland National Park known as Breaksea, Wairaki and Hawea Islands and the island community known as Outer Gilbert No. 3 as well as all surrounding Islands and Islets above mean high water spring encompassed by a circle of radius 3 kilometres centred at Grid Reference 850 950 NZMS 1 Sheet 147.

3 Solander Island Special Area includes those islands known as Solander Island and Little Solander Island, together with outlying islets, as detailed in the New Zealand Gazette, No 78 1959.

12. Investigate options for the future removal of all weka from the Solander Island group. Weka is an introduced species on the Solander Island group and has severely reduced the diversity and abundance of seabirds and invertebrates. This proposal will require full consultation with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.
13. Continue to maintain the stoat eradication programmes on Chalky/Te Kakahu and the Passage Islands, Bauza Island, Secretary Island, Pigeon Island and Coal Island to facilitate for the management of threatened species formerly found in Fiordland.
14. Recognise and maintain, as far as practicable, the ecological values of Secretary Island, which deserve special recognition and particular protection. Although attempts to eradicate deer from Secretary Island were unsuccessful in the 1970s and early 1980s, and stoats are also present, the island still retains ecological qualities that deserve recognition. The island is considered to be free of possums, rats and mice. Priority will continue to be given to eradication of deer and stoats on the island (refer to section 4.5 Introduced Animals).
15. Recognise and maintain, as far as practicable, the ecological values of Resolution Island. The eradication of pests on Secretary Island will test existing methodology for eradication on such a large island. Funding for a pest eradication programme on Resolution Island has been approved, depending on the success of the current programme on Secretary Island. The intention is to eradicate deer, stoats and other animal pests such as mice on Resolution Island during the life of this plan (refer to section 4.5 Introduced Animals).
16. Investigate experimental stoat control/eradication on other islands along the Fiordland coast. Continue monitoring of introduced mammals such as possum, rodent, mustelids and deer on the islands (refer to section 4.5 Introduced Animals).
17. Maintain, where practicable, islands in the southern fiords free of wild animals (as defined in the Wild Animals Control Act 1977). The intention is to maintain some islands free of deer (and other wild animals), to enable the vegetation to recover to a near pristine state. Not all islands are suitable because their size and/or topography make it difficult to control re-invasion from the mainland (refer to section 4.5 Introduced Animals).



View of Dusky Sound from Anchor Island. *DOC*

18. Allow for the management of a predator-free sanctuary on Centre Island, Lake Te Anau. The suitability of Centre Island as a sanctuary for endangered fauna will be assessed.
19. Open sanctuary islands such as the islands in Lake Te Anau, may present a limited number of opportunities for environmentally sensitive activities and facilities for viewing wildlife in its natural habitat rather than in captivity, and for educating and informing visitors on the role of island sanctuaries and the benefits of conservation generally. Such activities and facilities, including guided walking experiences are more suitable on an open sanctuary island than any of the other island categories listed in tables 1 and 2. This is due to the lower risks of allowing these activities on the open sanctuary category of islands. Consideration of such opportunities will be consistent with the requirements of Part Five - Visitor Management.
20. Manage access to all off-shore islands by providing for the temporary closure of islands to the public including concession access when required for emergency purposes. Circumstances when the island may be required to be closed include (but are not limited to) the protection of visitor safety during periods of pest eradication and control, for biosecurity purposes, when there are quarantine issues and during periods of high fire risk.
21. Identify as a priority to seek resources to maintain and act in accordance with the Island Biosecurity Plan: Southland Conservancy (2004) for all off-shore islands around the Fiordland Coast, so as to manage the risk or reinvasion of pest-free islands and other human-induced biosecurity risks.
22. Consider controlling or removing specific colonies of black-backed gulls on the small islands on Lake Manapōuri in order to better protect the wider ecology of the islands. Consult with Ngāi Tahu, as black-backed gulls/kararo is a taonga species.

TABLE 1 - ISLAND MANAGEMENT CATEGORIES ^{1,2}

	MINIMUM IMPACT	REFUGE	RESTORATION	OPEN SANCTUARY	MULTIPLE USE ¹
Primary Conservation Function	Protection of indigenous species and communities, particularly those distinct from mainland communities.	Protection of indigenous species and communities both those of islands, and those of the mainland.	Recovery of viable populations of threatened species of particular communities.	Protection and interpretation to the public of indigenous species and habitats, including those threatened by extinction or destruction.	Protection and enhancement of selected conservation values.
Criteria for Recognition	Presence of island endemics; freedom from introduced mammals; significant areas of indigenous habitat; high vulnerability to human interference; all sizes of islands, both modified and largely unmodified.	Presence of mainland endemic species as island survivors; introduced mammals sometimes present; significant areas of indigenous habitat; moderate vulnerability to human interference; all sizes of islands; all degrees of modification except those largely unmodified.	Opportunities for restoring habitats of threatened species and for restoring threatened communities, both those of islands and the mainland; modified and extremely modified islands of all sizes.	Opportunities for providing habitats for rare and threatened species; opportunities for public education; medium and large islands, both modified and extremely modified.	Conservation values secondary to other uses such as farming, forestry and recreation. Mostly extremely modified islands that are sometimes farm parks or privately owned.
Protective Action for Species and Biotic Communities	Special precautions against establishment of introduced plants and animals and against illegal visits and fires. ³	Consistent precautions against establishment of introduced plants and animals (excepting certain threatened species, see below) and against illegal visits and fires.	Consistent precautions against establishment of introduced plants and animals (with certain exceptions, see below) and against illegal visits and fires.	Consistent precautions against some species of alien plants and animals. ⁴ Special precautions against fires.	Variable approach depending on kind and extent of conservation use.
Protective and Restorative Action for Archaeological Sites	Protection restricted to sites of outstanding archaeological value.	Protection restricted to sites of outstanding archaeological value.	Sites of archaeological value protected with restoration of selected sites where appropriate. ⁵	Protection and interpretation of archaeological and historic sites; major restoration of such sites where appropriate.	Sites of archaeological and historic value protected whenever possible.
Restorative Action for Biotic Communities	Restricted to re-establishment of a few species in a few small areas.	Restricted to minor areas relative to size of island.	Restoration of island communities formerly present and extension of some still existing. Restoration of mainland communities where appropriate on islands free of limiting factors of the mainland.	Restoration of island or mainland communities according to requirements of indigenous plant/ animal species of interest.	Restoration of island or mainland communities when identified as a conservation objective for the island.

	MINIMUM IMPACT	REFUGE	RESTORATION	OPEN SANCTUARY	MULTIPLE USE ¹
Translocation of Species not Natural to the Island	Excluded except as an extreme short-term measure.	Permitted for selected species of nationally endangered animals and plants ⁶ . Excluded for other plants except in special circumstances ⁷ .	Island Communities: as for refuge islands excepting use of certain introduced plants as temporary cover. Mainland communities (on islands): permitted for appropriate mainland species and , in special cases, for animal taxa from the Pacific or Australia ⁸ .	Permitted according to ecological appropriateness, educational and species conservation needs, and risk to other biota in the region.	Undertaken according to particular conservation objectives adopted and risk to other biota in the region.
Habitat	Restricted to minor manipulation.	For threatened species: restricted to modified areas; should exclude major changes in composition of community.	Island Communities: choice of communities to be restored sometimes influenced by habitat requirements of threatened species. Mainland communities (on islands): major manipulation of habitats sometimes needed.	Major manipulation of plant and animal habitats.	Major or minor manipulation of plant and animal habitats according to particular conservation objectives adopted.
Scientific Activity	Monitoring of changes; identification of biological values.	Monitoring of changes; identification of biological values; process studies not possible elsewhere.	Experimentation using carefully monitored trials to measure progress of programme.	Experimentation using carefully monitored trials to measure progress of programme.	Monitoring of enhancement programme; identification of biological values.
Visitors, Education and Interpretation	Minimal activity that can only be carried out on the island and that allows people to appreciate island values through books, radio, film etc.	i) Low impact activities that cannot be done on a restoration or open sanctuary island (see minimum impact islands); ii) permitted visitors to a few selected islands with interpretation/ supervision by departmental staff.	i) low impact activities not possible in an open sanctuary; ii) permitted visitors to a few selected islands with interpretation/ supervision; iii) volunteer help with restoration work on some islands.	Major function of island: open access with interpretation programmes; supervision when necessary.	Visitation and visitor movements dependent on permission from owners.

Footnotes for Table 1

1. Other islands, where there is no conservation use, are excluded from this classification.
2. Only terrestrial criteria have been used. Allocation of an island to a functional category is often partly a value judgement. The criteria given can be used as a guide but it is not essential that all criteria listed for each category need to be met.
3. Introduced plants and animals include those indigenous to New Zealand though not natural to the island in question.
4. Alien plants and animals are introduced species foreign to New Zealand (exotics).

5. Site selection would give preference to extremely modified parts of the island thus minimising disruption to existing or restored communities.
6. This assumes that a proper case for the introduction of a nationally threatened animal and plant has been made and the likely impact assessed.
7. Special circumstances could include the planting of temporary food sources in already greatly modified parts of an island in order to secure survival of a species of nationally endangered animal. However, in these circumstances, control of the introduced plant may be necessary to ensure it did not spread to other parts of the island.
8. Introduction and establishment of animal taxa from other parts of New Zealand or from Australia or the Pacific could be attempted where the forms are related to the taxa now extinct on the mainland (Atkinson 1988). Such attempts at replacing extinct species should be restricted to substantially modified islands and should be carried out as controlled experiments to measure the impact of the new introduction on the islands' biota. The new introduction must be removable from the island at any time if the need should arise.

Adapted from: Ecological Restoration of New Zealand Islands (1990), Atkinson and Towns.

TABLE 2 - CATEGORISATION OF ISLANDS

ISLAND	LOCATION
Minimum Impact Islands	
Little Solander Island	Fiordland Coast
Refuge Islands	
Big Solander Island	Fiordland Coast
Breaksea Island	Fiordland Coast
Entry Island (Breaksea)	Fiordland Coast
Nee Islets	Fiordland Coast
Outer Gilbert Islands (including Wairaki and Hawea islands)	Fiordland Coast
Shelter Islands	Fiordland Coast
Seymore Island	Fiordland Coast
Unnamed Island (south of Mary Island)	Lake Hauroko
Unnamed Island, Dusky Sound (E.R. 782772)	Fiordland Coast
Restoration Islands	
Anchor Island	Fiordland Coast
Bauza Island	Fiordland Coast
Chalky Island / Te Kakahu	Fiordland Coast
Cording Islands	Fiordland Coast
Many Islands	Fiordland Coast
Nomans Island	Fiordland Coast
Passage Islands (Dusky Sound)	Fiordland Coast
Passage Islands (Chalky Inlet)	Fiordland Coast
Prove Island	Fiordland Coast
Resolution Island	Fiordland Coast
Round Island	Fiordland Coast
Seal Islands	Fiordland Coast
Secretary Island	Fiordland Coast
Small Craft Harbour Islands	Fiordland Coast
Steep To Island	Fiordland Coast
Stop Island	Fiordland Coast
Thrum Cap	Fiordland Coast
Weka Island or Long Island	Fiordland Coast

ISLAND	LOCATION
Open Sanctuary Islands	
Arran Island	Lake Te Anau
Belle Vue Island	Lake Manapōuri
Buncrana Island	Lake Manapōuri
Bute Island	Lake Te Anau
Catherine Island	Fiordland Coast
Centre Island	Lake Te Anau
Coal Island	Fiordland Coast
Cooper Island	Fiordland Coast
Crayfish Island	Fiordland Coast
Cumbræ Island	Lake Te Anau
Curlew Island	Fiordland Coast
Dome Islands	Lake Te Anau
Dot Island	Lake Te Anau
Doubtful Island	Lake Te Anau
Eleanor Island	Fiordland Coast
Elizabeth Island	Fiordland Coast
Entrance Island	Fiordland Coast
Entrance Island	Lake Te Anau
Erin Island	Lake Te Anau
Fanny Island	Fiordland Coast
Fergusson Island	Fiordland Coast
Garden Islands	Fiordland Coast
Girlic Island	Fiordland Coast
Great Island	Fiordland Coast
Harbour Islands	Fiordland Coast
Heron Island	Fiordland Coast
Holmwood Islands	Lake Manapōuri
Indian Island	Fiordland Coast
Inner Gilbert Islands	Fiordland Coast
Isolde Island	Lake Manapōuri
John Islands	Fiordland Coast
Lee Island	Lake Te Anau
Little Island	Fiordland Coast
Long Island	Fiordland Coast
Lloyd Island	Fiordland Coast
Macdonell Island	Fiordland Coast
Mary Island	Lake Hauroko
Mahara Island	Lake Manapōuri
Oke Island	Fiordland Coast
Only Islands	Fiordland Coast
Parrot Island	Fiordland Coast
Petrel Islands	Fiordland Coast
Pigeon Island	Fiordland Coast
Pomona Island	Lake Manapōuri
Rolla Island	Fiordland Coast
Rona Island	Lake Manapōuri
Shag Islands	Fiordland Coast
Spit Islands / Te Wheare Beach	Fiordland Coast
Styles Island	Fiordland Coast
Unnamed Island (Cormorant Cove)	Fiordland Coast
Unnamed Island (Earshell Cove)	Fiordland Coast
Unnamed Island (S.W. Arm George Sound)	Fiordland Coast
Unnamed Island (Teal Bay)	Lake Hauroko
Useless Islands	Fiordland Coast
Utah Island	Fiordland Coast
Multiple Use Islands	
(None in Fiordland National Park)	

4.9 MARINE MAMMALS

Rationale

The Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978 provides for the protection, conservation and management of all marine mammals such as whales, dolphins and seals within New Zealand and within the New Zealand fisheries waters (which includes the exclusive economic zone of New Zealand).



Hector's dolphin. *E Green*

The waters of the fiords and coastline below mean high water mark are outside Fiordland National Park so marine mammal management generally falls outside the scope of this management plan. The direction for managing these issues is stated in the Mainland Southland/West Otago Conservation Management Strategy. There are however many places along the coast within Fiordland National Park used by seals for breeding and hauling out and there are several large established seal colonies. The following provisions also apply to whale strandings.

Objectives

1. To protect, conserve and manage marine mammals within Fiordland National Park.
2. To increase the Department of Conservation's and the public's understanding of marine mammal behaviour, ecology and the effects of human activities on them.

Implementation

1. Attempt to assist stranded or injured marine mammals observed on or around the coastline of Fiordland National Park if such action is practicable and reasonable, recognising logistical difficulties. Greater priority will be given to events involving threatened species.
2. Consult with *papatipu rūnanga* and where required or appropriate with *Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu* over marine mammal issues, including whale strandings (refer also to Part Two).
3. Raise public awareness of fur seal behaviour and the effects of human activity on it through public information campaigns and community liaison.
4. Encourage and where appropriate, assist research on fur seal behaviour, and the effects of human activities on it, in Fiordland National Park; and take the results of such research into account for the management of fur seals.
5. Advocate for the protection of marine mammals through Resource Management Act processes, with the local fishing and tourist industry, recreational boating interests and the general public (refer to sections 5.6 Boating and Facilities, 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm).

4.10 ECOSYSTEM MANAGEMENT, SURVEY AND MONITORING

Rationale

Knowledge and understanding of the park's ecosystems is essential to the aim of preserving Fiordland National Park as far as possible in its natural state. Knowledge of soils, geology, climate and natural hazard risks will aid many aspects of management. The purpose of having an "information strategy" is to provide an organised approach to meet information needs for Fiordland National Park management purposes. Lack of information on Fiordland National Park ecosystems can lead to misplaced attention on known problems, simply because they are known, whereas other more critical problems might not be known and therefore not acted upon. Information requirements for management can be divided into three categories:

- Inventory: description of what is present;
- Monitoring: record of change over time; and
- Research: analysis to increase understanding of ecosystems.

These categories serve as a framework for considering future work priorities. All three require scientific and technical inputs, as well as management inputs. Complete inventories of natural features in Fiordland National Park may be desirable but the realities of scarce resources and the vastness of Fiordland dictate a limited, incremental approach to inventory work. In reality it is likely that full information will continue to be available for only a very small proportion of the species and land area of Fiordland National Park, over the life of this management plan.

Objectives

1. To build and maintain an inventory that identifies:
 - a) The indigenous communities and species found within Fiordland National Park, and their status;
 - b) Threats to the indigenous ecosystems and species, including potential threats; and
 - c) Key ecological processes which sustain indigenous ecosystems.
2. To assess the effectiveness of management operations and whether preservation objectives for Fiordland National Park are being achieved.
3. To establish and maintain as far as is practicable an on-going programme to monitor changes in status and condition of ecosystems and species within Fiordland National Park.
4. To arrange, facilitate and support a programme of scientific research to assist management of Fiordland National Park.
5. To integrate the monitoring of ecosystems condition with the monitoring of visitor use so that any impacts of increasing visitor use can be recognised and managed (also see section 5.16 Visitor Monitoring).

Implementation

1. Identify current information bases and information needs. Rationalise information systems to achieve efficiency of information retrieval. Establish and maintain an integrated information management system compatible with national methodologies and/or guidelines and establish links for sharing information.

2. Encourage and advocate for a region-wide strategic approach to achieve Implementation 1 amongst external agencies such as Ngāi Tahu, local authorities, universities, research institutes, Meridian Energy Limited, the Guardians of the Lakes, Fiordland Marine Guardians, other interested parties and the public.
3. Consult with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu over research involving taonga species; including research applications involving cultural materials (refer also to Part Two).
4. Provide for Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and its nominees to undertake any research and monitoring regarding its pounamu resource.
5. Determine survey (inventory) requirements for all natural resources for which the Department of Conservation is responsible. Priority should be given to the following:
 - a) Less understood areas which may be under threat from animal pests or weeds;
 - b) Species or communities which are poorly known e.g. reptiles, invertebrates, freshwater fish, non-vascular plants and fungi; and
 - c) Key areas of representative ecosystems for inventory.
6. Develop a survey and monitoring plan that identifies specific survey and monitoring activities. The survey and monitoring plan which is developed is likely to be one which covers survey and monitoring across all lands administered by the Department of Conservation in Southland Conservancy. Important issues for the survey and monitoring plan to address are:
 - a) Vegetation condition and introduced animal populations. There is a need to measure trends in wild animal (deer, goats, chamois, pigs and possums) distribution and numbers and the condition of vegetation, by continuing the work done to date using areas representative of Fiordland. Links may be made with similar monitoring on other lands adjacent to Fiordland National Park; and
 - b) Takahē and takahē habitat; threatened species populations (as identified through various species recovery plans), animal pest status on islands and



Takahē feeding. *D Crouchley*

other parts of Fiordland National Park, any prospective biological control programmes, lake level controls and their impacts; mustelid and rodent population levels; and any other ecosystem monitoring needs which arise over time.

7. Identify research priorities and establish a research programme. Encourage research related to the Fiordland National Park ecosystems, but with priority being driven to management problems or needs. The following research needs have been identified in no order of priority:
 - a) Development of methods/techniques for monitoring ecosystems;
 - b) Assessment of impacts of introduced animals;
 - c) Methods for control of possums;
 - d) Consideration of management options for threatened species;
 - e) New methods of predator control for the protection of threatened species;
 - f) Suitability of biological controls for introduced plants and animals;
 - g) Assessment of impacts of facilities and visitor use on Fiordland National Park ecosystems; and
 - h) Encouraging and facilitating research to improve knowledge on national park values.
8. Encourage research, especially study to improve understanding of physical and biological systems, provided research activity is compatible with national park values. Not all research has to be carried out within Fiordland National Park. All research findings are to be made available to the Department of Conservation, the Southland Conservation Board, Ngāi Tahu and interested parties, upon request.
9. Require scientific activities to be carried out in such a manner that protection of natural ecosystems is ensured. Approval of research activity will be dependent on ensuring that it will cause no lasting changes in indigenous plant and animal populations or community relationships, and it does not conflict with essential management operations. All survey, monitoring and research proposals will be assessed to ensure they are relevant and meet rigorous scientific standards. Science teams should be able to demonstrate that they are suitably qualified and have the necessary credentials. Where science projects involve genetic modification or experimentation with DNA, Ngāi Tahu should be consulted.
10. Encourage the completion of approved science projects, and require that research including observations, data and results is fully reported to the Department of Conservation.
11. Develop an inventory of permanent plot markers, and decide which plot markers should remain. Any new application for permanent markers will be strictly controlled.
12. Encourage visitors to Fiordland National Park to report to the Department of Conservation any observations made which indicate ecological changes, e.g. unusual numbers of dead plants and animals, or physical changes.
13. Ensure the effects of visitor use on the natural values of Fiordland National Park are monitored and managed effectively to prevent them becoming unacceptable (also see section 5.16 Visitor Monitoring).

4.11 FACILITIES AND ACCESS FOR ECOSYSTEM MANAGEMENT

At times it is necessary to be able to provide facilities and use air access to areas to achieve ecological management objectives where this may not be allowed for other purposes such as recreation or tourism activities.

It is noted that approvals from other authorities such as those under the Building Act and the Resource Management Act may be required for facilities.

Objective

1. To allow appropriate facilities and access for ecosystems management purposes.

Implementation

1. From time to time facilities such as huts are essential to support ecological management activities. Any buildings or structures will be located with minimum impact to the environment, although in exceptional circumstances some may need to be highly visible for safety reasons. They will be of a relocatable design so they can be removed on completion of operations. In assessing the environmental impacts of any proposed new facility they should follow these criteria:
 - a) The form and design of the building, structure or facility should be such that impact on vegetation, topography and other natural features, and disturbance to wildlife is minimal;
 - b) Material should be sensitive to the natural surroundings, and in keeping with any nearby or associated buildings, structures or facilities; and
 - c) Facilities should not degrade the visually unmodified landscape form, except where the development of boardwalk is consistent with recreation opportunity objectives identified in Part Five of this Plan. Waste management and energy efficient technologies should be used in these facilities.
2. Aircraft or boats may be used for access to lands administered by the Department of Conservation for approved ecological management purposes (refer to sections 5.5 Aircraft Access and 5.6 Boating and Facilities). Efforts will be made when considering applications for aircraft access (for ecosystem management purposes), to avoid or minimise disturbance to other users. Aircraft operators require a concession to operate within Fiordland National Park.

4.12 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE MANAGEMENT

Rationale

Site and objects of archaeological and historical interest within Fiordland National Park are protected under the Historic Places Act 1993, the Protected Objects Act 1975 (formerly the Antiquities Act 1975), the Conservation Act 1987, and the National Parks Act 1980.

Section 6 of the Conservation Act gives the Department of Conservation the functions of managing for conservation purposes, historic resources within the Fiordland National Park, and advocating for the management of historic resources generally.

Historic resource is defined in the Conservation Act as a historical place within the meaning of the Historic Places Act 1993. The Historic Places Act defines a historic place as land (including any archaeological site); or any building or structure or any combination of land and a building or structure; that forms part of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand. It also includes anything that is in or fixed to such land.

The Department of Conservation protocol with Ngāi Tahu acknowledges the importance to Ngāi Tahu of their wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historical significance. Ngāi Tahu may choose not to disclose, or disclose to a 'silent file' system, the location of wāhi tapu sites to help protect these sites and preserve their sacredness.

Protection of historical places within the Fiordland National Park is not totally distinct from the protection of natural resources. The human history of Fiordland National Park can provide clues for ecological management; for example, knowing that indigenous forestry has brought about changes in local ecosystems. It also adds another dimension to information provided to visitors and adds a human context to visitor experiences.

4.12.1 Threats to Historical Places

Four categories of threat to historic resources within Fiordland National Park have been identified.

Natural processes continually degrade historic resources within Fiordland National Park. Threats to the fabric of historical features include: metal corrosion; wood decay; weathering of stone, masonry and concrete; root damage and vegetation invasion; river and sea erosion or undermining; land subsidence; fire; storms; lightning damage; erosion; disease and competition from other plants can affect historical vegetation.

Visitors to historical places within Fiordland National Park pose significant threats directly to the places through the removal of artefacts as souvenirs or for resale, destructive acts of vandalism, graffiti, and interaction with the sites, such as trampling over archaeological sites or climbing on structures.

Management decisions and staff actions can pose a threat to historical places within Fiordland National Park where the appropriate procedures are not followed to ensure that historical values are taken into account. Ways in which staff actions can damage historical places include: the removal, damage, demolition/destruction, or modification of historical features, plants, or buildings; construction of new facilities,

tracks, or signage on or near a site; reduced use; track markers on significant trees; deer pen locations; passage through or over sites; interpretation or information that affects visitor behaviour at or near a site; issue of leases, licences concessions, and permits; a lack of lateral thinking in formulating viable alternative future uses or solutions to repair problems; and inappropriate restoration and maintenance.

Information loss is a continual problem. Historical information contributes to planning authentic historical conservation work and advancing public understanding of that heritage. The loss of relevant information is a considerable threat and can be from a number of causes. People dying without recording their knowledge is a significant loss. Valuable archival sources including photographs are often lost because they are not lodged in appropriate repositories or are destroyed by people who do not value them.

4.12.2 Present Protection, Management Processes, and Prioritisation of Historic Resources

Protection

The Fiordland National Park Gazetteer of Historic and Archaeological Sites was compiled between 1977 and 1979. The Gazetteer grades all sites on their importance, degree of threat, and their interpretative value. Sites identified in the Gazetteer are now part of the database of historic resources about lands administered by the Department of Conservation across Southland Conservancy (Protection Plan Inventory). Since its completion, site information has been updated through regular inspection visits to all sites within Fiordland National Park. The addition of newly discovered sites within Fiordland National Park and the improvement of information about known sites through further survey work is an ongoing process. As information is obtained it is also added to the Protection Plan Inventory database, held within the Department of Conservation, and forwarded to the New Zealand Archaeological Association (NZAA) filekeeper for the area.

The Department of Conservation National Historic Heritage Protection standard operating procedure provides guidance for the protection of sites from the threats, where possible, as detailed above.

Management Processes and Priorities for Active Management

The Southland Conservancy Historic Resource Management Programme (SHRMP) identifies key representative and significant historical places for active management within Fiordland National Park. It outlines a five-year programme of works to ensure that these places are conserved and protected for present and future generations. SHRMP is an operational plan, not a statutory or formal policy document; therefore it has not been through a public process. The priorities it outlines have been presented to the public for comment through the completion of the Mainland Southland/West Otago CMS. They are presented again here.

All known historic resources within Fiordland National Park were assessed along with those across all of Southland Conservancy in order to select these sites for active management. The selection was made to ensure a cross section of the history of the area was represented. To achieve this, the historical places were first grouped according to themes. Māori; European Discovery/Exploration; Early European Settlements; Sealing and Whaling; Fishing/Commercial; Tourist Development; Natural Resource Use; Mineral Resource Use; Protection; Disasters (Shipwrecks/War).

Each place was then assessed using the following criteria:

- historical significance (local, national, and international using the Historic Places Act criteria),
- immediate threats to the place (such as deterioration),
- public access (pros and cons, ease of access, current use, etc.),
- historical interpretation value,
- the type of place/structure,
- representativeness (i.e. are there better examples in other parts of the country?),
- wanting to preserve a fair representation of New Zealand's history.

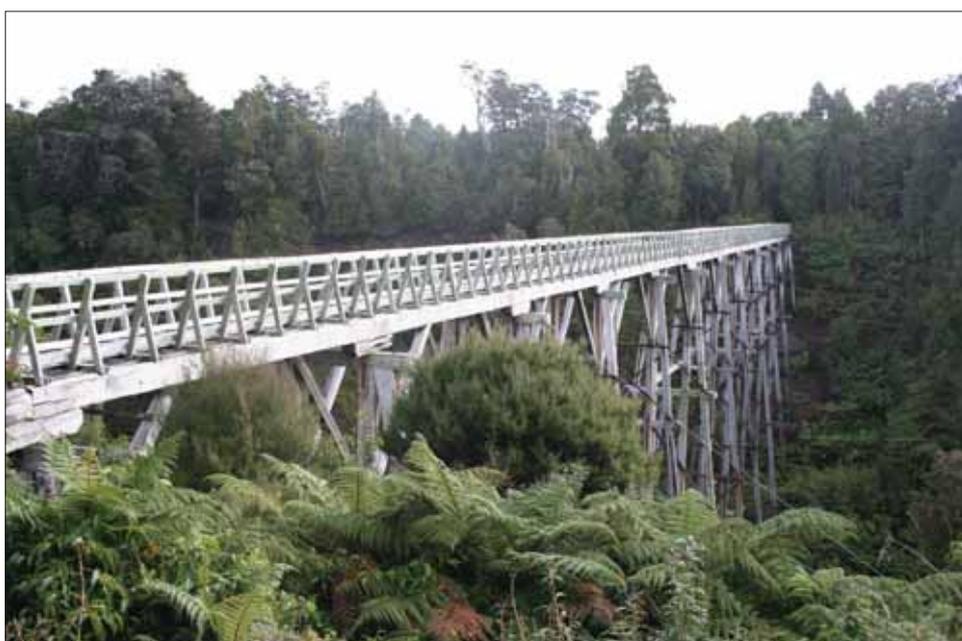
It should be noted that additional sites of importance to iwi may be identified for active management. These may or may not be listed in future management plans according to iwi wishes.

For each of the actively managed historical places identified in SHRMP, and listed here, a conservation plan is prepared to the International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) principles and standards. All other sites in Fiordland National Park still have protection through the Protection Plan and inventory.

Table 3 lists the 35 places within Fiordland National Park, which have been selected for active management. The table shows the name or description and indicates progress on both conservation planning and conservation work done for that place. It also indicates if there are existing visitor facilities and interpretation or if these need to be provided. The degree of significance of the place is also shown.

4.12.3 Further recognition of historical values

Richard Henry's house site on Pigeon Island, Dusky Sound and the Percy Burn viaduct have a category one New Zealand Historic Places Trust classification. The Port Craig School has a category two New Zealand Historic Places Trust classification. This affords the place a further level of recognition and acknowledges its outstanding historical significance.



Percy Burn viaduct. *DOC*

TABLE 3 - ACTIVELY MANAGED HISTORICAL SITES WITHIN FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK

NAME OF HISTORIC RESOURCE	YEAR CONSERVATION PLAN WAS COMPLETED	HISTORICAL CONSERVATION WORK	VISITOR FACILITIES	INTERPRETATION	SIGNIFICANCE
Alpha Battery and Quartz Mine, Preservation Inlet	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Anita Bay Stone Hut Remains, Milford Sound / Piopiotahi	1994	No, work not done. Further work required	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Astronomer Point, Dusky Sound	1995	Yes, work done	Yes	Yes	International importance
Beers Farm, Upper Waiiau and Kepler Mountains Sites	1996	No, work not done. Further work required	No. Further work required	Yes. Further work required	Local importance
Caswell Sound Hut	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Clark Hut, Grebe Valley	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Cleddau Horse Bridge, Grave/Talbot Track	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	National importance
Cuttle Cove Whaling Station, Preservation Inlet	Scheduled	No, work not done. Further work required	No	Yes	National importance
Endeavour Wreck Site, Facile Harbour, Dusky Sound	1996	No, work not done. Further work required	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	National importance
Freeman Burn Hut, Lake Manapōuri	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes	No. Further work required	Local importance
Golden Site Battery, Wilson River, Preservation Inlet	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Henry's House Site, Pigeon Island, Dusky Sound	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	International importance
Hollyford Bakers Oven, Milford Road	1994	No, work not done. Further work required	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Homer Tunnel Portal Avalanche Damage, Milford Road	1993	No work required	Yes	No. Further work required	Local importance
Indian Island, Dusky Sound	1994	No, work not done. Further work required	No	No. Further work required	Local importance
Jamestown Site, Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai	Scheduled	No, work not done. Further work required	Yes. Further work required	Yes. Further work required	Local importance
Landing Shed/Cemetery, Preservation Inlet	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance

NAME OF HISTORIC RESOURCE	YEAR CONSERVATION PLAN WAS COMPLETED	HISTORICAL CONSERVATION WORK	VISITOR FACILITIES	INTERPRETATION	SIGNIFICANCE
Luncheon Cove, Dusky Sound	1993	No, work not done. Further work required	No	Yes	National importance
MacIntyre Sawmill, Cromarty, Preservation Inlet	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
MacKinnon Pass Memorial, Milford Track	1995	No, work not done. Further work required	Yes	Yes	National importance
Marion Corner Construction Camp, Milford Road	1995	No, work not done. Further work required	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Marion Hill Rock Cutting, Milford Road	1994	No work required	No work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Morning Star Mine/Te Oneroa, Preservation Inlet	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Port Craig School House/ Sawmill Site, Waitutu Forest	2000	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Puysegur Point Lighthouse Access Road / Settlement Site	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Round Island, Preservation Inlet	1994	No, work not done. Further work required	No	No. Further work required	Local importance
S.S. Stella Hull, Chalky Inlet	1996	No, work not done. Further work required	No	No	National importance
Sandfly Point Brick Chimney, Milford Track	1996	No, work not done. Further work required	No	No. Further work required	Local importance
Tarawera Smelter/Mine, Preservation Inlet	1995	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	National importance
Tūtoko Suspension Bridge, Milford Road	Scheduled	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Upper Hollyford Hydro Station, Milford Road	1994	Yes, work done. Further work required.	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Waitutu Tramway Viaducts	2000	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes. Further work required	No. Further work required	National importance
Walker Creek Pit Saw Site, Milford Road	1996	No, work not done. Further work required	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Wilson River Pack Track	1994	No, work not done. Further work required	No. Further work required	No. Further work required	Local importance
Wilson River Tramway, Preservation Inlet	1995	Yes, work done. Further work required.	Yes	No. Further work required	Local importance

Objectives

1. To attain an understanding sufficient for management purposes of the values of historic resources within Fiordland National Park, and the threats they face.
2. To protect historic resources within Fiordland National Park from injurious human actions.
3. To identify and actively manage, within Fiordland National Park, historical places which are of high significance and provide the best possible balanced representation of the history of those lands.
4. To instil in the public an understanding of the nature and values of historic resources within Fiordland National Park so that those places are understood and treated with respect by visitors.
5. To promote appropriate storage, conservation, display, and interpretation of artefacts, archives, and photographs removed from or relating to Fiordland National Park.
6. To ensure the protection of burial sites within Fiordland National Park, and make adequate provisions for the ongoing relocation of such burials.
7. To work with papatipu rūnanga over the protection of wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga within Fiordland National Park.
8. To acknowledge the cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional association of Ngāi Tahu with their wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance.

Implementation

1. Maintain an inventory of all known historical places within Fiordland National Park in the form of the Fiordland National Park Gazetteer of Historic and Archaeological Sites and the conservancy database of Historic Resources. Keep an up to date protection plan outlining procedures to protect historical places from injurious visitor actions. Undertake staff training to ensure that all staff understand the protection procedures they should follow in relation to historic resources.
2. Undertake thematic studies, area surveys, and site appraisals to improve knowledge of historic resources. Record archaeological remains or items or sites of cultural significance which have been, or may be, discovered.
3. Assess historical values using Historic Places Act criteria and papatipu rūnanga input for Ngāi Tahu values where appropriate.
4. Actively manage historical places identified in Table 3 and give consideration to managing any other places of importance that papatipu rūnanga may wish to nominate within Fiordland National Park.
5. Monitor all historical places, with regular visits occurring at least once every eight years. Sites that receive high visitation should be monitored more closely. Where unacceptable levels of deterioration are recorded assessment for intervention may be required.
6. Prepare a conservation plan for each historical place to be actively managed, guided by ICOMOS principles and meeting ICOMOS standards. It should provide for both remedial work and long-term maintenance.
7. Provide visitor facilities at actively managed places in accordance with conservation plans where these are required to protect historic resources and/or improve visitor access to, and appreciation of the place. On-site interpretation

will only be provided in accordance with the provisions of section 5.9 Interpretation and Education of this plan. (Refer also to section 5.3.6.7 Southern Sounds Historical Sites which places restrictions on recreation and tourism concessions to some historical sites in the southern fiords).

8. Consult papatipu rūnanga on protection, conservation and interpretation of any wāhi tapu or associated wāhi taonga, and encourage rūnanga involvement in the active management of wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga either jointly with the Department of Conservation or independently (refer also to Part Two).
9. Give effect to the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement historic resources protocol.
10. Maintain a working relationship with Southland Museum and Art Gallery, the Fiordland Museum, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and papatipu rūnanga in relation to the storage and display of artefacts and archives from Fiordland National Park. Assist in the creation of high-quality interpretation and displays in Fiordland Museum.
11. The New Zealand Historic Places Trust has the role of granting archaeological authorities, and should be consulted as an interested party to the management of sites registered with the Trust.
12. Include in the Gazetteer any burials in Fiordland National Park. Undertake visits to these places, monitor the condition, record any deterioration, and undertake to reinter human remains as necessary and obtain the appropriate authorities from the New Zealand Historic Places Trust and the Department of Health.

4.13 ADDITIONS OF AREAS TO FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK



A big totara found in Dean Forest, an area for consideration for inclusion into Fiordland National Park at some stage in the future.
DOC

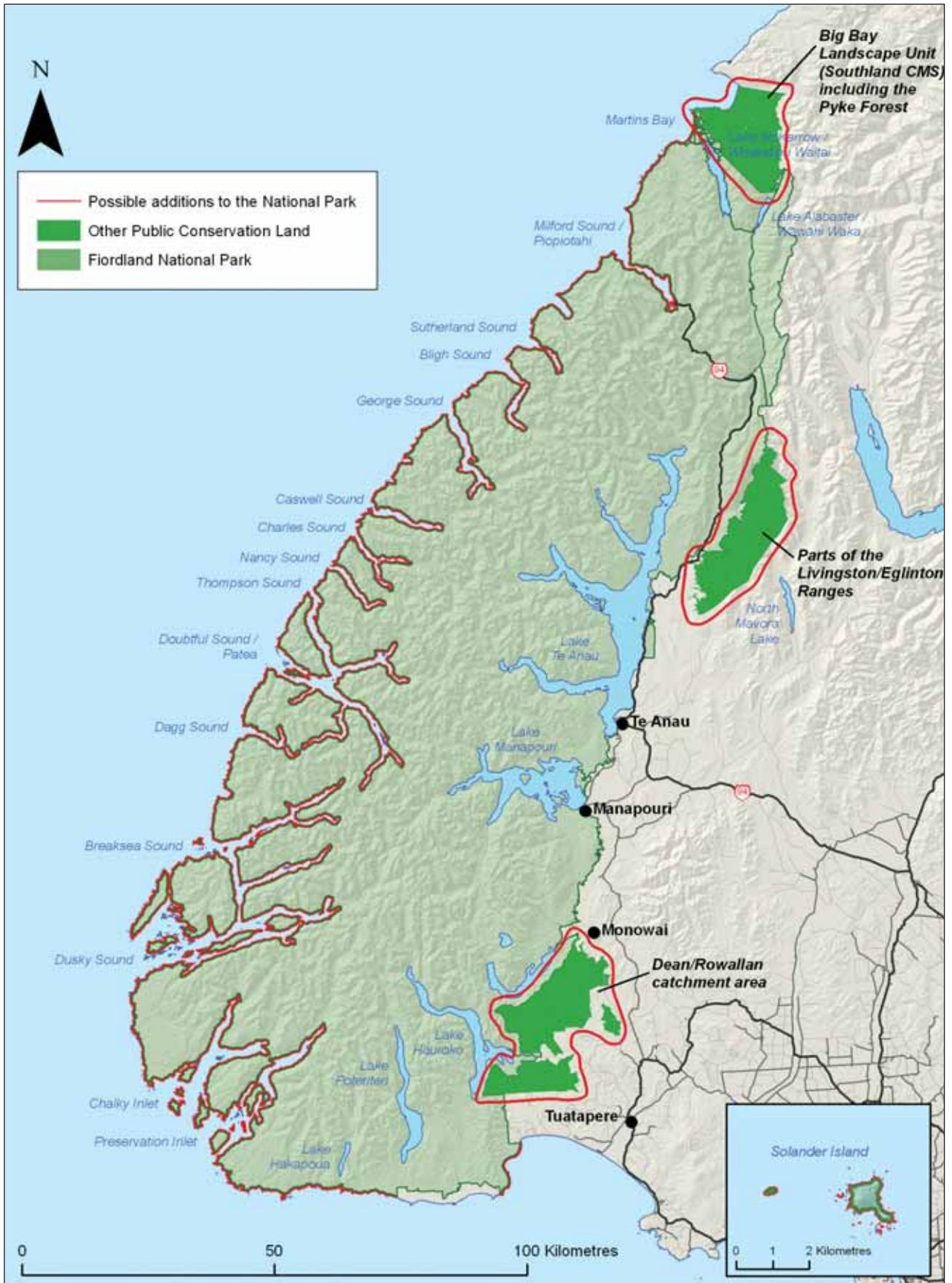
One of the functions of the New Zealand Conservation Authority is to consider and make proposals to the Minister for the addition of areas to national parks. Before any land can be added to a national park, a thorough investigation is carried out in accordance with section 8 of the National Parks Act 1980 (the National Parks Act 1980 does include some exceptions to this requirement). This investigation considers whether the values of the proposed additions are worthy of national park status and identifies the social and/or economic implications of adding land to the park.

Areas listed in this document as areas for consideration for inclusion into Fiordland National Park, generally need to be contiguous with the existing Fiordland National Park. Considerable assessment of natural values on lands adjoining the park is required to identify these areas as having national park value. In addition, the General Policy for National Parks 2005 states that the foreshore adjoining coastal parks should be sought for addition to park boundaries because it is ecologically part of these parks and it will assist in improving the integration between Fiordland National Park and the coastal marine area administered by the Southland Regional Council.

Areas of high natural value adjoining Fiordland National Park include:

- **Dean / Rowallan Catchment area** - this area is contiguous with Fiordland National Park (see Map 4). Most of these areas have not been logged and may be worthy of consideration for inclusion into Fiordland National Park.
- **Parts of the Livingston / Eglinton Ranges** - the top end of these areas is contiguous with Fiordland National Park (see Map 4) with ecological characteristics distinct from the existing Fiordland National Park. Any consideration of these ranges would need the boundaries to be defined as part of the process but as these areas are accessible areas, this addition may enable further recreational backcountry opportunities.
- **Big Bay Landscape Unit (Southland CMS) including the Pyke Forest Conservation Area** - this area is directly to the north of Fiordland National Park (see Map 4) and is considered unique. It contains an internationally regarded podocarp forest and also the Waiuna lagoon. This area remains relatively unmodified by human activities and its existing land status does not reflect its high natural values.
- **The Fiordland foreshore between low and high mean water mark** - the addition of this area to Fiordland National Park would assist in improving the co-ordination of planning between Fiordland National Park and the coastal marine area administered by the Southland Regional Council. This is a requirement of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
- Should an investigation of lands for addition to Fiordland National Park be sought, the areas listed above should be considered.

MAP 4. INDICATIVE LOCATION OF POSSIBLE AREAS FOR INCLUSION IN FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK



Objectives

1. To ensure that Fiordland National Park boundaries remain consistent with the requirements of the National Parks Act 1980 and the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
2. To recognise that other lands adjoining Fiordland National Park are of high natural value and could be suitable national park additions.

Implementation

1. Inclusion of the following in Fiordland National Park may be sought:
 - a) Dean / Rowallan Catchment area;
 - b) Parts of the Livingston / Eglinton Ranges; and
 - c) The Big Bay Landscape Unit (Southland CMS).
2. Wherever possible seek the inclusion of the Fiordland foreshore, adjoining Fiordland National Park as part of the Fiordland National Park.

Part Five: Visitor Management

5.1 PLANNING RATIONALE

Fiordland National Park is unique to New Zealand with the vast scale of the park, both in the actual size of Fiordland and the isolation that visitors may feel when in the national park. This, combined with the sheer vertical scale in the rugged fiord environments and significant rivers, lakes, tarns and waterfalls, sets Fiordland aside from any other national park in New Zealand. Its uniqueness is enhanced by the natural quiet that is found in many areas of Fiordland and the extreme climatic conditions that can be experienced at any time of the year. Fiordland National Park appeals to a wide range of visitors, both nationally and internationally who come to Fiordland to appreciate the diversity of nature, landscapes and vistas afforded by the national park and fiord environment, dominated by post glacial landforms.

Visitors may look to connect with nature, and the Department of Conservation looks to promote this by managing Fiordland National Park with a range of opportunities being available to suit a range of skills, abilities and demands of visitors. These range from visitors who wish to experience Fiordland but have facilities available, such as at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, where visitors can drive, be driven, fly or arrive by boat, through to gazetted wilderness areas where there are no facilities and where visitors must be entirely self reliant. Visitors can tramp through these wilderness areas, navigating for many tens of kilometres without any routes or signs or encountering other groups

In recent years Fiordland National Park has experienced a steady increase in visitor numbers. Growth in visitor numbers is expected to continue, with international



Tarns in the Green Lake area.
S Murray

attention on Fiordland enhanced by Fiordland National Park being part of the Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area. Needs and aspirations of visitors are addressed within the context of the prime aims of management: preservation of the park's natural and historical features.

Increasing use and tourism initiatives bring pressure for additional visitor opportunities often with associated facilities. Changing and conflicting use requires consideration of what is the appropriate mix of opportunities to be provided in the future. Although Fiordland National Park contains a vast visitor resource, it is not essential nor indeed desirable to provide for every possible user taste or preference. Outside Fiordland National Park many opportunities are available, or potential exists for them, particularly on other conservation lands in the southern part of New Zealand.

An amenity area is an area within a national park where the development and operation of recreational and public amenities and related services for public use and enjoyment of the national park may be authorised in accordance with the National Parks Act 1980. National park values only apply in an amenity area in so far as they are compatible with the development and operation of such amenities and services. Fiordland National Park has no amenity areas. Any proposal for an amenity area in Fiordland National Park would require notification through a public process and will require a change to this management plan. A proposal for an amenity area should demonstrate that it is for the development and operation of recreational or public amenities appropriate for public use and enjoyment of Fiordland National Park, and that these could not be located outside of Fiordland National Park.

Fiordland has its own special attributes, including large tracts of wilderness and remote country. Maintaining these wilderness/remote values should be accorded priority in the visitor management of Fiordland National Park.

Commercial and non-commercial recreation activities occur in many forms within Fiordland National Park. Many activities are assisted by concessionaires (commercial operators). For example the majority of people who make their way to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi do so through tourism operators; many trampers utilise aircraft to access the more remote parts of Fiordland. Environmentally, concessionaires can play an important role in advocating national park values to Fiordland National Park visitors.

It is also important to recognise that Fiordland National Park is managed to reflect its international importance as a World Heritage Area. A component of this classification is the role of Fiordland as a "wilderness" of national and international significance. The effects of visitor management must be considered in this context, not just in terms of its importance in the regional and national New Zealand environment.

Management requires user information to allocate resources effectively. Potential environmental impacts must be anticipated, and visitor safety from hazards ensured to a reasonable degree.

This plan uses a three-fold approach to managing visitor activities in Fiordland National Park. Firstly, a zoning strategy divides Fiordland National Park into various visitor settings and indicates where activities or development may take place (section 5.3 Visitor Settings). The purpose of the zoning is to minimise conflict between various visitor opportunities; to manage increasing demand for changes to visitor opportunities; and to ensure certainty for visitors so they know what visitor experience will be provided and where in Fiordland National Park.

Secondly, more detailed provisions are set out for the management of specific activities or developments across Fiordland National Park (sections 5.4 – 5.16). Finally in some particular places in Fiordland National Park where there is intense use or where more pressing issues have been identified, there are specific provisions relating to that place. This approach is intended to give strategic direction to visitor management while retaining flexibility to consider future initiatives.

Fiordland National Park adjoins areas managed by the Otago and West Coast conservancies. Consistent cross-boundary management will be achieved where possible.

Objectives

1. To ensure the preservation of Fiordland National Park's natural characteristics, including the iconic status of Fiordland National Park, values and historical features while meeting the needs and aspirations of visitors.
2. To allow for a range of both commercial and non-commercial recreational activities within Fiordland National Park managed in accordance with the range of visitor settings.
3. To work with commercial operators within Fiordland National Park to promote visitor appreciation of the national park and world heritage values.
4. To consider any proposal for changes to visitor settings in accordance with the natural, historical and cultural, recreational, landscape and amenity values of Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. To gather information on the use of Fiordland National Park to monitor visitor use and any trends in this use.
2. To assess information gathered on visitor use and trends to determine future management priorities for the preservation of natural characteristics and values of Fiordland National Park.
3. To work with both commercial and non-commercial recreational user groups to ensure co-operation between such groups and to avoid potential conflict for differing user groups in the same location within Fiordland National Park.
4. Amenity areas within Fiordland National Park should only be considered where the amenities cannot be located outside of Fiordland National Park.
5. Any proposal to establish an amenity area within Fiordland National Park should need to demonstrate that the adverse effects of the amenity area on the rest of Fiordland National Park would be minimised, in accordance with Objective 4 above. Any such proposals will require an amendment to the Fiordland National Park Management Plan.
6. Unless otherwise provided for in the Fiordland National Park Management Plan, any proposals to change the visitor settings in Fiordland National Park will require an amendment to the Fiordland National Park Management Plan.

5.2 VISITOR AUDIT

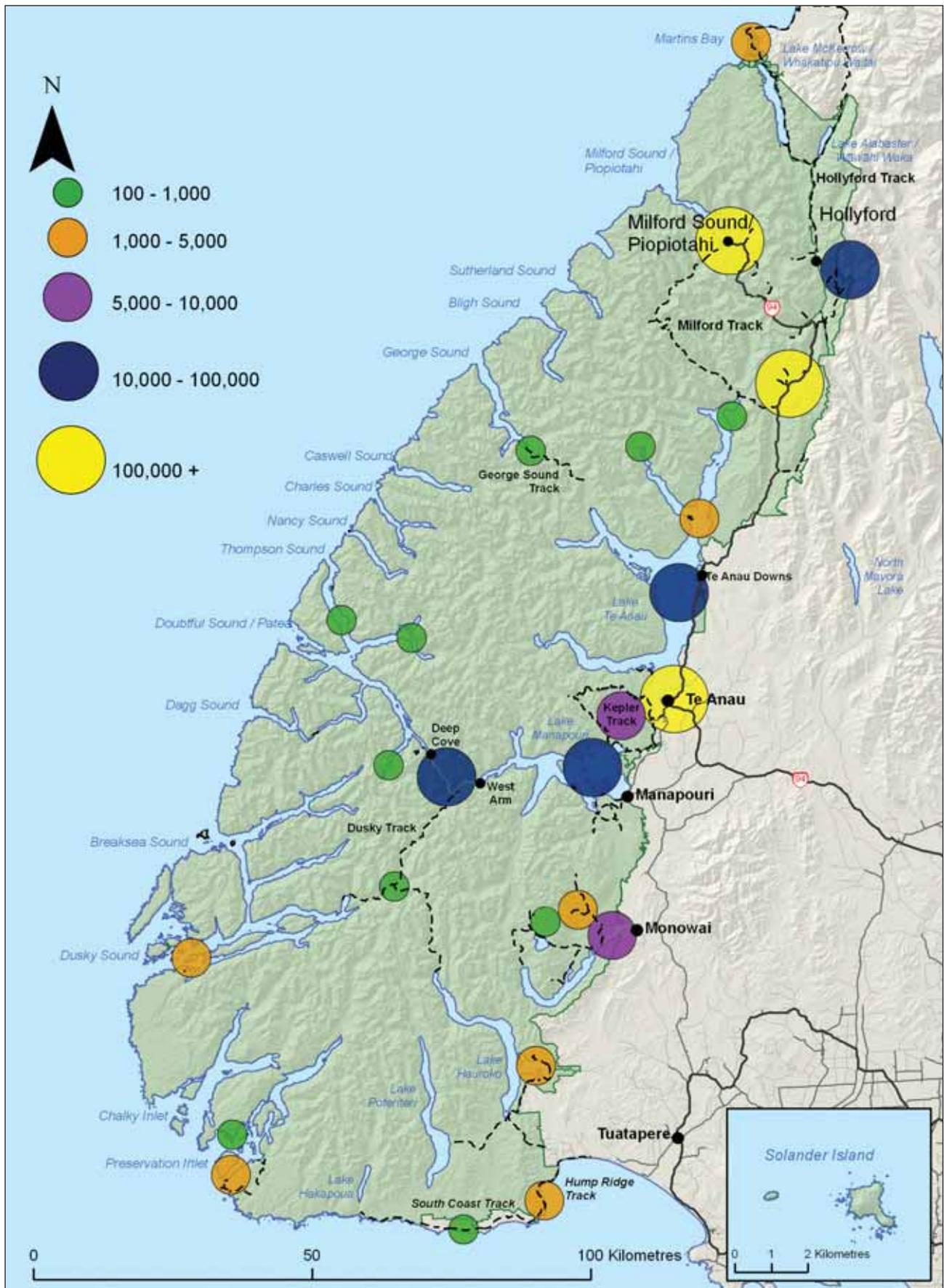
5.2.1 Fiordland National Park Visitor and Tourism Trends

Fiordland National Park has a deserved, and increasingly significant, reputation as one of New Zealand's premier locations for outdoor and nature-based recreation activities. Fiordland National Park contains several significant tourist attractions for a range of both international and domestic tourists, the most popular being Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and the Milford Road. Fiordland National Park is an integral component of the Queenstown-dominated Southern Lakes tourism 'product'. Within the regional context Fiordland National Park has many unique attributes including high-standard day and multi-day walking tracks, the mountain wilderness, and the southwest fiords with their natural and historical interest. On the other hand, activities such as downhill snow skiing, off-road driving and mountain biking are catered for at other locations within the region, but generally outside of Fiordland National Park.

In 2005 around 650 000 visitors were attracted to Fiordland National Park (2005 data), with the main concentration of visits occurring within the north-eastern sector from Manapōuri to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, a result of well-developed road and boat access (refer Map 5). The predominant visitor and tourism infrastructure is located within this sector, with trips along the Milford Road and cruises on Milford Sound / Piopiotahi being by far the most popular attractions in and adjoining Fiordland National Park. The main visitor season occurs from mid October until the end of April. It has extended earlier, and later, over recent years, often dependent upon the prevailing climatic conditions and the wider tourism industry trends. Visitation peaks between January and March. Use patterns over recent years have shown a moderate increase in visitation to the park's major attractions outside of the traditional visitor season. The prominence of these shoulder periods may have implications for future visitor management where significant congestion, infrastructure capacity and change of opportunity issues arise during the main visitor season.

Fiordland National Park does not have the same pattern of use as other protected natural areas with more accessible population catchments. The distance from large urban centres supports the perception of wilderness and remoteness that provides a distinct draw card and 'pull' factor to those who do visit Fiordland National Park and has increasingly been identified by visitors as one of Fiordland's main attractions.

MAP 5. ANNUAL VISITOR NUMBERS



The lakes and rivers of Fiordland National Park provide numerous opportunities for power boating, water skiing, sailing, kayaking and trout fishing.

The presence of introduced animals in Fiordland National Park provides recreational hunting opportunities for red deer, wapiti-type deer and on a smaller scale for pigs and chamois. Wapiti-type deer in particular, although less widespread and less numerous than red deer, are highly prized by hunters for their trophy value. Hunting blocks within the wapiti area (see Map 7) are balloted during the popular autumn hunting period. Trout fishing is a very popular recreation activity within Fiordland National Park. In 2005 it is estimated that there were around 24,000 trout fishing trips in Fiordland National Park. The most popular areas include the lakes and their main tributaries.

There are numerous less heavily used tracks, routes and huts in Fiordland National Park that provide remote tramping opportunities for those with backcountry experience and skills. Data collected over the past ten years show that the more accessible of these tracks (e.g. the Dusky) are receiving more frequent use and that use by international visitors is increasing as a proportion of total use. One of the challenges for Fiordland National Park management is to ensure that traditional remote and wilderness boating, trout fishing, hunting and tramping opportunities are protected in the face of these trends.

Fiordland is valued for its size, remoteness and ruggedness. One of the ways to protect these values in the long term is through the creation of designated wilderness areas. These ensure large tracts of Fiordland National Park retain their wilderness qualities free from facility development and mechanised access. There are two gazetted wilderness areas in Fiordland - the Glaisnock and the Pembroke. Many other areas of Fiordland National Park retain these characteristics; however, the only area being considered for gazettal is the southwest corner of Fiordland National Park.

Outdoor and nature-based recreation is one of the fastest-growing sectors in the leisure and tourism industry in the developed world today. Greater environmental awareness internationally and an increase in the numbers of independent travellers has resulted in an increase in adventure and eco-tourism activities and has accelerated commercial opportunities in these fields.



Kayaking is one of the many popular activities available in Fiordland National Park.

Photo - S Murray

To illustrate the growing range of activities in Fiordland National Park, there have been more people undertaking all of the following over the last ten years: white water kayaking, multi-sport events, mountain running, backcountry skiing, remote trout fishing, paragliding, power boating, overnight walking trips and commercial guided trips into the backcountry. This growth in activity has contributed to an increased recognition of Fiordland National Park as a significant regional and national recreation resource. There has also been an increase in activities such as sea kayaking and SCUBA diving in the marine areas adjoining the Fiordland National Park. Consequently there has been an increase in Fiordland National Park-based activities that service these.

There is no indication that the increase in the use of natural areas for active recreational activity, nor the development of new outdoor activities and pursuits will diminish in the immediate future.

A significant influence on use patterns in Fiordland National Park is the continued growth of Te Anau and Queenstown. The largest user group in Fiordland National Park is day visitors from Queenstown visiting Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and to a lesser extent Doubtful Sound / Patea. This in itself provides challenges for the Department of Conservation. As Te Anau expands, the pressure on the park's resources increases. There are increasing demands to provide further and differing recreation and tourism opportunities for these visitors. At times these may be in conflict. The response of the Department of Conservation will be determined by the values attributed to different areas and the outcomes sought for them.

Fiordland National Park will be managed to provide a range of recreation opportunities. This plan will provide for growth in some areas while reducing visitor numbers in other areas. This will ensure that the key opportunities Fiordland National Park offers remain for the enjoyment of present and future generations.

While much of the regional tourist activity occurs around the Southern Lakes, initiatives are being made to market a wider region using promotional concepts such as the Southern Scenic Route. Increasing tourist traffic on this route may place increased pressure on existing recreation resources.

Tourist industry forecasts predict further major growth in the numbers of international visitors coming to New Zealand. The Tourism Research Council of New Zealand expects that tourism will continue to grow during the period of current predictions (i.e. up until 2011). It is expected that visitor nights for international visitors to Fiordland National Park will increase by 29.2% over this period. Such growth on the national scale will see similar growth in demand for visits to individual national parks and other protected natural areas in line with emerging global travel trends. How the anticipated growth and trends can be best catered for in Fiordland National Park is discussed in the following sections of this plan. There is an urgent requirement to improve information bases and monitoring of visitor use and trends in Fiordland National Park to assist in management forecasts and proactive responses to identified use trends. Gathering information presented in such information bases allows for access within the Fiordland National Park to be appropriately managed. Certain opportunities may require limits (e.g. boating access) to enable the most appropriate management of the whole range of recreational opportunities and for the protection of natural park values.

5.2.2 Access

Water Access

Water access is an integral part of how visitors enjoy this national park. The lakes and some rivers provide easy access to the backcountry, and remote and wilderness recreation opportunities. There are regular water taxi services on the larger lakes providing access to the Great Walk tracks, favourite hunting and fishing spots, and access for tramping opportunities. Other activities such as scenic and nature watching opportunities are provided by boats. There are also several commercial kayaking and jet boat operators within Fiordland National Park. Recreational boating is also a popular activity.

Demand for water based access is increasing and with this opportunity also comes some challenges. Improved access can result in changing use patterns, displacement of current users, and sometimes changing recreation opportunity type. Increased use could result in pressures on wilderness, remote and backcountry values. Demand for lakeside facilities is increasing, for example in areas adjoining wilderness and remote opportunities. This impacts on natural character and is contrary to preserving the park in a natural state. There is risk of weed infestations brought in on boats from other places.

About 40 international cruise ships visit the Fiordland coast each year but most do not disembark passengers. Of those that do, Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and the historical sites in the southern fiords are the only places visited. Such trips are growing in popularity. Ocean going yachts also frequent the fiords. Regular scheduled day and overnight launch cruises operate on Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Doubtful Sound / Patea every day. Longer charter and scheduled multi-day departure cruises are available in Doubtful Sound / Patea and Dusky Sound, and in Chalky and Preservation Inlets. These visitors do use Fiordland National Park. Private boating, using sail or motor-powered craft, is popular on the larger lakes and undertaken on some fiords.

Transport by boat is a distinct feature of visitor opportunities in Fiordland. While having no direct jurisdiction over the waters of the fiords, the challenge for Fiordland National Park management is to ensure management between the water/land interface is consistent. Hall Arm in Doubtful Sound / Patea, for example, is promoted as the "Sound of Silence".

The fiords adjoining Fiordland National Park are utilised by a number of commercial fishing vessels. Facilities such as mooring lines, barges and freshwater supplies are necessary accessories associated with this industry and are located within Fiordland National Park. Fishing bases are located at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and to a lesser extent at Doubtful Sound/ Patea, both of which are located within Fiordland National Park.

Section 5.6 Boating and Facilities expands on the commercial and recreational boating opportunities in Fiordland National Park.

Land Access

State Highway 94 (Lumsden to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi) is the only major land route into Fiordland National Park. Overall use of State Highway 94 is increasing, subject to seasonal fluctuations, with February being the busiest month of the year. In 1990 the peak daily vehicle counts were about 300 vehicles each way. By 2004 this figure had increased to more than 530 per day. A side road gives access to the lower Hollyford Valley.

The Borland Saddle road was constructed during the 1960s to provide access to the transmission lines from the Manapōuri power station and is part of Fiordland National Park. It was not built to highway standards. The road is open for public use over the summer months, subject to Transpower requirements.

The Wilmot Pass road providing access between West Arm (Lake Manapōuri) and Deep Cove was also built as part of the hydro-electric power scheme. The Department of Conservation administers the road and a number of agencies contribute to its maintenance. This is the main access to Doubtful Sound / Patea and it is not connected to a public road.

Transport services operate on both the Borland Saddle and Wilmot Pass roads.

The southern part of Fiordland National Park is accessible via State Highway 96 and the Lake Hauroko road. The existing roads provide the major opportunities for people to see and enjoy the grandeur of Fiordland.

The Milford Road (including the Hollyford Road) is the most important access route in Fiordland National Park. The road is part of the State Highway network; however, its management significantly affects how visitors access Fiordland National Park. Day visitor opportunities are provided along this road and it is the key access route for those visiting Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. Care is required to ensure that important recreation opportunities are not lost as a result of road upgrading or management decisions that change the use patterns in those areas.

Various proposals have been put forward for roads, monorails or cableways through various parts of Fiordland National Park including through the Greenstone or Caples Valleys and up Mount Luxmore. Other ideas include an extension of the Hollyford Road through the Pyke Valley north to the Cascade and Haast, and there have been various ideas for transport options along the Milford Road.

Air Access

There are airstrips within Fiordland National Park at Martins Bay, Knobs Flat, Quintin Huts (Milford Track) and in the Kaipo and Hollyford Valleys, with an aerodrome at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. Float-planes can land on many inland lakes and can provide access to much of the coast, while helicopters have the capability to land virtually anywhere there is sufficient clear and level ground. Air transport is used by fishermen, hunters, divers, trampers and for various other recreation or tourist activities. Air transport is essential in Fiordland for the commercial fishing industry, aerial wild animal control and search and rescue purposes.

Milford Sound / Piopiotahi aerodrome is by far the busiest place in Fiordland National Park for aircraft services with about 8,500 aircraft landings per year (average 1996 to 2005, rounded to nearest 500). Most of the landings are associated with scenic flights from Queenstown, which also involve a relatively high number of over-flights in the north of Fiordland National Park, including the Milford, Greenstone, Caples, Routeburn and Key Summit tracks.

The rest of Fiordland National Park receives a generally low level of aircraft landings with some of the more popular sites being Luxmore Hut and the Hollyford and Kaipo Valley airstrips. There are also a number of landings on the Milford and Routeburn tracks associated with the servicing of huts and other facilities, and for medical evacuations and the transfer of trampers over flooded sections of the tracks.

5.2.3 Facilities

Travellers' Accommodation

A variety of accommodation is abundant in or adjacent to Fiordland National Park. The main dormitory centre adjacent to Fiordland National Park is Te Anau, where the majority of traveller accommodation is located. Manapōuri township also offers a range of facilities, but to a much lesser extent. Visitors to the southern sector of Fiordland National Park can be accommodated at Tuatapere.

Tourist accommodation is also available on private land at Martins Bay, Jamestown near Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai, at Kisbee in Preservation Inlet and in the Waitutu at the mouth of the Wairaurahiri River.

Within Fiordland National Park, commercial travellers accommodation is available at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi (hotel and lodge for budget travellers); Te Anau Downs (Motor inn and budget accommodation); Knobs Flat (travellers facilities, lodge and camping for travellers); Homer Hut (New Zealand Alpine Club); and at Gunns Camp (campsites and cabins) in the Hollyford Valley. Backpackers' accommodation is also available in the hostel at Deep Cove when it is not required by education groups. Regular overnight accommodation is provided on vessels on Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Doubtful Sound / Patea. Tourism operators also offer overnight opportunities on boats throughout the other fiords and on some of the lakes in Fiordland National Park.

Recreation Facilities and Services (refer Maps 6A and 6B)

Within the Fiordland National Park there are 648 km of walking tracks, ranging from short nature walks to long distance tracks and routes of up to several days' duration. More than 60 huts and shelters are provided for visitor use; some supplied with gas for cooking. Operators of guided walks over the Milford, Hollyford and Routeburn tracks have built their own lodges on these tracks.

The picnicking and camping sites in the Eglinton Valley have toilets, water supply and fireplaces. Other sites are provided at Lakes Hauroko and Monowai, Lake Manapōuri

and Hall Arm in Doubtful Sound / Patea. The use of campervans for overnight stays is steadily increasing - facilities for these vans, such as water supplies and sani-dumps, need to be available at service centres. Powered campervan sites are only available at the Milford Sound lodge. The existing camping and picnic sites appear to be adequate in number but some upgrading or "hardening" of sites may be desirable in response to increasing use. Low-impact camping is allowed anywhere within Fiordland National Park, except in those areas adjacent to roads and high-use tracks and restricted areas such as the Murchison Mountains.



Green Lake Hut. S Murray

Boat ramps, jetties and moorings have been long established at popular access points to the major lakes, as well as at Deep Cove and Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

The existing facilities are considered sufficient for general public use. Water-ski lanes have also been established on Lakes Te Anau and Manapōuri, near popular beaches.

Major commercial visitor facilities within Fiordland National Park include the visitor terminal, car-parks and wharves at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and the Te Ana-au Caves visitor facility. There is interest in developing other major facilities such as those associated with new transport options for accessing Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Commercial facilities on the Te Anau lake-front include a jetty associated with the float-plane business, launch services on Lake Te Anau, boat hire and a helipad. On shore there is an operations building and car park, fuel pumps and buried tanks associated with the launch and float-plane services. Public facilities include a boat harbour, moorings for boats and several launching ramps. In addition, there are two community-based facilities (the Scout hall and the yacht club) and recreation activities along the lake-front include picnicking, swimming and small boat activities. The lakefront is a significant amenity for Te Anau, providing an attractive setting for the 'Gateway to Fiordland'.

The water edge generally forms an administrative boundary for activities on the lakefront. National park status applies to the waters and bed of Lake Te Anau.

The lakeshore is partly legal road and partly recreation reserve, both administered by Southland District Council. The Department of Conservation visitor centre located on the lakeshore is, however, in Fiordland National Park.

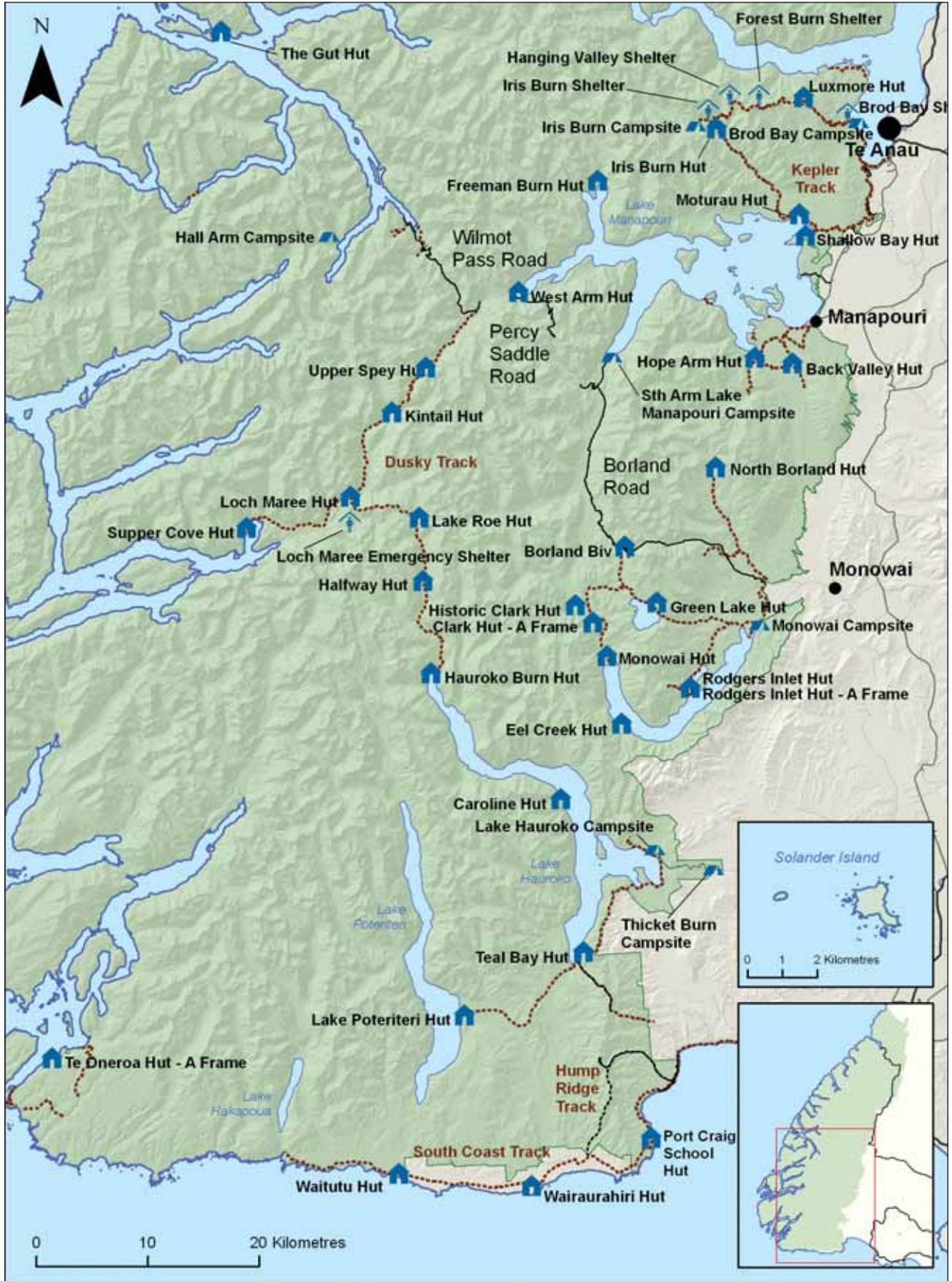
Interpretation facilities and services consist principally of displays, exhibits and information at Fiordland National Park visitor centres located at Te Anau, West Arm, in the travellers' facilities at Knobs Flat and the Milford Sound / Piopiotahi Terminal building. The Fiordland National Park Visitor Centre in Te Anau receives more than 133,500 visitors annually. Small museums are located at the Te Anau Visitor Centre and Gunns Camp (Hollyford).

Brochures, hut displays, leaflets, guidebooks and publications on topics such as natural history, geology, ecology and history provide visitors with an extensive range of references they can use to familiarise themselves with Fiordland. Summer visitor programmes run by the Department of Conservation are also available. Conservation education programmes run by the Department of Conservation take place at the Deep Cove Hostel and at Borland Lodge.

There are several visitor locations with on-site interpretation panels and displays. Oral and written interpretation is provided by a number of concessionaires.

A number of potentially important interpretative opportunities are currently under investigation. These include: Fiordland National Park Visitor Centre and Fiordland Museum redevelopment; replacement of the ageing audio-visual show at Fiordland National Park Visitor Centre; interpreting Māori heritage in partnership with mana whenua; and further opportunities along the Milford Road, including a 'Park Entrance' site to capture visitors travelling from Queenstown who are not given the opportunity to stop at Fiordland National Park Visitor Centre.





5.2.4 Visitor Impacts



The increased growth in visitor numbers has resulted in congestion at Milford Sound/Piopiotahi. *DOC*

The increasing growth in visitor numbers to parts of Fiordland National Park is resulting in adverse effects in places. Adverse effects include social effects such as crowding, noise and incompatible uses (e.g. those seeking an experience of self-reliance versus those who prefer to be guided); and physical effects such as track damage and effects on sensitive natural ecosystems. Addressing such problems, particularly the social effects, is a significant issue for this plan.

Some adverse effects evident in Fiordland include:

- Physical capacity limits being exceeded, for example on the Kepler Track, which can result in overcrowding and inability to obtain a bed in the hut.
- Significant physical damage to sensitive alpine environments like Mt Burns and Eldrig Peak and in the Key Summit area.
- Pressure for some tracks to be upgraded to address increased use such as Lake Marian; or increased activity resulting in places being managed for different experiences to those which traditional users expect.
- Problems of congestion and noise at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and along the Milford Road during peak periods (see sections 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and 5.3.9.2 Milford Road); diminishing visitor enjoyment of Fiordland National Park.
- Effects of aircraft on Fiordland National Park users, particularly in wilderness and remote zones.

It is important that management considers the impacts upon present and future visitors and many of the provisions in this plan have therefore been developed to address these types of visitor impacts.

5.3 VISITOR SETTINGS

5.3.1 Visitors to Fiordland National Park (An inventory of existing use)

The Department of Conservation's national Visitor Strategy (1996) defines visitors to the public conservation estate into seven distinct visitor groups. These seven groups are:

- Short Stop Traveller;
- Day Visitor;
- Overnighter;
- Backcountry Comfort Seeker;
- Backcountry Adventurer;
- Remoteness Seekers; and
- Thrillseekers.

Short Stop Travellers, for example, may visit a National Park for an hour or so en-route to somewhere else. Their visit is for a tea break or toilet stop and may involve a short walk or taking photographs. They are looking for scenic places with car parks, toilets, short walking tracks, picnic facilities and information about the area. This group makes up a significant number of visitors and their numbers are expected to increase.

Day Visitors, as the name implies, may spend up to a day in an area managed by the Department of Conservation. Visits are often associated with a family or group outing or a specific recreational activity, ranging from a picnic to walking, trout fishing, or hunting. The focus of the visit is often water, either lakes or the coastline. In addition to the facilities required by short stop travellers, this group also requires longer tracks, wharves and boat ramps. Day visitor numbers are expected to increase at popular tourist sites.

Overnighters are the traditional family holidaymakers. Most of their visits range from one to two weeks and are based around staying at a campground or educational lodge. Day walks, swimming, water skiing and trout fishing are their preferred recreational activities and they want attractive locations with basic accommodation or campground facilities. There are only a relatively small number of overnighters, but their use is concentrated in certain areas over the popular summer months. Their numbers may increase with the growing popularity of campervan touring.

Backcountry Comfort Seekers are mostly walkers on the more popular tracks such as the Routeburn or Milford. For many of this group a two to five day tramp is their first experience of the New Zealand outdoors. They want a low risk backcountry experience with well-constructed tracks, huts with cooking and heating facilities, and good information about the track. This group is made up largely of young visitors and will increase in size as more international visitors walk these tracks. There is an increasing number of visitors in the older age group.

Backcountry Adventurers are self-reliant trampers, hunters, mountaineers and kayakers who want a remote experience. They require only a few facilities such as small basic huts, tramping tracks, bridges and some signs. In addition, they need information to plan their trip, such as maps, snow and weather reports and route guides. This group has historically comprised young male New Zealanders, however there is an increasing trend towards a wider demographic range including both male and female international visitors. Many of these visitors are also staying for longer periods.

The alpine section of the Dusky Track, suitable for those wanting a remote experience. *W Baxter*



Remoteness Seekers are self-reliant trampers, hunters and mountaineers who want a true wilderness experience with very few interactions with other visitors, and no facilities. Like the backcountry adventurers, they need information to plan their trip. This group is very small in size in comparison with other user groups.

For Thrillseekers, areas managed by the Department of Conservation provide the natural backdrop for activities such as skiing, paragliding, rafting and bungy jumping. They require specialised facilities such as ski fields and bungy jumping platforms. They are localised compared with other groups and they are generally young and well-off. Thrillseekers are not a significant user group of Fiordland National Park, but there are a number of activities beginning to appear on the periphery of Fiordland National Park. The Department of Conservation does not cater for this user group and thrillseeking activities are not considered consistent with the range of opportunities provided by Fiordland National Park.

5.3.2 Recreation Opportunities

Fiordland's greatest attribute is that, to most people, the area is a wild untouched landscape and this is enhanced by the vast remote mountainous and rugged terrain. The remoteness values of western Fiordland are of international significance. Fiordland National Park is the largest of New Zealand's national parks and contains a large proportion of the country's truly remote and wilderness areas. This has been recognised officially by including Fiordland within Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area.

A further strength lies in the three Great Walks: Milford Track, Kepler Track and the Routeburn Track (the latter being managed jointly with the Otago Conservancy). The Great Walk tracks absorb the bulk of the backcountry users in Fiordland, catering for visitors who are seeking a multi-day walk with high quality, comfortable facilities. Guided walk operations run alongside the independent walker activity and allow for a greater diversity of people to complete these tracks.



The Kepler Track, one of the three Great Walks Tracks in Fiordland. *S Murray*

Other recreation opportunities include providing for wilderness tramping opportunities and for day visitors; the most obvious sites are Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, Milford Road, Doubtful Sound / Patea and the Te Ana-au glow worm caves. These attractions are internationally renowned 'icon' sites. (Note that most of the activity relating to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Doubtful Sound / Patea is undertaken off land administered by the Department of Conservation, however it is accessed and supported via facilities in Fiordland National Park. As a result there are a number of associated management implications on Fiordland National Park.)

Lakes Hauroko, Monowai, Manapōuri and Te Anau are attractive destinations for boat users. Besides the activities undertaken on the lakes from boats, such as angling and water sports, the lakes allow easy access for hunting and tramping opportunities. There are several lakeshore huts and tracks that (without chartering aircraft) can only be accessed by boat.

A noticeable change in water activities over the last few years has been the growth in kayaking on both lakes and fiords.

The fiords also provide a setting where similar activities can take place. Although the fiords are outside Fiordland National Park, the activities occurring on them can result in use of Fiordland National Park.

5.3.3 Visitor Settings (A methodology for recreation management in Fiordland National Park)

The Department of Conservation’s aim is to provide for a range of recreation opportunities within Fiordland National Park without compromising the natural and historical values. To facilitate the provision of this range of opportunities and experiences being sought by visitors, Fiordland National Park has been split into visitor settings. These visitor settings ‘set the scene’ for the type of activities and effects that are appropriate within a particular setting thereby protecting the experience of those undertaking the activity. The physical attributes of an area, the existing visitor use, accessibility, facilities and services, and the level of management have determined the settings.

While recognising the international significance of Fiordland National Park, it is important to note that the visitor settings established in this plan have been developed according to New Zealand values and expectations.

Five visitor management settings have been identified for Fiordland National Park. They are:

- Wilderness Areas;
- Remote Experience Areas;
- Backcountry Areas;
- High Use Track Corridors; and
- Frontcountry Areas.

The relationship between the Visitor Management Settings and Visitor Groups is shown in Table 4:

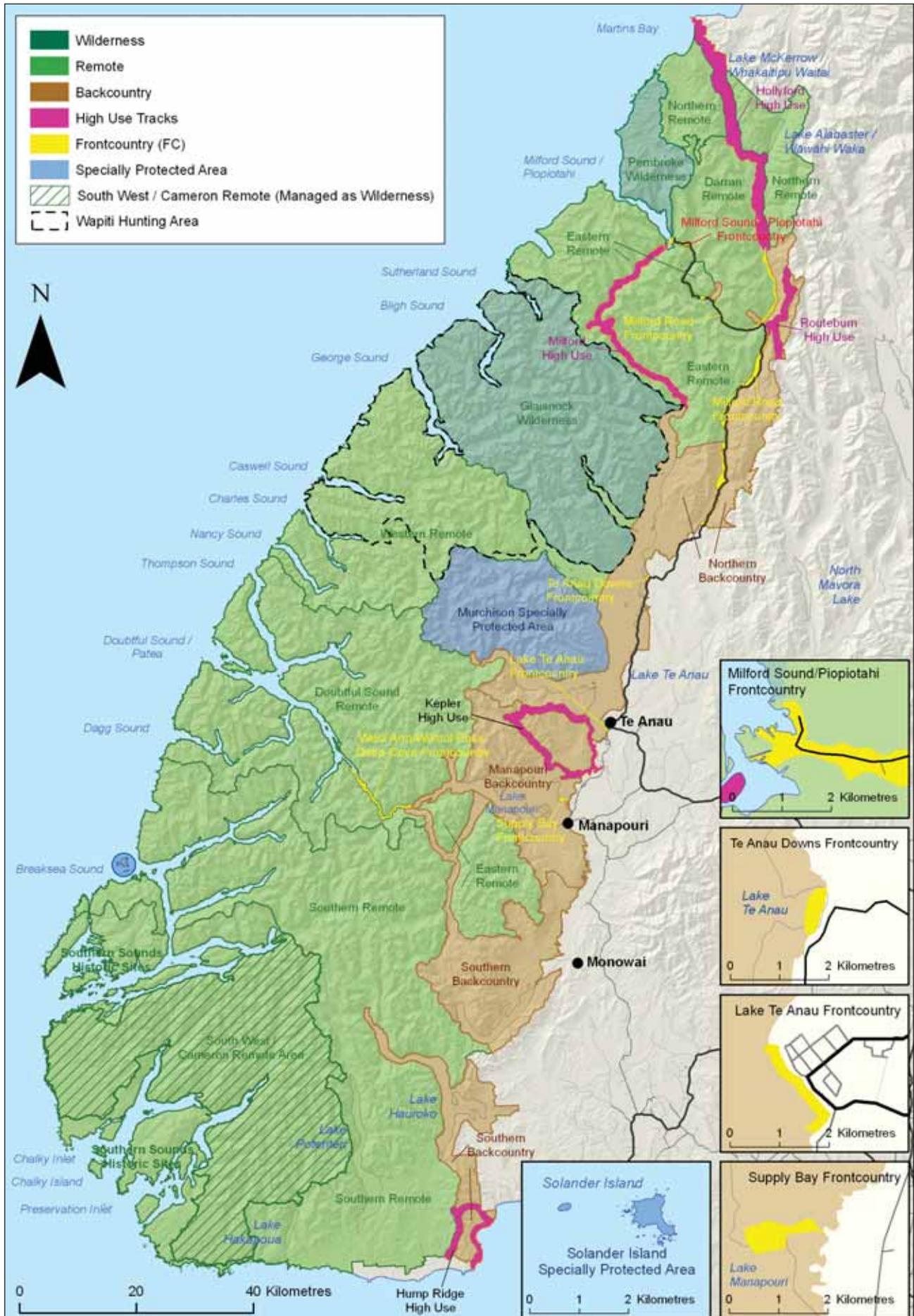
TABLE 4 - THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN VISITOR MANAGEMENT SETTINGS AND VISITOR GROUPS

VISITOR MANAGEMENT SETTING	VISITOR GROUP
Wilderness Areas	Remoteness Seekers
Remote Experience Areas	Remoteness Seekers, Backcountry Adventurers
Backcountry Areas	Backcountry Adventurers
High Use Track Corridors	Backcountry Comfort Seekers
Frontcountry Areas	Short Stop Travellers, Day Visitors and Overnights

The Visitor Settings for Fiordland National Park are shown on Map 7. The scale of the map necessitates that the boundaries shown are indicative only. For clarity some additional boundary definition is included in the text that follows, but for accurate visitor setting boundary information, plans held in the Invercargill or Te Anau offices of the Department of Conservation should be consulted.

The prescription for management of each of these visitor settings is described below.

MAP 7. VISITOR SETTING



5.3.4 Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains)

Note this is not a recognised visitor setting, though it is identified on Map 7. This area has been set apart as a Specially Protected Area pursuant to the National Parks Act 1980 to protect the takahē population in Fiordland. This is the sole remaining wild population of takahē living in its natural habitat. It is an intensively managed area that requires restrictions on access. Any commercial or recreational visits to the area require a permit from the Minister.

Access to this Specially Protected Area will be controlled in accordance with the provisions of this plan and the National Parks Act. The only permits that are likely to be granted are those which will not adversely affect the purpose of this Specially Protected Area and in particular the continued management of the takahē population.

While the prime purpose for this area is for the management of biodiversity; in particular takahē species recovery, it is considered appropriate that some limited recreational access be permitted to some areas of this specially protected area. This limited access is by permit only and is only acceptable in this area as a result of the scale of the area under specially protected area status and the location of takahē within this area.

Limited access is restricted to the western areas around Mount Irene for non-guided tramping opportunities only in addition to some limited access for trout fishing and for limited recreation access to the Aurora Caves. Access for trout fishing is only considered appropriate in designated areas in the rivers flowing into Lake Te Anau.

All access to the Takahē Specially Protected Area will be by permit only and will be managed to ensure minimal disturbance to the takahē programme. Should any adverse effects become evident then these opportunities will be reassessed. The limited access areas to the Takahē Specially Protected Area are identified in Map 8.

The existing access permitted for the Te Ana-au Cave operation will continue under the requirements of its concession.

Future controlled public access may be considered where it has an education or public awareness benefit.

Objective

1. To manage the Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains) for the purpose of preserving takahē in their natural habitat. Any recreation and commercial access permitted to this area will be consistent with this purpose.

Implementation

1. No recreation facilities will be provided in the Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains).
2. All access to this area requires permission from the Minister (note: this does not include access required to meet the purpose of this Specially Protected Area as outlined in Objective 1).



3. The only permits that are likely to be granted are those which will not adversely affect the purpose of this Specially Protected Area. They will be limited to:
 - a) Access for non-guided recreational tramping groups to the tracks designated on Map 8. The following restrictions will apply:
 - (i) Access will be restricted to December, January and February only;
 - (ii) Only two tramping groups per week, with only one visitor group per day;
 - (iii) Visitor group size will be restricted to no more than four members unless the Area Manager determines that camping is acceptable; then the visitor group size may be a maximum of six;
 - (iv) Unless specially permitted, no camping will be allowed. Where camping is specifically permitted in accordance with point (iii) it may only occur within 100 metres of the huts listed in point (v); and
 - (v) All groups will be required to use the following biodiversity huts only (unless specifically permitted to camp in accordance with point (iii)): Te Au, Robin Saddle, Wisely and Junction Burn.

- b) Access for trout fishing (both guided and non-guided) in the areas identified on Map 8. These areas will be identified by marker posts; and the Department of Conservation will advocate to Fish and Game New Zealand that the conditions of this access are listed on fishing licences. Access will be permitted for day trips only. Access may be reviewed at any time; and
- c) The following restrictions should apply regarding access for non-guided recreation visits to the Aurora Caves:
 - (i) Only two visitor groups per month should be permitted;
 - (ii) In addition to (i) above, a further two extra visitor groups per annum may be permitted for public awareness and education purposes into the Caves;
 - (iii) Total visitor group size should not exceed twelve persons inclusive of group leaders (i.e. a maximum visitor group size of ten persons exclusive of group leaders);
 - (iv) All visitor groups should have a minimum of one member of the New Zealand Speleological Society included within the total visitor group size. This person will have to demonstrate knowledge of conservation ethics associated with caving and provide approved references;
 - (v) Access to the Aurora Caves should only be permitted for day visits (no overnight opportunities); and
 - (vi) Access to these caves may be declined should monitoring determine an unacceptable level of impact on the natural values of the caves (refer also Implementation 4 of this section).

(refer also to section 5.14 Cave and Karst Systems)
- d) Concession access to the Aurora Caves should be subject to following conditions:
 - (i) Due to sensitive cave environments only one concession should be granted for access to the Aurora Caves;
 - (ii) No facilities should be permitted to be developed in the caves;
 - (iii) Total visitor group size should not exceed twelve persons inclusive of guides (i.e. a maximum concession visitor group size of ten persons exclusive of guides);
 - (iv) All groups should have a minimum of one member of the New Zealand Speleological Society included within the total visitor group size. This person will have to demonstrate knowledge of conservation ethics associated with caving and provide approved references;
 - (v) Concession access to the Aurora Caves should be limited to one visit per month;
 - (vi) Concession access should only be permitted for day visits (no overnight opportunities); and
 - (vii) Access to these caves may be declined should monitoring determine an unacceptable level of impact on the natural values of the caves (refer also Implementation 4 of this section).

(refer also to section 5.14 Cave and Karst Systems)
- e) The existing Te Ana-au Cave operation; and
- f) No aircraft landings/take-offs should be permitted in the Specially Protected Area for the purpose of enabling the access outlined in points a) - e).



Lake Orbell, situated in the Tākahe Specially Protected Area. *S Genery*

4. The Area Manager is permitted to review the limits established in Implementation 3 on a case by case basis. Should at any time the access permitted in Implementation 3 pose any risk to species management, or other effects, the conditions of access and the access itself will be reassessed. The Area Manager holds the discretion to reassess this access at any time.
5. All permits applied for seeking access to this area will be considered on a cost recovery basis.
6. Consideration may be given to controlled, limited public access that has an education or public awareness benefit.
7. The Department of Conservation may also consider the appropriateness of the boundary of the specially protected area, with particular respect to a limited buffer zone for boat access to recognise the use of Lake Te Anau, by commencing a consultation process within the life span of this plan.

5.3.5 Wilderness Visitor Setting

Recreation Opportunities

Wilderness areas are invaluable in today's society for those wanting to retreat from the human-influenced or impacted-upon landscapes and environments. Globally, wild lands are shrinking due to the demands of a growing world population. Therefore the wilderness opportunities New Zealand can offer are of international importance.

It is important to note that of the five visitor settings in section 5.3, gazetted wilderness areas are the only settings recognised in legislation. Although most of Fiordland is viewed by many as a wilderness now, legal designation as a wilderness area under section 14 of the National Parks Act 1980 ensures that these areas are managed to maintain their wilderness values. With explicit regard to wilderness areas, Section 14(2)(d) of the Act states that "No animals, vehicles or motorised vessels (including hovercraft and jet boats) shall be allowed to be taken into or used in the area and no helicopter or other motorised aircraft shall land or take off or hover for the purposes of embarking or disembarking passengers or goods in a wilderness area." Notwithstanding this, the Department of Conservation recognises the need to access such areas by mechanised means for management purposes, particularly for the control of introduced animals, including deer. Search and rescue operations are not restricted. Fiordland National Park presently contains two gazetted wilderness areas, the Glaisnock and Pembroke, and a further possible wilderness area (South West / Cameron Remote Area). The Department of Conservation recognises the contribution to the preservation of indigenous biodiversity that hunters can have through the control of deer populations in these areas and may allow restricted access to these wilderness areas at certain times of the year (see Table 7).

The intention of wilderness areas is not to lock the land up or prevent people from going there. Their primary purpose is to provide recreation opportunities for highly experienced hunters, trampers and climbers seeking solitude and challenge in a natural environment free from facilities. It is acknowledged that many people will appreciate these values without ever having visited a wilderness area. In order to achieve this, the law generally prevents motorised access and the construction or maintenance of tracks, huts or other structures. Aircraft or boat access is still possible by landing adjacent to the boundary. This may, however, erode the experience of those in the wilderness area. It is also proposed, through this management plan, that some aircraft access for recreational hunting be allowed where clear conservation benefit can be demonstrated (see section 5.5).

Fiordland National Park presently contains two areas gazetted as wilderness areas. The Glaisnock Wilderness Area is a significant block adjoining the Milford Track corridor. On the boundaries of this are a number of recreation facilities, including the George Sound Hut, and the Worsley Hut on Northwest Arm of Lake Te Anau. Due to its size and topography it provides significant opportunities to experience natural quiet. However, with the increase in aircraft movements in the area, particularly associated with Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and to a lesser extent to George Sound, there is the risk that this value will diminish. Working with aircraft operators to ensure flight paths and landings do not adversely affect these values is essential.

The second gazetted wilderness area is the Pembroke which borders on Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. It is roughly triangular in shape and provides an extensive alpine wilderness experience. It is arguably considered the most accessible wilderness opportunity in New Zealand. It has a high level of use on its boundaries, particularly adjoining Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. It does not provide the degree of solitude generally regarded acceptable in wilderness areas as it is subject to noise, particularly from overflying aircraft; its western boundary is developed (Milford Sound / Piopiotahi); and due to its accessibility. However, it is essential that the present level of noise tolerance is not exacerbated further. As for the Glaisnock Wilderness Area, efforts will be made to work with aircraft operators to ensure flight paths and landings do not adversely affect wilderness values.

A new wilderness area is proposed for the southwest corner of Fiordland. This area does not include any of the large inland lakes (such as Poteriteri, Hakapoua or Hauroko) or the Maritime New Zealand facility at Wednesday Peak and, in doing so, avoids conflicts with existing use in these areas. In contrast to the other two wilderness areas (and any other wilderness area in New Zealand) the proposed area has extensive coastal topography that is generally low lying and includes substantial tracts of low altitude podocarp forest. The interior of the proposed wilderness area is an isolated but substantial area comprising extensive, radiating, glacially carved alpine ridge and valley topography. The valleys are beech forested and often have valley floor lakes. The area offers many possibilities for extensive wilderness travel and offers a truly challenging wilderness experience due to its isolation, size and rugged climate. Possible issues that threaten these values include boat and air access to surrounding areas. This is particularly so in the coastal locations of this proposed wilderness area. Supper Cove is recognised as a transit node on the border of this proposed wilderness area.

While the area included in the wilderness proposal has values of national and arguably international importance, submissions received to this plan have highlighted a number of concerns held by affected communities. If the proposal for a new wilderness area were to be investigated and progressed further it would be appropriate to go through a separate public consultation process, involving calls for public submissions and public hearings, prior to recommendation for gazettal. The issues raised in submissions to this plan would need to be considered and addressed through any such public process. These include the following:

- That aircraft access is required in order to undertake existing activities (such as hunting); and
- That the Department of Conservation will be unable to control deer populations in southwest Fiordland; and
- That additional wilderness areas should not be put in place because they exclude sections of the community (such as families and those who have dependence on mechanised access); and
- That members of the public will not be able to access their special places; and
- That the eastern boundary for the proposal is too distant and should be extended to include Lakes Poteriteri and Hakapoua.

Objectives

1. To provide a range of wilderness recreation opportunities for the long term by maintaining areas which are pristine in their naturalness and where there is minimal evidence of human activity. Key attributes defining wilderness include:
 - a) Solitude, peace and natural quiet;
 - b) No recreation facilities, except occasional facilities on the borders of the areas;
 - c) Users should be self-reliant and highly experienced; and
 - d) Users should not expect to encounter more than one visitor group per week.
2. To manage each of the wilderness areas recognising and protecting their special qualities. These are:

a) Glaisnock

A large area of substantially unmodified landscape in a continuous sequence of changing ecosystems from the west coast across the main divide to Lake Te Anau. Apart from on the boundaries, this area provides significant opportunities for experiencing natural quiet.

b) Pembroke

A rugged, isolated area of difficult access (apart from the border areas around Milford Sound / Piopiotahi), containing a typical cross-section of substantially unmodified landscape. It provides a reasonably accessible opportunity to experience an alpine wilderness.

c) South West / Cameron Remote Area (proposed wilderness area)

A large area with coastal topography that is generally low lying and includes substantial tracts of low altitude podocarp forest and a substantial interior comprising extensive, radiating, glacially carved alpine ridge and valley topography and beech forested valleys that often have valley floor lakes. It offers a truly challenging wilderness experience through its isolation, size and rugged climate.

Implementation

1. Inform the New Zealand Conservation Authority on the appropriateness of gazettal of the South West / Cameron Remote Area to the status of a wilderness area by commencing a consultation process within five years of this plan receiving final approval from the New Zealand Conservation Authority. The following should apply:
 - a) Commence a separate public consultation process enabling the public to make submissions; and
 - b) Consult and consider issues raised in submissions received and heard on the draft Fiordland National Park Management Plan process.
 - c) Recognise that the proposed boundaries of the South West / Cameron Remote Area identified in Map 7 of this plan are indicative only and, if gazettal as a wilderness area is recommended, may be subject to change as a result of the above consultation process.
 - d) Unless the New Zealand Conservation Authority determines that gazettal is appropriate this area will be managed in accordance with the provisions of this plan to recognise its wilderness values.

2. Aircraft landings in wilderness areas will not be permitted except for emergency, search and rescue and conservation management purposes or for the recreational hunting of wild animals under certain special circumstances (see section 5.5 Aircraft Access).
3. Concession applications involving the use of wilderness areas should be declined unless otherwise provided for in this Plan.
4. Where applications for activities detailed in Implementation 3 are received, the Department of Conservation will:
 - a) Consult with the Southland Conservation Board and seeks its recommendation;
 - b) Consult with papatipu rūnanga;
 - c) Publicly notify the application, acknowledging the wide public interest in these matters; and
 - d) Require a full environmental impact assessment undertaken by appropriate-qualified specialists.

(Refer also section 5.5 Aircraft Access, Implementation 4 which provides a framework for managing aircraft landings in wilderness visitor settings).
5. Guided hunting and fishing in the South West / Cameron Remote area will be considered on a case-by-case basis (unless gazetted in accordance with Implementation 1) but should be subject to a maximum of one group per week and a maximum group size of three people, inclusive of guides, unless it is clearly demonstrated that a larger group size will not have adverse effects, including social effects and cumulative effects.
6. Private groups will be encouraged to limit their groups to seven people.
7. No new buildings, machinery, bridges or other structures will be allowed within wilderness visitor settings. Existing huts may be retained on the boundary.
8. No roads, tracks or routes will be maintained or constructed in this setting.
9. Advocate that aircraft operators recognise and respect the wilderness visitor setting values which their activities may affect. In particular, flight paths and landings away from these wilderness visitor settings will be encouraged (refer to section 5.5 Aircraft Access).
10. Advocate through the Resource Management Act processes to protect wilderness visitor setting values. In particular, advocate to Southland Regional Council for controls to be put in place in planning documents and through resource consent processes that restrict use (particularly mechanised use) of the coastal marine area and structures in the coastal marine area which adjoin wilderness visitor settings.
11. Management will be in accord with The Wilderness Policy (New Zealand) 1985.

5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting

Recreation Opportunities

Remote settings will be managed to protect values such as remoteness and natural quiet and the relatively unmodified natural environment. Motorised access and facility development is limited. Visitors to these settings need to be predominantly self-reliant and have a high level of backcountry skills. Visitors should expect few encounters with other groups and where they do meet others the group sizes should be small. Within remote settings there will be some hut and track systems but huts will tend to be small and basic (refer also to section 5.8 which provides a framework for the provision of huts and track systems).

The connections between the visitor settings identified in Fiordland National Park and the recreation opportunities available within the fiords are intricately linked. To retain the remote experience of most of the land which surrounds the fiords it is essential to advocate to other resource managers the need for consistent management. There is growing pressure from tourism activities on the fiords, particularly commercial boat operations of varying sizes that can affect how people perceive the recreation experience offered in the adjoining land (refer to sections 5.5 Aircraft Access and 5.6 Boating and Facilities).

It is important to recognise that the majority of Fiordland National Park is managed to maintain and protect remote recreation experiences. Along with the fiords and wilderness visitor settings, the large expansive remote experiences are what make Fiordland unique among other national parks in New Zealand.

Objective

1. To manage all remote visitor settings for low impact recreation opportunities distant from high use areas; while protecting the areas' other national park values. The following key attributes will be protected:
 - a) A predominance towards self-reliance;
 - b) Few encounters with other visitors (not more than one encounter with other visitor groups per day) and small group sizes;
 - c) Relatively free of recreation facilities;
 - d) Access is generally non-mechanised; and
 - e) Visitors expect to be away from sights and sounds of human influence.

Implementation

1. Manage existing tracks, routes and huts within remote settings in accordance with section 5.8 Recreation Facilities.
2. Manage visitor numbers or patterns of use rather than harden or expand sites or facilities in response to adverse effects from increased use of certain areas.
3. Keep recreation facility development and tourism operations to a minimum within the remote visitor setting. All facilities will be basic with huts having a maximum capacity of 16 people.
4. Unless provided for elsewhere in this plan, the following restrictions should be imposed on recreation and tourism concessions wishing to operate in this visitor setting:
 - a) Limited to a maximum group size of seven, inclusive of any guides, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that a larger group size should not have adverse effects, including social effects and cumulative effects;

- b) Limited to a maximum of one group per week for each remote area per concession with no more than five concessions for guiding activities off formed tracks (excluding guided hunting, fishing and kayaking) be granted for each of the remote visitor settings identified in sections 5.3.6.1 to 5.3.6.7, or level of activity that equates to the same limit of one group per week per concession and a maximum of five concessions per remote area; and
- c) Additional restrictions on the frequency of trips (such as annual/monthly limits or smaller group sizes) may be applied to commercial operators. These may differ depending on the type of activity and the existing level of commercial and recreational use. Any limits applied to individual concessions should be designed to manage the likely number of encounters with all other groups (both private and commercial).

Note: this implementation does not affect concessions or licenses existing at the date of approval of this plan that were granted prior to Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987, unless they are subject to review or variation.

5. Private groups will be encouraged to limit their group size to seven.
6. The group sizes and frequencies in Implementation 4 should apply to commercial kayaking operators in remote settings (except where utilising Fiordland National Park from Doubtful Sound / Patea) but do not apply to other commercial boat operators (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities). For kayaking operations utilising Fiordland National Park from Doubtful Sound / Patea (and associated arms) recreation tourism concessions will be managed in accordance with the provisions of this section, section 5.3.6.4 Doubtful Sound Remote Setting, section 5.6 Boating and Facilities and other relevant provisions of this plan.
7. Guided hunting and fishing will be considered on a case-by-case basis but should be subject to a maximum of one group per week in each of the remote settings and a maximum group size of three people, inclusive of guides, unless it is clearly demonstrated that a larger group size will not have adverse effects, including social effects and cumulative effects.
8. Commercial boating operations (except kayaks) within a remote setting should have a maximum vessel capacity of 12 persons unless it is clearly demonstrated that a larger group size will not have adverse effects including social effects and cumulative effects (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities).
9. When assessing concession applications in remote visitor settings provisions 5.3.6.1 - 5.3.6.7 will also apply.

5.3.6.1 Darran Remote Setting

This area (refer to Map 7) is bounded by the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka, the Gulliver River and State Highway 94. It excludes facilities at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, but includes the upper sections of the Moraine Creek track. It excludes Marian Creek and Gertrude Saddle. The Darran Remote Area provides the terrain for premium alpine and hard rock climbing opportunities, attracting climbers from throughout New Zealand and also from overseas. During the winter it also offers premium ice climbing opportunities. This visitor setting will be managed primarily for the remote climbing opportunities it provides. While concessions for climbing activities in the Darran Mountains provide a unique opportunity, regular concessionaire use may detract from the remote values of the area. In order to protect the remote climbing opportunities provided by the area it is considered that management of concessionaire use of the Darran Remote Setting over and above the standard group sizes and frequencies defined for remote settings in section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting is required.

Objective

1. To manage the Darran Remote Setting to protect the following:
 - a) Its remote rock climbing and alpine climbing opportunities that are world-renowned; and
 - b) Its quiet atmosphere and wilderness characteristics.

Implementation

1. No new facilities will be allowed in the Darran Remote Area unless they are required to aid the protection of natural and historic resources or are essential for maintaining the safety of travellers on the Milford Road.
2. In the Darran Remote Area, aircraft access should be permitted at designated landing sites only (refer to section 5.5 Aircraft Access).
3. In addition to the provisions of section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting not more than a combined total of 25 trips per year should be permitted in the Darran Remote Setting for all concessions and all trips should be greater than three days in duration.

5.3.6.2 Northern Remote Setting

While adjoining the Hollyford Track and a small village the areas surrounding Martins Bay and Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka offer unique remote coastal opportunities that are bordered by the Darran Mountains and two gazetted wilderness areas. These areas have been included as the Northern Remote Setting, the boundaries of which are defined on Map 7. Within this setting various different remote opportunities are provided.

Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka is located off the junction of the Pyke River and the Hollyford high use track corridor. This area is used by hunters and trappers who utilise Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka often using jet-boats to facilitate access. Climbers and trout anglers are also regular users. In recent times the level of boat use on the lake has increased. Concerns have been raised about conflict at hut sites, particularly in relation to the condition the huts are left in after boating groups have visited. There is a growing demand from commercial operators to provide taxi services and, to a limited extent guiding opportunities on the lake. In the Mount Aspiring National Park management plan commercial jet boating on the adjoining Pyke and Olivine rivers is not considered appropriate. Management of commercial boat use of Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka and the Pyke River is considered necessary in order to provide a buffer to the strict provisions in Mount Aspiring National Park and to reflect the remote characteristics of this place (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities for provisions relating to the management of commercial boating on these waterways).

Martins Bay is the most northern coastal part of Fiordland National Park and provides a mix of remote and semi-remote coastal opportunities. It is unique in that it contains an area of private land which includes a small village where people live all year round. This area has the prospect of growing significantly in terms of its tourism appeal, particularly because facility development (i.e. accommodation) is not reliant on it being provided in Fiordland National Park. The area connects with the Hollyford high use track corridor and the wider Pyke-Big Bay route. It provides opportunities for enjoying coastal remote opportunities, marine mammal viewing, hunting and a variety of lake/river activities – the majority of which is located in Fiordland National Park. While it is not necessary to place restrictions on use patterns in this area at present, should significant growth occur more intensive management may be required. The exception to this is that because there are opportunities for private accommodation at Martins Bay it is considered that

commercial use of the Martins Bay hut is not appropriate or necessary. However, this may be reconsidered following any increase in the sleeping capacity at the Martins Bay hut. This enables one of the few opportunities in a remote setting in Fiordland National Park where all visitors to the hut will have to be fully self-reliant.

Refer to section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting for general information regarding remote visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage the Northern Remote visitor setting to protect the following key attributes:
 - a) The remote experiences of Martins Bay and its surrounds;
 - b) A place where marine mammals (seals and dolphins), and penguins are protected while being enjoyed by remoteness seekers;
 - c) A place that is representative of the pioneering nature of Martins Bay;
 - d) A place that provides remote tramping opportunities that can be accessed from the Hollyford Track and that also provides access to the Olivine Wilderness Area; and
 - e) A unique opportunity to experience the coast and large lake systems without the presence of many people or an intrusive built environment.

Implementation

1. Commercial use of the Martins Bay hut, located within the Hollyford High Use Track Corridor should not be permitted. This may be reconsidered following any increase in the sleeping capacity at the Martins Bay hut. See also section 5.3.8.4 Hollyford Track and section 5.8 Recreation Facilities.
2. No further facilities off the Hollyford high use track corridor or within the Martins Bay area to facilitate further access will be developed.
3. Liaise with the landholders at Martins Bays over cross-boundary issues.

5.3.6.3 Western Remote Setting

The Western Remote Setting adjoins the Glaisnock Wilderness Area and provides a range of opportunities towards the wilderness end of the remote opportunity spectrum. A large proportion of the area is in the wapiti area (identified on Map 7) and use, particularly during 'the roar' when wapiti hunting blocks are balloted, can at times be high for a remote and wilderness visitor setting.

Middle Fiord, North Fiord and Worsley Arm provide unique but accessible remote experiences on Lake Te Anau. They also serve as key access points to the Western Remote Setting and Glaisnock Wilderness Area. While important for providing access it is considered that this needs to be managed in order to maintain the characteristics of the Western Remote Setting and Glaisnock Wilderness Area (refer also to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities) .

The George Sound Track, while located within the remote setting, is more towards the wilderness end of the remote experience. The track receives approximately 50-100 visitors per year. Climate and the track's condition will determine the experience level required at any given time. Visitors need to be experienced and self-reliant as a result. In order to ensure that the track continues to provide this opportunity it is considered that some management of use is required.

Refer to section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting for general information regarding remote visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage the Western Remote Setting to protect the following key attributes:
 - a) The remote experiences of the Western Remote Setting;
 - b) The George Sound Track as a place that provides a challenging remote east-west traverse of Fiordland National Park;
 - c) A place that provides an opportunity to experience a remote lake experience within relatively easy access of Te Anau; and
 - d) A place that offers an important buffer for the Glaisnock Wilderness Area.

Implementation

1. Manage the George Sound Track so that encounters with other groups will not exceed more than five groups per week in recognition that this track is more towards the wilderness end of the remote experience. Management will include limitations on the number of people dropped off by commercial boat operations (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities).

5.3.6.4 *Doubtful Sound Remote Setting*

The Wilmot Pass Road (refer to section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm) when combined with boat access across Lake Manapōuri, provides ready access to Doubtful Sound / Patea. Apart from Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, Doubtful Sound / Patea is the most accessible of the fiords. The Department of Conservation provides a range of facilities, such as huts and campsites, within Doubtful Sound / Patea and the road and Sound provide important access to remote recreation opportunities within the surrounding areas of Fiordland National Park.

Kayaking is a popular activity within Doubtful Sound / Patea and it is expected that this will increase over the next ten years. As a result, it is expected there will be increased pressure on the campsites within this part of Fiordland National Park. The campsite at Hall Arm is currently managed as a formed campsite (refer to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities). While this site is situated in a remote zone it is recognised that existing use at this site is more towards the backcountry end of the remote spectrum.



Kayaking is a popular activity within Doubtful Sound/Patea.
DOC

While not actively managed as a formed campsite, the existing informal campsite at Crooked Arm receives a regular level of use during the summer months and some site hardening has occurred as a result of this. To ensure the remote experience is retained within the areas of Fiordland National Park adjoining Doubtful Sound / Patea there will only be a limited number of formed campsites provided. It is considered that the existing formed campsite at Hall Arm and formalising the campsite at Crooked Arm adequately provides for this opportunity. Any application by concessionaires to develop new campsites will need to demonstrate the remote experience is not diluted and environmental effects can be avoided.

A number of other informal camp sites exist within Doubtful Sound / Patea. While these offer sites at which freedom camping can occur, they are not managed as formed campsites by the Department of Conservation (refer to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities). In order to protect the remote opportunities provided by the Doubtful Sound Remote Setting, independent kayakers will be encouraged to use existing formed or informal campsites. It is considered that management of the sites and frequencies at which areas of the Fiordland National Park adjoining Doubtful Sound / Patea can be utilised by guided kayaking is also necessary in order to continue to provide a remote experience.

There are a number of islands in the mouth of Doubtful Sound / Patea that are significant breeding and moulting sites for Fiordland crested penguin. These include the Shelter Islands, Nee Islets and Seymore Island. The latter two are also important sites for the New Zealand fur seal. The Fiordland crested penguin is a species prone to disturbance, particularly during the breeding season. For this reason it is not considered appropriate to permit aircraft or any other landings on the islands. The Department of Conservation will also advocate to the Southland Regional Council that no anchoring occur in close proximity to these islands.

While access to the Dusky Track can be gained from this visitor setting the track is primarily situated in the Southern Remote Setting.

Refer to section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting for general information regarding remote visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage the Doubtful Sound remote setting to protect the following key attributes:
 - a) The remote experiences of the Doubtful Sound Remote Setting;
 - b) As a place that provides a key remote access opportunity for a marine/national park interface; and
 - c) As a place where biodiversity values are significant, particularly on the islands in Doubtful Sound / Patea.

Implementation

1. Concessions for overnight use of areas of Fiordland National Park adjoining Doubtful Sound / Patea by commercial kayaking companies (also refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities) should be confined to the existing formed and informal campsites at Hall Arm, Crooked Arm, Camelot, Olphert Cove and Campbells Kingdom only. The following conditions should apply:
 - a) A maximum group size of ten people, per trip, inclusive of guides, should be permitted;

- b) Not more than a combined total of ten trips per week for all concessionaires should be permitted at Hall Arm;
 - c) Not more than two trips per concession per week should be permitted at Crooked Arm;
 - d) Not more than one trip per concession per week should be permitted at each of the Camelot and Olphert Cove sites;
 - e) Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses physical and social carrying capacity effects; and
 - f) Concessionaires should not be permitted to leave equipment or establish facilities at these sites.
 - g) There should be no more than four commercial kayaking concession operations utilising Fiordland National Park from the coastal marine area. The Doubtful Sound / Patea complex is included within this total limit (see section 5.6 Boating and Facilities).
2. Encourage recreational kayakers to camp at existing formed and informal campsites at Hall Arm, Crooked Arm, Camelot, Olphert Cove, Campbells Kingdom, Malaspina Reach, Pendula Reach, Surgeon Bay and Precipice Cove. Where adverse effects arise, restrictions may be sought on the sites at which freedom camping can occur (refer to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities).
 3. Retain the remote experience adjoining Doubtful Sound / Patea. The existing informal campsite at Crooked Arm will be the only place at which a future formed camping site should be considered (refer also to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities). Consideration of any other sites will need to be supported by appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation including a full assessment of effects to determine that it adequately meets the remote experience objectives.
 4. Recreation and tourism concessions to the Shelter Islands, Nee Islets and Seymore Island should not be permitted. Advocate to Southland Regional Council that no anchoring will occur within close proximity to these islands. The public will be discouraged from accessing these islands.

5.3.6.5 Southern Remote Setting

The Southern Remote Setting is a large area that is recognised as providing a range of remote opportunities (see Map 7). Areas requiring specific consideration include the Dusky Track and lakes Poteriteri and Hakapoua.

The Dusky Track, while located within the remote setting is being managed more towards the backcountry end of the remote experience. The Dusky Track receives approximately 500 visitors per year, most of whom visit the track during the summer period. At particular times of the year the Dusky Track definitely meets the requirements of a remote setting. Use of the Dusky Track is increasing however, with this placing potential pressure on the remote tramping opportunity it provides. Climate and the track's condition will determine the experience level required at any given time. As a result visitors will need to be experienced and self-reliant.

Lakes Poteriteri and Hakapoua are located in the south of Fiordland and are relatively close to the South West / Cameron Remote Area (proposed wilderness area). Both of these lakes are primarily accessed by air or foot although limited boat access from the coast is also possible. There are no formed roads into these lakes.



Lake Poteriteri is the largest lake in New Zealand which is not accessible by road. Accessing these areas by foot takes at least two days. Limited air access does occur and at times some boats will be airlifted to these lakes for recreation purposes. This is at a low level. This inaccessibility is significant in defining these lakes' remoteness. They have recreational values which are more towards the wilderness end of the remote experience spectrum. These lakes will be managed to reflect these values.

Refer to section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting for general information regarding remote visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage the Southern Remote Setting to protect the following key attributes:
 - a) The remote experiences of the Southern Remote Setting; and
 - b) The significant biodiversity values of the islands in this visitor setting; and
 - c) The remoteness offered at Lakes Poteriteri and Hakapoua as places that offer predominantly non-motorised visitor experiences; and
 - d) The challenging, long and rugged remote tramping opportunity on the Dusky Track that links either Lakes Hauroko or Manapōuri with Dusky Sound.

Implementation

1. No commercial activities relying on motorised access should be permitted on Lake Poteriteri and Lake Hakapoua (refer also to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities).
2. Aircraft landings on, and adjoining, these lakes will be managed in accordance with the provisions of section 5.5 Aircraft Access of this plan.
3. In recognising that the Dusky Track is closer to the backcountry end of the remote experience, the track will be managed so that encounters with other groups will not exceed more than five groups per day. If necessary this management may include the use of tools such as a booking system. Refer also to section 5.3.6.7 Southern Sounds Historic Sites.

5.3.6.6 *Eastern Remote Setting*

The Earl Mountains and the Mt Titiroa / Borland areas have been included as remote areas to provide for weekend remote opportunities. The boundaries of these areas are defined on Map 7.

Mount Titiroa is a unique landscape which provides relatively easy access to a remote recreation experience which can be enjoyed in a weekend. It provides great vistas of other parts of Fiordland. It is predominantly managed for untracked tramping opportunities, with access being obtained on foot. It is these traditional remote values which require protection. There are increasing pressures on this area for more accessible forms of access (e.g. helicopter access for hiking and picnicking). While it is recognised that limited air access is possible within this setting, this is considered unacceptable during weekends and public holidays when the area is traditionally used by those trampers wishing to experience an untracked remote tramping experience of short duration. It is unlikely there will be any further tracks and facilities developed within this setting. In recognition of this remote experience, activities such as heli-hiking are considered inappropriate as they offer day visitor activities which are inconsistent with remote experiences.

The Earl Mountains contain many of the same characteristics as Mt Titiroa, except that it does have a track over Dore Pass. There is also much less pressure for air access to this area, though at times and in places it is affected by over-flying by aircraft. Its attractiveness for visitors is that it provides a reasonably accessible remote alpine experience. It is possible that Dore Pass will come under further pressure as it provides a challenging long day walk which links up with the Milford Track. Further upgrading of this track is not considered appropriate as it would dilute the existing remote experience (refer also to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities).

Refer to section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting for general information regarding remote visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objectives

1. To manage Mt Titiroa to provide an opportunity for an untracked remote experience predominantly for tramping.
2. To manage the Earl Mountains, and particularly Dore Pass, as an alpine remote experience for tramping.

Implementation

1. Concession applications for Mt Titiroa and the Earl Mountains should not be granted for activities occurring during weekends and public holidays.
2. Further tracks or facilities should not be developed in the Mt Titiroa area.
3. Concession heli-hiking opportunities should not be granted on Mt Titiroa.

5.3.6.7 *Southern Sounds Historical Sites*

There are a number of coastal historical sites managed by the Department of Conservation located in Dusky and Chalky Sounds and Preservation Inlet. These are popular sites for visitors from cruise ships, charter operations and independent boats. The visitation to these sites has increased noticeably in the last five years. The Department of Conservation intends to manage these sites to uphold the values associated with remote areas. However, because it is largely impractical to visit the sites except by boat, and due to the size of some of the vessels, exceptions have been made to the general remote prescriptions for visits to these sites. The level of recreation facilities at these sites is consistent with the remote experience. The intention for future management is also consistent with this.

Facilities will not be upgraded to provide for user types that are not consistent with the remote settings. The experience provided by these sites is generally one of the discovery of ruins in the natural environment. Visitor use of these sites should be monitored so that any overuse is recognised and can be managed.

It is important to note that detail regarding the management of historical and natural values at the Southern Sounds Historical Sites is provided in Part 4.12 of this plan. All sites except for the Dusky Track are identified for active management in Table 3 of section 4.12 and have individual conservation plans that outline site-specific management and the level of intervention that will be undertaken. The degree of active management undertaken is subject to funding. Where this is not available, the Department of Conservation undertakes maintenance to keep sites stable and reduce the effects of natural decay to the greatest extent possible.

The sites are visited using three main types of access: ocean-going cruise vessels, smaller commercial charter vessels operating out of Milford / Piopiotahi or Doubtful Sound / Patea, and private yachts. The different types of use are not necessarily compatible with, and will have different impacts on, the character of the setting and the visitor opportunity the area is being managed for. The current predominant use is from commercial charter vessels. Visitor group sizes tend to be small and visits are relatively short and infrequent which is also in keeping with the character of the setting. For these reasons, it is proposed that the sites continue to be managed predominantly for this type of use.

The intention is to provide for some growth in current use, but to keep visitor group sizes small, maintain separation between different groups and ensure the frequency of trips authorised does not mean groups are likely to meet several other groups or have to wait or detour in their journey to avoid them. Some sites have had boardwalks and constructed tracks installed, but in a remote visitor setting it is considered more appropriate to manage visitor numbers than to respond to increased use by gradually hardening more and more areas to cope with the demand.

Management of the specific historical sites detailed in Table 5 and as presented in Map 9 will be at a level different from that of the surrounding Southern Sounds Historical Sites remote area, which will continue to be managed in accordance with levels associated with remote visitor settings. Refer to section 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting for general information regarding remote visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage visitor access to the Southern Sounds Historical Sites, so that use is consistent with the remote setting, while acknowledging that they will be managed for day use in accordance with Table 5.

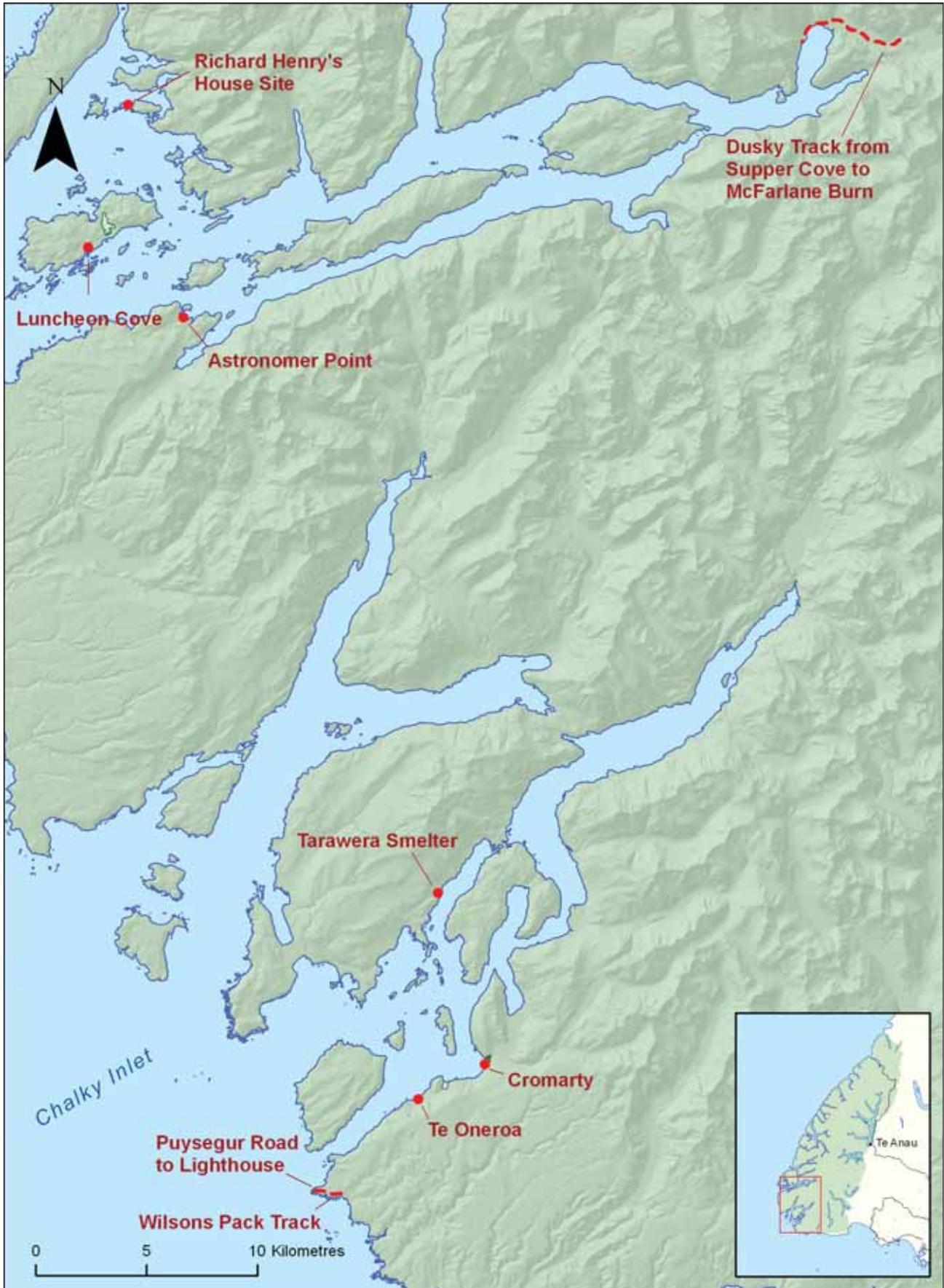
Implementation

1. That a concession will be required by all commercial vessel operators visiting these sites for recreation or tourism purposes.
2. All concessionaires will be required to provide annual returns to the Department of Conservation detailing the time, date, duration, number of clients and location of all visits to the sites listed in Table 5 below, to enable the Department of Conservation to monitor the level of use.
3. To develop a code of practice for users of the historical sites that will outline desirable behaviours and how to continue protecting the values at these places.
4. Commercial use of the sites should be managed according to the provisions of Table 5. Where specified in Table 5, two groups may be ashore at any one time providing they remain separate.

TABLE 5 - MANAGEMENT OF SOUTHERN SOUNDS HISTORICAL SITES

SITE	MAXIMUM VISITOR GROUP SIZE	TOTAL NUMBER OF GROUPS PER DAY	TOTAL NUMBER OF VISITORS PER YEAR	EXPLANATION
Richard Henry's House Site	7 inclusive of guides, with up to two separate groups at the site at any one time.	10	2500	The visitor group size of seven (inclusive of guides) is reflective of the remote experience and to provide a safe opportunity around the bird pen (note, natural and historical values are considered under part 4 of this plan).
Cromarty	13 inclusive of guides , with up to three separate and discrete groups at the site at any one time.		2500	This site has the ability to absorb larger numbers of people than many of the other southern historical sites. This site provides the opportunity to divide groups up to visit various attractions at this place.
Astronomer Point	13 inclusive of guides , with up to three separate and discrete groups at the site at any one time.	10	2500	This site is considered remote in terms of the experience it offers. The boardwalk is located at this site to ensure any effects of use are managed. It is a requirement of all users not to deviate from the boardwalk.
Luncheon Cove	13 inclusive of guides , with up to three separate and discrete groups at the site at any one time.	10	2500	This site is considered remote in terms of the experience it offers. Future assessment of the use of this site may be necessary if visitation adversely affects the seal nursery. Limits may be imposed restricting use during the nursery season. Landings may be restricted to Shipbuilding Inlet.
Tarawera Smelter	13 inclusive of guides , with up to three separate and discrete groups at the site at any one time.	10	2500	Limits are imposed at this site to reflect the remote nature of this area (note, natural and historical values are considered under part 4 of this plan).
Puysegur Rd to Lighthouse	13 inclusive of guides with up to three separate and discrete groups at the site at any one time.		5000	This site is a well-hardened site that can cope with larger visitor numbers than many of the southern historical remote sites. In recognition that this site is located in a very remote part of New Zealand it is considered appropriate to manage visitor group size and visitor interaction (note, natural and historical values are considered under part 4 of this plan).
Te Oneroa	13 inclusive of guides , with up to three separate and discrete groups at the site at any one time.	10	2500	Limits are imposed at this site to reflect the remote nature of this area (note, natural and historical values are considered under part 4 of this plan).
Wilsons Pack Track This site is defined from the Lighthouse to Sealers Creek.	13 inclusive of guides , with up to three separate and discrete groups at the site at any one time.	10	2500	Limits are imposed at this site to reflect the remote nature of this area (note, natural and historical values are considered under part 4 of this plan).
Dusky Track from Supper Cove to McFarlane Burn (at the rock cutting)	7 inclusive of guides with up to three separate and discrete groups at the track section at any one time.	3	2500	This opportunity is provided as a heritage opportunity only. The Dusky Track will not be managed as a Day Visitor site (refer to section 5.3.6.2). This activity will only be considered from the 30th April to the 1st November (inclusive) so as to protect the experience of the overnight walkers on the Dusky Track. Should multi-day walk patterns change on this track (expand beyond the existing season), then these restrictions will be reconsidered.

MAP 9. INDICATIVE AREAS AROUND SPECIFIC SITES WITHIN THE SOUTHERN SOUND HISTORICAL SITES REMOTE VISITOR SETTING



5.3.7 Backcountry Visitor Setting

Recreation Opportunities

The backcountry settings include much of the eastern side of Fiordland National Park where access is relatively easy. These settings cover the existing backcountry areas that have hut and track systems e.g. coastal Waitutu, eastern Hauroko, Green Lake/Monowai, Hope Arm/Back Valley, Kepler Mountains, Lake Te Anau, Lake Manapōuri and east of the Milford and Hollyford roads. In the past these areas have generally been more popular with the traditional New Zealand backcountry trumper or hunter but they are becoming increasingly popular with the overseas backpacker-tramper.

Visitors to these areas will need to be reasonably self-reliant with moderate backcountry skills although they may be able to rely on sound basic huts, well-marked tracks and bridges where necessary. Accommodation other than basic huts is generally incompatible with this setting. Motorised access tends to be more readily available. The landscape within this setting is unmodified and natural and is accessible without major physical effort. Visitor group sizes will be variable but should generally not exceed 12 people. Encounters with other groups are likely to occur. The management response to adverse effects from increasing use of particular areas will generally be to try to manage visitor numbers or patterns of use, but expansion of facilities or hardening of sites to cope with demand may also be considered.

These areas are expected to absorb the greater part of any increased use of Fiordland National Park. However, not all parts will be intensively used. Any development must include an assessment of effects on the natural environment and existing recreational opportunities.

Objective

1. To provide opportunities for a variety of recreation experiences in a natural setting that may be challenging but can be accessed relatively easily; while protecting other national park values. Key attributes defining backcountry include:
 - a) Catering for less experienced users who are prepared to experience a degree of risk and discomfort;
 - b) Visitors being reasonably self-reliant;
 - c) Facilities comprising basic huts and well-marked tracks;
 - d) Some reliance on mechanised access; and
 - e) Visitors expecting to have regular interactions with others (meeting up to ten groups per day).

Implementation

1. Manage existing tracks, routes, huts, bridges and signs within backcountry areas in accordance with section 5.8 Recreation Facilities.
2. New commercial ventures, facility development and growth in visitor use should be designed and managed to be consistent with national park values, including the outcomes defined in the objectives of this section for backcountry visitor settings and capacity, visitor group size and frequency provisions set out below.
3. Limit hut capacity to a maximum of 20 people.

4. Recreation and tourism concessionaires wishing to operate in this visitor setting using existing tracks should be managed as follows (excluding guided hunting and fishing groups):
 - a) Maximum group size of 13 people inclusive of guides; and
 - b) Restricted to a maximum of one visitor group per day per concession.
 - c) Concession activity should be managed in order to meet objective 1 e) as detailed above.
5. Recreation and tourism concessionaires wishing to operate in this visiting setting when guiding occurs off existing tracks should be managed as follows (excluding guided hunting and fishing groups):
 - a) Maximum group size of seven, inclusive of guides;
 - b) Frequency should be restricted to a maximum of one group per day per concession per backcountry setting; and
 - c) No more than ten concessions for guiding activities off formed tracks (excluding guided hunting, fishing and kayaking) should be permitted for each of the backcountry visitor settings identified in sections 5.3.7.1 to 5.3.7.3.
6. The group size and frequencies listed in Implementation 4 apply to commercial kayak operators but do not apply to other commercial boat operators (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities).
7. Guided hunting and fishing will be considered on a case-by-case basis but should be subject to a maximum of one group per day and a maximum group size of three people, inclusive of guides.
8. Additional restrictions on the frequency of trips (such as weekly, monthly and/or annual limits or smaller group sizes) may also be applied to commercial operators. These will differ depending on the type of activity and the existing level of commercial and recreational use. Any limits applied to individual concessions should be designed to manage the likely number of encounters with all other groups (both private and commercial), consistent with the key attributes defining backcountry.
9. Should an applicant for a concession seek changes to the limits listed in section 5.3.7 Backcountry Visitor Setting, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses physical and social carrying capacity effects.
10. Private groups will also be encouraged to meet the requirements of Implementations 4 to 7 above. Bylaws may be investigated as an option to manage general recreation access if the adverse effects of general recreation visitor use requires addressing.

5.3.7.1 Northern Backcountry Setting

This setting includes areas adjoining the Routeburn Track east of the Milford and Hollyford roads, the Marian Valley and Gertrude Saddle tracks and Lake Te Anau (excluding Worsley Arm and North and Middle Fiords which are managed under section 5.3.6.3 Western Remote Setting). The area has a number of recreation opportunities ranging from those adjoining remote settings, such as the Marian Valley and Gertrude Saddle tracks, through to opportunities bordering Lake Te Anau and the Milford Road that are more towards the frontcountry end of the backcountry experience.

Marian Valley beyond the gantry and Gertrude Saddle, while in the backcountry zone, borders the Darran Remote Visitor Setting. Use of these tracks will be managed to be more consistent with a remote experience in order to avoid impacting on the surrounding Darran Remote Visitor Setting. Use of, and interest in, these tracks is currently high and in order to maintain the adjoining remote opportunities it is considered that management of concessionaire use is required.

This visitor setting also includes the waters of Lake Te Anau (excluding Worsley Arm and North and Middle Fjords) which offer significant boating and kayaking opportunities in backcountry (and remote) visitor settings (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities for management of these activities).

Refer to section 5.3.7 Backcountry Visitor Setting for general information regarding backcountry visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage the Northern Backcountry visitor experience setting to protect the following key attributes:
 - a) The backcountry experiences of the Northern Backcountry visitor setting;
 - b) A place that provides opportunities for a backcountry lake experience with easy access from Te Anau; and
 - c) A place that provides backcountry tramping opportunities which can be accessed from the Routeburn Track and also provide access to the Darran Remote Setting.

Implementation

1. Manage the Marian Valley beyond the Gantry and Gertrude Saddle to be more consistent with a remote experience so as not to affect the surrounding Darran Remote Setting. The following should apply to recreation / tourism concessions:
 - a) Limited to a maximum group size of seven people, inclusive of guides;
 - b) Not more than 2000 guided day walk visitors should be permitted to Gertrude Saddle per year for all concessionaires (excluding concessions for mountain climbing when they are moving through this visitor setting as opposed to regular use of the setting);
 - c) Not more than 3000 guided day walk visitors should be permitted beyond the Gantry in Marian Valley for all concessionaires; and
 - d) Frequency should be limited to a maximum of one group per day per concession.

5.3.7.2 *Manapōuri Backcountry Setting*

The Manapōuri Backcountry Setting includes a range of hut and track networks accessible from Lake Manapōuri. The setting also adjoins the Kepler Track and access to backcountry and remote opportunities can be obtained from the track. Lake Manapōuri provides significant boating and kayaking opportunities in a backcountry visitor setting and serves as a gateway for those accessing other areas of Fiordland National Park (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities for management of boating and kayaking activities).

Walks on the south side of the Waiiau River provide traditional backcountry recreation opportunities. While proposals for a bridge across the Waiiau River have

been raised this would alter the type and level of visitor usage of the Circle Track, and associated tracks and facilities. This would adversely affect the backcountry opportunities currently provided. It is considered that adequate visitor access to these tracks and facilities is currently provided through boat access arrangements. Proposals for a bridge across the Waiau River will not be supported.

While in the backcountry visitor setting The Monument has site characteristics, safety aspects and challenges for users that tend more towards a remote experience. At The Monument a restriction on group size is therefore considered appropriate to manage visitor use.

Refer to section 5.3.7 Backcountry Visitor Setting for general information regarding backcountry visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage the Manapōuri Backcountry visitor experience setting to protect the following key attributes:
 - a) The backcountry experiences of the Manapōuri Backcountry visitor setting;
 - b) A place that provides an opportunity for a backcountry lake experience with easy access from Manapōuri; and
 - c) A place that provides a range of backcountry opportunities that can be accessed from Lake Manapōuri and the Kepler Track.

Implementation

1. Recreation and tourism concessions to The Monument should be limited to a group size of seven (inclusive of guides).

5.3.7.3 *Southern Backcountry Setting*

The Southern Backcountry Setting includes areas adjoining the Borland Road, Hump Ridge Track and lakes Monowai and Hauroko. These areas have historically provided a more traditional backcountry experience for local users. While the creation of the Hump Ridge Track has changed use patterns to a certain extent, the setting is adjoined by, and provides access to, extensive remote opportunities. The majority of this visitor setting offers a backcountry experience more towards the remote end of the spectrum.

Lakes Hauroko and Monowai provide significant boating opportunities in a backcountry visitor setting and serve as important gateways for those accessing other, more remote, areas of Fiordland National Park (refer to section 5.6 Boating and Facilities for management of boating activities).

Borland (a generic term given to the area north of Lake Monowai through to West Arm) contains a variety of backcountry opportunities which are traditionally used by New Zealanders during weekends and public holidays. Because of its relatively easy access, international visitors are becoming more common. The number of concession operations is also increasing. These trends may change the nature of the experience provided and displace traditional users.

Should changes occur in the type of activities offered at the education centre at Borland Lodge, it is possible this will also change user patterns in the area. Management actions will be required to ensure the backcountry experience for which this area is managed is maintained.



View from the top of Mt Burns.
K Percasky

Mt Burns and Eldrig Peak are located in this setting which provides one of the more accessible backcountry opportunities in the South Island where you can experience alpine botanical communities. Owing to the increasing number of people at these sites, unacceptable physical impacts are evident on the fragile alpine plant communities. To address these effects, restrictions will be imposed on commercial operators and management actions will be developed to manage use of these sites. It is possible similar over-use patterns may occur at other sites within this area.

Refer to section 5.3.7 Backcountry Visitor Setting for general information regarding backcountry visitor settings within Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To manage the Southern Backcountry visitor experience setting to protect the following key attributes:
 - a) The backcountry experiences of the Southern Backcountry visitor setting;
 - b) A place that provides opportunities for backcountry lake experiences on lakes Monowai and Hauroko;
 - c) A place that provides traditional backcountry opportunities that can be accessed from the Borland Road and Hump Ridge Track; and
 - d) A place that offers an important buffer to the surrounding remote settings.

Implementation

1. Recreation and tourism concessions should not be granted for weekends and public holidays in the Borland area.
2. Recreation and tourism concessions granted to Mt Burns and Eldrig Peak should be subject to the following conditions:
 - a) A maximum group size of seven, inclusive of guides should be permitted; and
 - b) No more than three concessions for guided activities should be granted at each site; and
 - c) Frequency should be limited to a maximum of one trip per week to each site per concession.
 - d) One trip can include a maximum of two separate and discrete groups.
3. Should the management of adverse effects be required then the similar restrictions to those outlined above may apply to other sites in the Borland area in the future.
4. Consider a variety of management techniques to address the adverse effects of general recreational use on Mount Burns and Eldrig Peak. This may result in discouraging general recreational use of these sites, site management or the introduction of bylaws.
5. The Borland Road corridor will be managed according to the provisions of this section, section 5.7 Rooding, Vehicle Use and Other Transport Options (Other Than Aircraft and Boating) and other relevant provisions in this plan.

5.3.8 High Use Track Corridors

Boundaries

The boundary for high use track corridors will generally be 500 metres either side of the track and may be defined by river boundaries. There are some exceptions to this, including where these tracks run alongside Lakes Te Anau, Manapōuri or McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai. In these situations, the boundary will be the shore of the lake. Another exception is on the Routeburn Track, at Key Summit, where the one kilometre wide corridor will extend south beyond the end of the track to spot height 1086 metres. The specific boundaries are defined and held by Southland Conservancy office.

Recreation Opportunities

This visitor setting recognises that the hut and track systems associated with the three Great Walks (the Milford, Routeburn and Kepler tracks), the Hollyford Track and the Hump Ridge Track require more intensive management and greater resources than the backcountry visitor setting.



View of Lake Marian from Key Summit on the Routeburn Track. *S Murray*

These tracks absorb the majority of visitors to Fiordland's backcountry and are invaluable for this purpose. The tracks cater for Backcountry Comfort Seekers who are looking for a moderately challenging but safe, multi-day walking experience within a natural environment. Huts are generally larger and more comfortable with flush toilets, gas cooking facilities and wood burners for heating. The lodges provided for guided clients are more comfortable again with showers, smaller bunkrooms and some private facilities. Track standards are usually higher than in Backcountry or Remote Visitor Settings. On the Great Walks,

visitors should expect to share the facilities with large numbers of other people (at least 40 people) and encounter many other groups along the track.

A booking system for all independent and guided overnight walkers is utilised on the Milford, Routeburn, Kepler and Hump Ridge Tracks, with the intention of spreading the use more evenly and hence avoiding crowding at huts and on the track.

Access to these tracks is relatively easy as they are supported by an extensive network of concessionaires providing transport in various forms (e.g. from bus to boat to kayak); or in the case of the Kepler Track, it is close to the Te Anau and Manapōuri townships enabling visitors to make their own way to the track. These multi-day walking opportunities need to be protected to avoid conflict with other users such as anglers, hunters or day-trippers. The challenge and sense of achievement by these walkers, many on their first backcountry, multi-day experience, should not be diluted.

Current use levels on these tracks (annual number of walkers) are shown in Table 6 below.

TABLE 6 - APPROXIMATE ANNUAL NUMBERS OF TRACK WALKERS (HIGH USE TRACK CORRIDOR)

TRACK	INDEPENDENT ¹	GUIDED ²	TOTAL
Milford	7000	7000	14000
Routeburn	11500	7000	18500
Kepler	10500	3000	13500
Hollyford	3500 ³	1000	4500
Hump Ridge Track	⁴	2500 ⁵	2500

¹ Annual average, based on data collated between September 2002 and August 2005, rounded to nearest 500

² Based on current use levels of concessions on a per annum basis, rounded to nearest 500

³ Based on track counter information and includes day visitors, but excludes people travelling by jet boat, rounded to nearest 500

⁴ Data not available for independent walkers on this the Hump Ridge Track

⁵ Average for 2002 to 2005, rounded to nearest 500

This section of the plan also covers management of the very short sections of the Greenstone and Caples tracks that are within Fiordland National Park. As a number of areas of Fiordland National Park are adjoined by the Otago Conservancy and Mount Aspiring National Park, consistency of management will be achieved where possible.

The biggest issue facing management of these tracks is the pressure for increased levels of use on some tracks. There are existing commercial overnight guided walks operations on the Milford, Routeburn, Hollyford and Hump Ridge tracks and strong interest has been shown from new operators to set up competing operations on these tracks and also on the Kepler Track.

The social effects of increasing use may include noisy, overcrowded huts; possible proliferation of facilities, and meeting more people than might be expected in a backcountry setting on the tracks. This can lead to diminished feelings of remoteness, peacefulness, tranquillity or solitude that many people are seeking from their trip in the backcountry. Research has shown that large huts that are full decrease people's satisfaction with their trip. Conversely too many huts, shelters and other structures along the length of the track may detract from the natural character of the setting.

Other mechanisms utilised for managing social effects include booking systems or allowing one way walking only.

These tracks are being managed primarily for relatively high levels of use by less experienced visitors seeking a multi-day backcountry experience. Other types of use, with the potential for conflict, therefore need to be restricted so that the multi-day overnight walkers' experience is not compromised. Aircraft and boat access can have negative impacts because of the noise and intrusion, but are also important forms of access (see section 5.5 Aircraft Access).

The number of day-walkers and the distance they can travel along the track will be managed to reduce effects on overnight walkers.

These Great Walk tracks are managed differently outside of the walking season. The facilities provided and the servicing of these reverts to a general backcountry standard and the tracks are managed for the Backcountry Adventurer category of visitor and according to backcountry standards.

In general, sporting events will be prohibited except where there is an established and accepted use or when the event is small scale such as a local community fun run, where this does not exceed a level of use usually expected at the place.

Visitors to Fiordland National Park seeking the type of experience and facilities associated with high use tracks are already well catered for. It is also undesirable to displace more experienced trampers through the upgrading of existing tracks or routes such as the Dusky Track to a high use standard. For these reasons, new high use overnight track developments will not be appropriate in Fiordland National Park. There are opportunities in other parts of New Zealand where such tracks may be appropriate and further developments should be considered in this national context.

The high use tracks are managed for multi-day overnight walkers. An exception to this is the Moturau Hut section of the Kepler Track. Due to its proximity from the road end, the Moturau Hut and this part of the Kepler Track offers opportunities for day visitor use as well as overnight use. Other huts where day visitors alter the experience include Luxmore Hut and Howden Hut.

The Hollyford Track currently does not receive anywhere near the same level of use as the other tracks in the high use category. It has traditionally been a track whose main users were hunters and fishers. In recent times it has grown in interest amongst the tramping fraternity. It has the potential to become as popular as the other high use tracks, but at the moment could absorb considerable growth in visitor numbers before the impacts become unacceptable. If use does increase, some controls on camping may be necessary and larger huts may be required to meet demand. An advantage that the Hollyford Track has over the other high use tracks is that its low altitude means it can be walked safely throughout the year by relatively inexperienced backcountry visitors.

The Hollyford Track has an established history of motorised access. There are two airstrips in the valley, float-planes can land easily on Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai and the Lower Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka; and jet boats regularly use the lake and river systems.

Six kilometres of the Greenstone Track and two kilometres of the Caples Track are within the Fiordland National Park, The remainder of these tracks and all the track huts are outside the Fiordland National Park and are within land managed by the Department of Conservation's Otago Conservancy according to the provisions of the Otago Conservation Management Strategy. In the interests of consistency across administrative boundaries these tracks should be managed as a whole rather than having separate policy for them in this plan.

Objectives

1. To manage high use track corridors for optimum levels of use while protecting natural values and recognising the specific attributes of each and their value to less experienced walkers.
2. To protect these tracks as overnight, multi-day walking opportunities and to minimise conflict with other competing uses / demands.

Implementation

1. No new high use overnight tracks will be developed in Fiordland National Park.
2. Individual hut capacity will not exceed 50 walkers, except for Luxmore, Iris Burn and Lake Mackenzie huts which are already larger than this, in which case further expansion will not be allowed. This is also subject to the provisions outlined below for the Milford, Routeburn, Kepler and Hump Ridge tracks.

3. The total accommodation provided at any one location should not exceed 90 people, subject to the provisions outlined below for the Milford, Routeburn, Kepler and Hump Ridge tracks (i.e., where independent hut, guided hut or camping accommodation is provided at or near the same site, the total should not exceed 90 people). Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.
4. The spacing and location of huts and other structures should be designed to ensure the track retains most of its natural character. The following criteria should be met by the Department of Conservation and concession applications:
 - a) All visual, social, cultural and ecological impacts both at the site and in the wider context should be managed;
 - b) Architectural designs demonstrating point (a) above should be provided for all hut proposals and major structures;
 - c) The necessity for the facility both in terms of need and location (i.e. why the facility is required/necessary); and
 - d) Applications for variations to existing hut leases should be restricted to the existing footprint of the lease and a new lease application should be required for development outside of this. Criteria (points a-c) are applicable to variations.

Refer to section 6.12 for Private Huts.
5. The development of walking opportunities off high use tracks will be consistent with the objective outlined for that track. In particular, the effects on multi-day users will need to be avoided.
6. High use tracks will be maintained to tramping track (Back Country Comfort Seekers) standard, with the exception of a section of the Hollyford Track (Demons Trail) and the Hump Ridge Track should it no longer be managed by concession. Refer to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities for information on track standards.
7. Department track and hut facilities will conform to the Backcountry Comfort Seekers standard prescribed in the Department of Conservation's Visitor Service Standards documents.
8. Guided day walk groups should be restricted to a maximum group size of 13 inclusive of guides. Limits may be placed on the total number of guided day walkers allowed on specific tracks and the direction and timing of use to protect the experience of multi-day overnight walkers.
9. Management of individual tracks will be undertaken according to the prescriptions set out below. Those parts of the Greenstone and Caples tracks within Fiordland National Park will be managed to be consistent with the relevant provisions of the Otago Conservation Management Strategy.
10. In conjunction with guided walks operators, monitor visitor perceptions and satisfaction to inform management decisions and to ensure a quality visitor experience is maintained (refer to section 5.16 Visitor Monitoring).
11. All concessionaires operating on these tracks will be charged a contribution for track and facility maintenance and replacement.
12. The walking season is defined from the Tuesday after Labour weekend to the 30th April unless natural events determine otherwise.

13. Section 5.6 Boating and Facilities provides management direction for commercial boat access to these tracks. The limits set for boating concessions will be consistent with the limits set for visitor numbers (for guided and non-guided groups) in the implementations of this section.
14. There should only be one multi-day guided walk operation on each track in this visitor setting.

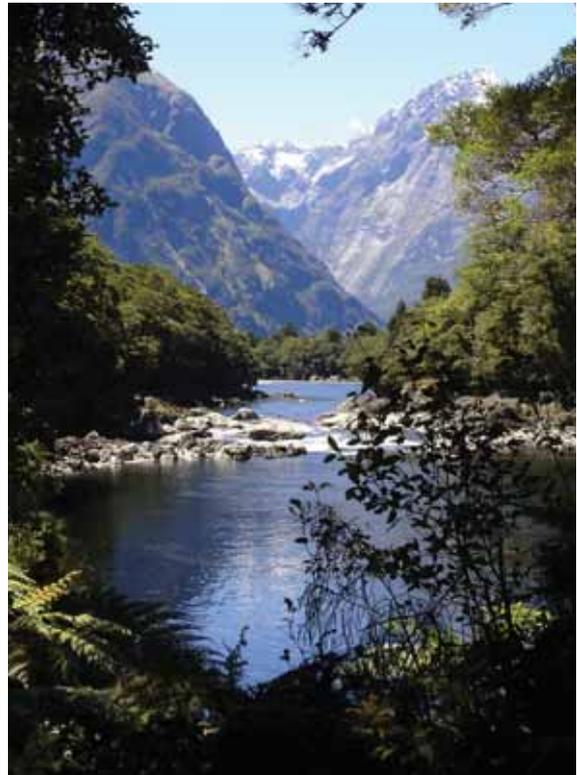
5.3.8.1 *Milford Track*

Objective

1. The Milford Track will be managed to protect its iconic status as one of the greatest multi-day overnight walks in the world located in a remote place. The key attributes of this place include:
 - a) A quality multi-overnight walking experience where walkers all walk in the same direction;
 - b) An experience that offers a representation of Fiordland's mountainous landscape, from Lake Te Anau to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi;
 - c) An experience that is enriched in heritage from the early greenstone trails, European exploration and tourism opportunities; and
 - d) Its dynamic nature and unforgiving landscape that is made safely accessible through careful visitor and facility management.
2. The walking season for the Milford Track is defined as being from the Tuesday after Labour weekend to the 30th April unless natural events determine otherwise.

Implementation

1. People walking the whole track during the walking season will be required to walk the track in the same direction - Glade to Sandfly Point.
2. The total daily number of overnight walkers (i.e. guided and independent) entering the track on any one day during the walking season will not exceed 90 people. The number of independent walkers within this total will be maintained at 40 per day under this regime. Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.
3. A pre-booking system for independent tramping use of the Milford Track will be



View of the Clinton River from the Milford Track. *O Dovey*

maintained because of the heavy demand to use this track during the season. To keep opportunities open as much as possible, bookings for a walking season will not be accepted prior to the close of the previous season.

4. Guiding services should not use independent walkers' facilities during the walking season (excluding toilets). Outside of the walking season access to independent walkers' hut facilities will be made on an equal opportunity basis with independent walkers (i.e. guiding services may occupy a maximum of 50% of hut sleeping capacity outside of the walking season only). Refer to Implementation 8(c) of this section.
5. Aircraft landings should not be allowed within 500 metres of the track for other than servicing of the track and accommodation or park management purposes (refer to section 5.5 Aircraft Access). An amendment to Fiordland National Park bylaws will be sought to enforce this.
6. By-laws prohibit camping within 500 metres of the track.
7. Sporting events should not be authorised on the Milford Track.
8. Guided day walks may be allowed on the following sections of track, and under the following circumstances:
 - a) Glade Wharf to Clinton Hut
 - (i) Restricted to a maximum of 34 visitors inclusive of guides per day.
 - b) Sandfly Point to Giants Gate
 - (i) Restricted to a maximum of 26 visitors inclusive of guides per day; and
 - ii) Walkers should be off the track between 2pm and 5pm to avoid conflict with multi-day overnight walkers.

Note: group size and frequency for day walks will be managed through the concession process.
 - c) Outside the Great Walks booking season, the total number of guided walkers entering the Milford Track (day and overnight walkers) should be limited to 20 inclusive of guides per day; and
 - d) Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research (approved by the Department of Conservation) that demonstrates no reduction in the quality of the overnight walkers' visitor experience; and the activity will not result in inappropriate non-essential visitor facility development.

5.3.8.2 *Routeburn Track*

Objective

1. The Routeburn Track will be managed to provide a challenging two to three night two-way walking opportunity in a predominantly mountainous environment. Key attributes include:
 - a) A link between two spectacular national parks that also provides access to other tramping opportunities in Fiordland and the Wakatipu basin;
 - b) Spectacular alpine scenery where smaller group sizes than on the Milford Track can be expected; and
 - c) A place that provides visitors accessible day walking opportunities at either end of the track.
2. The walking season for the Routeburn Track is defined as being from the Tuesday after Labour weekend to the 30th April unless natural events determine otherwise.

Implementation

1. In order to maintain flexibility for walkers this track will continue to be managed for two-way travel, unless social effects make it essential to introduce a one-way system. Even then it will be preferable to strictly enforce the total quota stated below, or to consider other options before introducing one-way travel.
2. The total daily number of overnight walkers (i.e. guided and independent) entering the track on any one day should not exceed 92 people. The number of independent walkers within this total will be maintained at 68 per day. Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.
3. A pre-booking system for independent tramping use of the Routeburn Track will be maintained because of the usually heavy demand to use this track during the season. To keep opportunities open as much as possible, bookings for a walking season will not be accepted prior to the close of the previous season.
4. Guiding services should not use independent walker facilities during the walking season. Outside of the walking season, access to independent walkers' facilities will be made on an equal opportunity basis with independent walkers (i.e. guiding services may occupy a maximum of 50% of hut sleeping capacity outside of the walking season only).
5. Aircraft landings should not be allowed within 500 metres of the track for other than track or concessionaire facilities, or park management purposes (refer to section 5.5 Aircraft Access). An amendment to Fiordland National Park bylaws will be sought to enforce this.
6. Bylaws prohibit camping within 500 metres of the track, except at designated sites which are to be clearly marked on the ground and on track information maps.
7. Only one competitive sporting event may be authorised on the Routeburn Track. This should only be permitted in the third weekend of April, unless this is Easter weekend in which case the second weekend of April may be utilised. Should research approved by the Department of Conservation demonstrate unacceptable effects on track users, the appropriateness of this opportunity will be reassessed.
8. Guided day walks on the part of the track within Fiordland National Park should be authorised on the following sections of track only:
 - a) Divide to the end of the Lake Marian lookout at Key Summit. Total guided day visitors should be restricted to 20,000 per year on this part of the track. Access onto the track may be limited to specific times of the day for this activity;
 - b) Divide to Lake Howden. Total guided day visitors should be included within the limits set for Key Summit; and
 - c) Research approved by the Department of Conservation may demonstrate either that guided day visitors have no effect or an unacceptable effect on other track users. This may result in the Department of Conservation reassessing the appropriateness of this opportunity; including varying the access times to the track for guided day visitors and changing the annual limits of guided day visitors. Annual limits and / or access times may increase or decrease according to the results of approved research.
9. Management of the track will be undertaken in full co-operation with the Department of Conservation's Otago Conservancy in recognition of the fact that the eastern part of the track is within Mt Aspiring National Park.

5.3.8.3 *Kepler Track*

Objective

1. To provide a multi-day two-way circular walking track that represents the variety of Fiordland wonders. Key attributes include:
 - a) It being the “shop front” for the Great Walks in Fiordland due to its easy access, circular nature, and high-quality visitor facilities on the track and at the road end;
 - b) Opportunities for all to experience the grandeur of Lake Te Anau dwarfed by the Kepler Mountains; and
 - c) A quality alpine and bush walking experience away from the track ends which are accessible by day walkers.
2. The walking season for the Kepler Track is defined as being from the Tuesday after Labour weekend to the 30th April unless natural events determine otherwise.

Implementation

1. A pre-booking system for independent tramping use of the Kepler Track will be maintained because of the heavy demand to use this track during the season. To keep opportunities open as much as possible, bookings for a walking season will not be accepted prior to the close of the previous season.
2. During the walking season, the total daily number of overnight walkers (i.e. guided and independent) entering the track on any one day will not exceed 89 people. The number of independent walkers within this total will be maintained at 77 per day. Should an applicant for a guided walking opportunity seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.
3. In considering future applications for overnight commercial operations on the Kepler Track, preference should be given to proposals which:
 - a) Provide services and backcountry accommodation for guided and/or unguided walkers on the track;
 - b) Increase the range of walking opportunities available in Fiordland National Park without unreasonably detracting from other visitors’ use and enjoyment of Fiordland National Park;
 - c) Involve minimum impacts on the recreation experience of existing track users and on the physical and ecological environment of the specific localities involved and on the track as a whole; and
4. Guiding services may make use of Department huts on an equal opportunity basis with independent walkers, outside of the walking season only (i.e. guiding services may occupy a maximum of 50% of hut sleeping capacity outside of the walking season only).
5. Bylaws prohibit camping within 500 metres of the track, except at designated sites which are to be clearly marked on the ground and on track information maps.
6. Aircraft landings should only be allowed in the proximity of Luxmore Hut (see section 5.5 Aircraft Access), unless they are for track or concessionaire facilities or park management purposes. Other landings should not be allowed within 500 metres of the track (refer also to Implementation 8). An amendment to the Fiordland National Park bylaws will be sought to enforce this.

7. Guided day walks are permitted year round. Guided day walks should be authorised on the following sections of the track only:
 - a) Lake Te Anau control gates to Moturau Hut. Guided day walking groups will be restricted to a group size of 13 inclusive of guides. Should day use activity result in conflict with the overnight walkers, management actions may include (but may not be limited to) limiting numbers, frequencies and timing of guided day walks;
 - b) Control gates to Brod Bay. Guided day walking groups will be restricted to a group size of 13 inclusive of guides. Should day use activity result in conflict with the overnight walkers, management actions may include (but may not be limited to) limiting numbers, frequencies and timing of guided day walks;
 - c) Brod Bay to Mt Luxmore. Guided day walking groups will be restricted to 20 visitors inclusive of guides per day. Should day use activity result in conflict with the overnight walkers, management actions may include (but may not be limited to) limiting numbers, frequencies and timing of guided day walks; and
 - d) Should an applicant for a guided walking opportunity seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.
8. The Kepler Challenge is an established annual competitive sporting event held on the track. Any reapplication for a permit to undertake this activity will require consideration according to the standard concessions process and confirmation that the social and environmental effects remain acceptable. No other large scale competitive sporting events should be authorised on the track. Small scale community events may be appropriate.
9. Commercial boat access to the Kepler Track is outlined in section 5.6 Boating and Facilities.

5.3.8.4 *Hollyford Track*

Objective

1. A multi-day walk that is an alternative to the Great Walk tracks that offers the following values:
 - a) A mountains to the sea opportunity that is accessible all year round;
 - b) A journey that provides a glimpse of New Zealand's pioneering history;
 - c) A place where the visitor experience reflects that of a traditional backcountry setting as opposed to a Great Walk opportunity;
 - d) A place that provides an opportunity as a training ground for a backcountry experience;
 - e) A place where conflict between tramping, hunting, fishing and jet boating is managed to protect backcountry visitor experiences;
 - f) A place where visitor facilities are provided to meet the needs of backcountry visitors;
 - g) Where a part of the track (the Demon Trail) is retained as a more remote experience for those trampers seeking a challenge; and
 - h) A place that provides an opportunity to connect on to remote tramping opportunities in the Big Bay, Pyke and Olivine areas.
2. The walking season for the Hollyford Track is defined from the Tuesday after Labour weekend to the 30th April unless natural events determine otherwise.

Implementation

1. The Demon Trail (McKerrow Island to the outlet of Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai) section of this track will be maintained to a lower standard than the rest of the track. This section is rough and caters to trampers rather than walkers. It is by-passed by many who utilise the option of a jet boat along Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai.
2. Concessionaire use of this visitor setting will be managed in order to maintain the backcountry recreation opportunities present.
3. Guiding services may make use of Department huts on the Hollyford Track all year round on an equal opportunity basis with independent walkers (i.e. up to a maximum of 50% of sleeping capacity). Concessionaires granted this right should provide for a review to give priority to independent use of the track if it increases to the extent that sharing facilities becomes impractical. The exception to this is the Martins Bay Hut, where the Department of Conservation will recommend to the Minister that no commercial use of the hut should be permitted (refer to section 5.3.6.2 Northern Remote Setting and section 5.8 Recreation Facilities). This may be reassessed should the hut be upgraded.
4. Recreation and tourism concession group size restrictions should be the same as for those in the backcountry visitor setting (refer to section 5.3.7 Backcountry Visitor Setting).
5. Commercial boating activities within this visitor setting should be limited to those that are for the following activities:
 - a) Transport of overnight trampers on the Hollyford Track where consistent with section 5.6 Boating and Facilities; or
 - b) Boating that involves multi-day trips consistent with the opportunity objective above and section 5.6 Boating and Facilities.
6. Use limits for multi-day walkers (similar to those used on the Great Walks) are unlikely to be introduced on this track during the life of this plan unless there is a dramatic increase in use. Aircraft landings in the Hollyford Valley will be managed in accordance with section 5.5 Aircraft Access of this plan.
7. Camping will be unrestricted along the length of the track, unless dramatic increases in use make the creation of designated sites necessary in the future to minimise widespread impacts.
8. Competitive sporting events should not be authorised on the Hollyford Track. Refer also to sections 5.5 Aircraft Access and 5.6 Boating and Facilities



Hidden Falls on the Hollyford Track. *DOC*

5.3.8.5 Hump Ridge Track

Objective

1. The Hump Ridge Track provides a two night walking experience that passes through magnificent southwest Fiordland environments. Key attributes of this track include:
 - a) Its strong connection with early New Zealand history; and
 - b) Its challenging long days in a predominantly remote environment.

Implementation

1. The management of this track will continue to be operated by a concession to the Tuatapere Hump Track Trust (or its successor). Should this track not be managed by a concessionaire, the Department of Conservation will no longer manage the track to a Backcountry Comfort Seeker standard. It will be managed to a Backcountry Adventurer standard.

In order to provide flexibility to walkers this track will be managed for two-way travel, unless environmental or social effects make it necessary to introduce a one-way system.

2. That the capacity of the huts developed by the Tuatapere Hump Track Trust should continue to be limited to 40 people.
3. A minimum of 50% of the Tuatapere Hump Track Trust hut accommodation capacity should be available to booked independent walkers of the track at all times.
4. A pre-booking system will operate on the track to ensure equitable allocation of hut space between guided and independent walkers.
5. Guiding services (other than those being offered by the Tuatapere Hump Ridge Trust) should gain Trust permission to use their accommodation facilities.
6. Outside of the main walking season (defined from the Tuesday after Labour weekend to the 30th April unless natural events determine otherwise) guiding services authorised by way of concession may be made on an equal opportunity basis with independent walkers for overnight use of the Department of Conservation's hut at Port Craig (i.e. up to a maximum of 50% bunk capacity).
7. The total daily number of walkers allowed to walk the track should not exceed 90, unless it can be shown that numbers in excess of this quota will not detract from the uncrowded setting of the track, and all other social and environmental effects can be minimised. To protect the opportunity for independent walkers, commercial/guiding operations should only be granted rights to use a maximum of 50% of the total quota. Should an applicant for a guided walking opportunity seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research (approved by the Department of Conservation) that addresses social carrying capacity effects.
8. Bylaws will be sought to prohibit camping within 500 metres of the track above the bushline. Camping will be unrestricted along the length of the track below the bushline, unless levels of use make the creation of designated sites necessary in the future to minimise widespread impacts.
9. Aircraft landings are addressed in section 5.5 Aircraft Access.
10. Competitive sporting events should not be authorised on the Hump Ridge Track.

5.3.9 Frontcountry Visitor Setting

Recreation Opportunities

Frontcountry refers to visitor settings that are accessible by vehicles or within easy reach of such access. The settings usually have a substantial infrastructure and include the following facilities: car parks, picnic and camping areas, toilets, water supplies, signs, interpretation panels, viewpoints, wharves, boat ramps, shelters, bridges and easy walking tracks. Travellers' accommodation facilities may also be appropriate in these visitor settings although the preference would generally be to have new facilities located at already modified sites. This is where the majority of the visitors to Fiordland National Park are found and this is reflected in the well-developed facilities. The provision of facilities in the frontcountry encourages accessibility by all and allows an instant immersion-in-nature experience. Facilities are also used to protect the natural values from the impact of large numbers of people. The scenic backdrop, and its natural setting, although not part of this setting, is a very important aspect of the visitor experience. While most visitors to these areas expect high use, they may be sensitive to overcrowding. In some situations it may still be necessary for management to control visitor numbers or patterns of use, but the expansion of facilities within this setting to cope with demand is a much more likely response in this visitor setting than in the others. Visitor group sizes can be large and visitors should expect numerous interactions with other groups during their visit.

There are six frontcountry areas within Fiordland National Park which are dealt with in more detail within this section:

- Milford Sound / Piopiotahi
- Milford Road
- Wilmot Pass Road/Deep Cove and West Arm
- Supply Bay Road and Supply Bay
- Te Anau Lakefront
- Te Anau Downs

Objectives

1. To provide opportunities for predominantly passive to mildly active recreation activities with high vehicle accessibility, while protecting other national park values. Key predominating attributes defining frontcountry include:
 - a) Visitors will be seeking an instant immersion with nature;
 - b) Visitors are likely to be seeking sights with a high scenic or historical interest;
 - c) It will be low risk, with minimal skills required; and
 - d) Visits will often be of a short duration.
2. The six frontcountry areas will be managed to allow vehicle-based visitors (i.e. short stop travellers), to experience Fiordland National Park with safety and without compromising national park values.
3. To ensure the roads within these settings continue to provide significant access opportunities into the backcountry and remote settings of Fiordland National Park.
4. To ensure that other facilities do not have an adverse impact on the national park values of the setting or surrounding areas.

Note: This section does not apply to the Borland Road or the Percy Saddle Road.

5.3.9.1 *Milford Sound / Piopiotahi*

Rationale

Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is a place that is dominated by the forces of nature. The spectacular mountains, rivers and the sea constantly impress and will always influence what will happen at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. The current infrastructure of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is a reflection of its long history of tourism which began late in the 19th century.

The Department of Conservation manages the land-based part of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi down to mean high water mark as Fiordland National Park and the Piopiotahi Marine Reserve in Harrisons Cove. It does not have responsibility for the management of the coastal waters (including the Sound). It also does not manage the State Highway that enters the township of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. While this management plan can provide direction for how the land based side of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi can be managed, it can only advocate to ensure that those intricately linked areas such as the sea, air and State Highway, are managed in an integrated fashion with the Fiordland National Park.

Infrastructure at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is essentially divided into two main areas - Deepwater Basin and Freshwater Basin. These two areas are separated by the Cleddau River delta and the aerodrome.

Freshwater Basin is more discretely contained and is the site from which the famed views of Mitre Peak, arguably New Zealand's most well-known tourism icon, are obtained. The foreshore area contains tidal mudflats that are relatively rare in the steep sided sounds of Fiordland.

Located at Freshwater Basin is the main terminal for transferring passengers on to boat trips out to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. This is managed and mostly leased to the Milford Sound Development Authority. It is located on reclaimed land and protected by a breakwater. The breakwater in its existing location limits opportunities for significant development of the visitor opportunities at Freshwater Basin.

The Visitor Services Activity Area (refer Map 10) contains the key visitor services such as the hotel, café, bar, toilet facilities and visitor vehicle parking. Some staff

accommodation is also located in this area. The main traffic flows are in this area along the foreshore area out to the terminal. This area, at certain times of the day, could be described as chaotic.

Deepwater Basin delta contains a discrete area of forest and is an ecological feature of significance. On its southern side, the delta is modified by river training works. The delta accommodates the aerodrome, staff accommodation area and some service infrastructure including sewage treatment. On the southern side of the delta are berthing facilities

Milford Village. *S Murray*



and landward infrastructure for the Fiordland cray-fishing fleet, sea kayaking and ecotourism ventures. In its present state (2006) this area is untidy and not suitable for regular tourism visitors.

There are significant natural hazard risks at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi including flooding, river bank erosion and slumping, landslips, (including rock falls and tree falls), earthquakes resulting soil liquefaction, and tsunamis. Some of these risks are associated with the presence of the South Island Alpine Fault which passes just off the coast at the mouth of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi marking the boundary between the Pacific and Indo-Australian tectonic plates.

In order to alleviate previously identified flood risks associated with the Cleddau River, some flood control works exist along a stretch of the Cleddau River. There is little that can be done to reduce risk from natural hazards apart from site design and awareness by occupiers of space at Milford of these hazards. The Milford Sound Development Authority facilities at Freshwater Basin may even be at risk from landslides and significant rock falls.

In addition to the significant natural hazard risk at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, a waste site containing quantities of asbestos was noted during a site survey of the accommodation activity area in 2006, the details of which are held by the Department of Conservation. Any change to the land use at this site, where asbestos is known to exist, should require the development of a specific health and safety plan to ensure appropriate precautions are taken.

Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is one of the icon tourist destinations of New Zealand. Visitor numbers to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi have grown from 247,000 in 1992 to approximately 470,000 in the 2004 / 2005 season. This rate of growth is expected to continue over the life of the management plan.

The visitor types to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi vary. By far the most frequent visitor is one who comes on organised tours to visit Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. Others (who are significantly smaller in number) arrive independently. They may reach Milford Sound / Piopiotahi using their own vehicles, or hired vehicles, including campervans; this type of user is increasing. Visitors may undertake trips offered from Freshwater Basin or may take advantage of small eco-tourism ventures based out of Deepwater Basin.

The challenge for the Department of Conservation and its key associates at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is ensuring continued growth is provided for while, at the same time ensuring Milford Sound / Piopiotahi remains a world-class visitor experience within a national park setting. At present there are many challenges facing the Department of Conservation, adjoining land managers and tourism operators to ensure Milford Sound / Piopiotahi does offer this world-class visitor experience for the long term. It could be argued that at present Milford Sound / Piopiotahi as a whole does not, due to the perception of congestion and overcrowding during parts of the day, many outdated buildings, and a generally untidy appearance, deterring visitors from wanting to stay longer.

MAP 10. MILFORD SOUND / PIOPIOTAHĪ ZONES (INDICATIVE ONLY)



In 1992, new harbour facilities with associated wharves, terminal building, and parking space were opened and are currently managed by the Milford Sound Development Authority Limited. The design criterion for the development was for 4000 visitors per day. This development addressed the problem of managing the interface between the modes of transport for the majority of visitors, i.e. where the coaches meet the cruise vessels and vice versa. In this context, it can be considered successful. However, in doing this, it removed the ability to ensure the Foreshore Activity area of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi could be retained as a relatively quiet, large area of open space. Pressure on this area could be alleviated by extending the onshore facilities at Deepwater Basin and facilitating development of a marina and associated land-based facilities for use by nature tour operators. As of 2006, the dominant feature of the Foreshore Activity Area adjacent to the Freshwater Basin Activity Area is of vehicles moving in and out of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and the Milford village offer visitor experiences which are difficult to achieve elsewhere in New Zealand. You can drive to this amazing place and view vertical cliffs meeting the sea. It is the only access point you can reach directly by road to enjoy a part of Fiordland National Park which has a fiord interface. Many visitors consider this one of the most beautiful places in the world. As a visitor experience it has two characters –noisy and busy between the hours of 10:30am to 3pm; very quiet and peaceful during the rest of the day and at night. On a fine day it has one the busiest airports in New Zealand.

Visitor numbers peak both on a daily and seasonal basis. Concentrated peak use can also lead to the perception of overcrowding and congestion and hence a poorer quality visitor experience. The challenge for the Department and the tourism industry is how to enable continuing growth in visitor numbers at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi while maintaining the qualities of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi which have lured visitors there for over a century.

Other constraints include limitations on expanding the breakwater at Freshwater Basin (which is part of Fiordland National Park). Additional reclamation into the remaining estuarine areas at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is likely to have effects on the significant natural values of this estuary.

The lack of a smaller scale marina development at Deepwater Basin, capacity issues with the existing infrastructure, and potential risks from natural hazards are also limiting factors.

A key matter for resolution is the impression of overcrowding, noise and congestion. If the perception of fewer visitors being in one place at the same time could occur it would create an environment that would ensure a world class visitor experience consistent with Fiordland National Park objectives. At present there are few open, quiet places. The flow of people and vehicles makes most places busy – the car park areas, the terminal and the visitor services area (i.e. hotel, café etc) are all within the key vehicle movement areas.

To achieve the goal of providing a world class visitor experience and preserving Milford Sound / Piopiotahi's iconic views and atmosphere, changes to site layout are necessary. It is acknowledged that the changes outlined in this plan will need to be achieved over the long term, but indicating a direction and outlining the way in which this will occur is essential.

The plan envisages directing key traffic movements away from the foreshore area of Freshwater Basin to allow for its restoration as a destination of high environmental and experiential quality. Two key changes are proposed to achieve this. The first is the relocation of the foreshore car park to Deepwater Basin Activity Area; and the second is the relocation of the road in the foreshore area to behind the hotel site.

With a major proportion of traffic flow 'siphoned off' to Deepwater Basin or around the back of the hotel, the foreshore area of Freshwater Basin can then be redeveloped to accommodate a compatible mix of largely passive public day use. Natural character of the Freshwater foreshore is seriously compromised by the various developments that have occurred on it, and relocation of car parking and traffic flows clears the way for natural character restoration.

Opportunities for redevelopment of the hotel site are possible (subject to arrangements with the lessee) with the relocation of vehicle access east of the complex.

It is acknowledged that there are a series of constraints to this development including existing lease agreements, the financial implications and unknowns associated with site design. The Department of Conservation, will however, continue to work with the key parties affected to achieve an integrated outcome within the context of the management plan objectives. A series of steps have been put in place that can see this development occur in stages or concurrently. This includes providing opportunity for a small marina development at Deepwater Basin; moving traffic away from the foreshore area at Freshwater Basin; and zoning activities to provide a more prescriptive framework for development that will restore and protect the natural values of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. It is acknowledged that resource consents from Southland District Council and Southland Regional Council may also be needed to achieve these proposals.

The provision of utilities and services normally supplied by a local authority, such as water and power supply, sewage disposal and rubbish collection is an issue at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi because Southland District Council chooses not to rate to fund the services which are largely provided for visitors and operators rather than residents. The current system has developed in an ad hoc way with individual operators arranging their own services as the need has arisen. With increasing visitor numbers, expansion of the village, rising costs and higher standards, it is now desirable to consider alternatives and find a solution to managing the infrastructure and services at Milford in a more coordinated manner. This management plan outlines a process for doing this.

While Milford Sound / Piopiotahi will continue to be a busy tourist centre during the day, the maintenance of a quieter, more peaceful setting for visitors and residents in the evening and early morning is considered important.

The Milford Sound / Piopiotahi Frontcountry visitor setting includes the Milford Lodge Activity Area, Parking Activity Area, Aerodrome Activity Area, Deepwater Basin Activity Area, Accommodation Activity Area, Visitor Services Activity Area, Foreshore Activity Area and Freshwater Activity Area. Areas of the Fiordland National Park outside of the boundaries of these Activity Areas (with the exception of the Milford Road - see 5.3.9.2 Milford Road) are within either the Darran Remote or Eastern Remote visitor settings and will be managed accordingly.

Objectives

1. To manage Milford Sound / Piopiotahi as a place where nature dominates, while ensuring a world-class experience for all visitors. The following attributes will be protected and enhanced:
 - a) A place which is reflective of its national park and World Heritage Area status;
 - b) A place known world-wide for its scenic grandeur;
 - c) A destination where the road end is the end of the journey;
 - d) A terminus for those whose main focus is visiting Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and its surrounds;
 - e) A place where a small fishing fleet can operate;
 - f) A place where conflicting activities are separated and managed;
 - g) A place where only essential staff working at Milford may live;
 - h) A place which offers a quiet and peaceful experience from early evening through to mid morning; and
 - i) A place where visitors flow through the site so as to avoid congestion and the feeling of overcrowding.
2. The need to recognise that natural hazards are a significant constraint to site development.
3. To manage site design and visitor flows at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi in accordance with a four stage process that ensures the perception of congestion and overcrowding is avoided and national park values are preserved. This includes:
 - a) Stage One - better direction on site management through the use of zoning prescriptions;
 - b) Stage Two - redirection of visitor flow patterns at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi;
 - c) Stage Three - option for the development of a marina facility at Deepwater Basin to provide for small-scale nature-based tourism;
 - d) Stage Four - should Stages Two and Three not occur (or at least not have begun implementation to a level accepted by the Department of Conservation); or it be demonstrated through research that the perception of crowding and congestion are not reduced, then visitor number limits will be implemented; and
 - e) Stages Two and Three could occur concurrently.
4. To manage Deepwater Basin Activity Area as a place for a small fishing fleet and small scale nature-based tourism.
5. To retain Freshwater Basin Activity Area as the key area for the berthing and transfer of passengers associated with large day trip and overnight tourist cruise vessels.
6. To manage the Accommodation Activity Area so that it provides a comfortable place for essential staff working at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi to live, while ensuring that it remains visually unobtrusive.
7. To concentrate all non-bus visitor vehicle parking and associated infrastructure activities at the Parking Activity Area.

8. To restore the Foreshore Activity Area to its natural state so as to provide large open views of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Mitre Peak and so that visitors are not disturbed by traffic movements.
9. To provide a world class Visitor Services Activity Area at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi that will provide centralised food facilities and high quality visitor accommodation.
10. To provide an area for good quality accommodation options for visitors to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi within the Milford Lodge Activity Area.
11. To encourage the establishment of, and provide an opportunity for, an organisation that will ensure the adequate provision and management of infrastructure services at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.
12. To ensure, and advocate for, the integrated management of the land, sea and air within the Milford Sound / Piopiotahi environment to ensure a world class visitor experience consistent with the preservation of the natural values of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Implementation

1. Work with other regulatory authorities and key Milford Sound / Piopiotahi stakeholders to establish a new infrastructure management organisation for the developed area of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. The following will apply:
 - a) The new organisation will need authority (whether by concession, contract or otherwise) that enables it to independently manage a broad range of infrastructural functions at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and may include community leadership;
 - b) The purpose of the new organisation will be (subject to the other provisions of this management plan) to ensure that the defined zones of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, its community and functions, are managed to achieve quality facilities and services for visitors and the Milford Sound / Piopiotahi community;
 - c) The role of the new organisation will be to manage existing infrastructure and develop new infrastructure and facilities for the public and may include providing community leadership;
 - d) The new organisation may be granted leases and / or licences where necessary to enable it to undertake the role outlined in c) above over the following zones:
 - i) Deepwater Basin Activity Area;
 - ii) Freshwater Basin Activity Area;
 - iii) Aerodrome Activity Area;
 - iv) Accommodation Activity Area;
 - v) Visitor Services Activity Area;
 - vi) Foreshore Activity Area;
 - vii) Parking Activity Area; and
 - viii) Milford Lodge Activity Area.
 - e) The proposals for a new infrastructure organisation should not affect existing concessions operation of these services. The Department of Conservation should encourage the new organisation and existing infrastructure concessionaires to work together to rationalise the provisions of these services;

- f) This new organisation, in accordance with and subject to the relevant legislation, should have the ability to raise revenue on a user-pays basis from all occupiers of space and concessionaires at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi on an equitable basis. This should be utilised to manage the business of the new organisation as identified in the concession. The organisation should be able to utilise options for levies, rates and charges available to it under the applicable legislation including the National Parks Act and the Conservation Act and depending on the activity, some funding may come via the Southland District Council rating scheme; and
 - g) The Department of Conservation may negotiate with the new organisation for the delivery of some of its core services and regulatory functions at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, such as the management of walking tracks within the village and enforcement of camping restrictions.
2. Undertake research and implement monitoring strategies, or require this of concessionaires, to assess the effects of visitor use at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, and any effects associated with the movements of visitors to and from Milford Sound / Piopiotahi on national park values and those attributes identified in the Objectives above. In particular this monitoring and research will focus on the following:
 - a) What motivates people to visit Milford Sound / Piopiotahi;
 - b) Visitor flows, including modes of transport;
 - c) User groups and user types;
 - d) Duration of visit and accommodation type utilised;
 - e) Expectations and pre-departure information;
 - f) Visitor satisfaction;
 - g) Acceptability of use levels;
 - h) Identification of important values at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi; and
 - i) Preferences for alternative site management.

Refer also to section 5.16 Visitor Monitoring.
 3. The majority of vehicular-based concessionaire activity at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi should occur between the hours of 8.30am and 6pm.
 4. The Department of Conservation will ensure that a hazard and risk management plan is developed for the Milford Sound / Piopiotahi area.
 5. Every applicant who is developing a facility or a structure or extending and upgrading an existing facility or structure should be required to provide an assessment of the natural hazard risks and outline how they intend to address such risks. In particular, applicants will need to demonstrate that they have discussed and satisfactorily resolved any issues on this matter with the Southland District Council and Southland Regional Council which hold information on the natural hazard risks at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.
 6. Reticulated and communal services such as roads, water, power and sewerage are likely to be provided by either the proposed new infrastructure organisation (refer Implementation 1 of this section) or concessionaires. All infrastructural services will meet all applicable New Zealand standards and be subject to easements and/or concessions from the Department of Conservation. Services should be provided to all resident concessionaire facilities, community and visitor facilities at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and be designed to cater for the level of use that the developed area of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi will cater for in the life of this plan; or longer term.

7. Providers of these services will be able to seek reasonable commercial return from the beneficiaries of these services for capital investment where applicable and the ongoing costs of the provision of these services.
8. All concessionaires at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi will be required, at their expense, to connect to and utilise the reticulated services, and will pay reasonable contributions to the capital cost and user charges to the service providers.
9. Progress the following matters in terms of traffic flow throughout Milford Sound / Piopiotahi so as to redirect traffic away from the foreshore area of Freshwater Basin. This is seen as a key measure to address the perceptions of congestion and overcrowding and to restore the dominance of nature to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi:

- a) Advocate that the foreshore car park be removed and this parking opportunity be relocated to Deepwater Basin (refer to the Parking Activity Area provisions). This will need to be undertaken in consultation with the existing licence holder of the foreshore car park and be provided for on a user-pays basis.

In order to facilitate this, an opportunity for a shuttle service may be considered on a year round basis for the ferrying of passengers from the Parking Activity Area to the Freshwater Basin Activity Area; and

- b) Advocate to Transit New Zealand to redirect the State Highway behind the existing hotel site away from the foreshore of Freshwater Basin. This will need to be undertaken in consultation with the lessee of the hotel site.
10. Support, or if appropriate, implement a fee paying system to be imposed upon all visitor car parking and bus parking at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi by 2007 (or two years from the date that this plan is made operative, whichever is the later). The purpose of this is to assist in managing visitor flows and avoiding the perception of congestion and overcrowding. Bylaws may be used to achieve this implementation. The following will apply in determining appropriate fees for car and bus parking:
 - a) Pricing differentials should be imposed to assist with the spreading of visitor peaks throughout the day. The pricing differential will be regularly reviewed throughout the ten year period of this plan;
 - b) This should be implemented and managed by the new organisation established under Implementation 1, should it be formed; or by the Department of Conservation if it is not formed;
 - c) All fees should be used for maintaining existing parking facilities; establishing the new car park at Deepwater Basin; and for redirecting the State Highway around the hotel site before being utilised for other purposes; and
 - d) In conjunction with points a) to c) above, the following will apply in determining fees for bus parking:
 - i) Where the bus company fully adheres to the Bus and Coach Association code of practice or some similar code approved by the Department of Conservation, and the driver meets the equivalent to the accredited Milford Road Coach Driver qualification, then a lesser fee should be applied; and
 - ii) Bus parking fees should be charged on a per seat capacity regardless of whether the bus is full.

11. The existing car parking areas (2006) should not be extended. No further car parking opportunities will be provided (unless in accordance with approved sites in the Accommodation Activity Area, or located in the Parking Activity Area; or in accordance with the new marina development identified in Implementation 25)
12. In considering concession applications for Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, in addition to other statutory requirements, consideration should in particular have regard to the following:
 - a) Whether the proposal can be carried on outside of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Fiordland National Park;
 - b) The potential for adverse affects on other visitor experiences at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi;
 - c) Whether the proposed activity detracts from Milford Sound / Piopiotahi's unique natural and cultural values or distracts visitors from enjoying the place;
 - d) Whether the proposal leads to additional vehicle movements and parking requirements not provided for by this management plan;
 - e) Whether the applicant is well-enough equipped (expertise, finance etc) to carry through and complete the proposal; and
 - f) Whether the applicant is willing to pay their share of infrastructure costs (refer to Implementation 1).
13. The noise produced in the following Activity Areas should not exceed the stated rating levels at any place within the boundary of the zone:
 - a) Deepwater Basin, Milford Lodge, Accommodation, Visitor Services, Parking, Foreshore and Freshwater Basin Activity Areas:
 - i) 8.30am to 6.00pm Leq - 50 dB(A)
 - ii) All other times L10 - 40 dB(A)
Lmax - 70 dB(A)
 - b) Aerodrome Activity Area:
 - i) As per requirements of section 5.5 Aircraft Access.
14. The following criteria should be applied to any new building or structure or the extension or upgrade of buildings or structures located at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi:
 - a) General
 - i) Locate buildings and accessories, such as aerials, satellite dishes, water tanks and other similar developments on already modified sites or disturbed sites rather than sites with high natural/ecological values; and
 - ii) Location, design, bulk, height, form, materials, colour and reflectivity, should all be chosen to minimise visual impact.
 - b) Siting and Design
 - i) Avoid buildings and accessories on ridgelines/ hill tops, especially skylines where the structure is silhouetted against the sky;
 - ii) Avoid buildings and accessories on steep faces where earthworks become highly visible;
 - iii) Ensure there is a backdrop of landform and/ or tall vegetation for buildings and accessories when seen from obvious viewing points, rather than these buildings and accessories protruding onto the skyline;
 - iv) In general, site buildings and accessories where there is a change in the landform, e.g. at the interface of mountain slope and delta and where the building is in harmony with the land contours;

v) Avoid siting buildings and accessories where they visually dominate or detract from the experience of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi e.g. from SH94 the entrance road to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi or from the fiord and harbour areas;

vi) Buildings and accessories should relate to their specific site and environs both in terms of scale, height, bulk and design; and

Explanation: For example, buildings and accessories of greater height and mass could be absorbed more easily on the Freshwater Basin / Hotel site because of the mountain wall directly behind, as opposed to the Cleddau Residential Area or Deepwater Basin.

vii) Buildings and accessories should not dominate their surroundings nor views. In general, break up the form of buildings and accessories to decrease the apparent mass and assist with merging into the landscape.

c) Colour

i) Avoid colours which would lead to a building appearing highly visible;

ii) Avoid colours which do not derive from nor complement the colours of natural elements of the landscape (such elements include soil, rocks, streams, rivers, vegetation and the sea);

iii) Use of light and/or reflective colours for large areas on buildings and accessories should be avoided; and

iv) Use accent colours in dark tones on smaller areas of buildings and accessories such as window trims and doors and smaller walls;

Explanation

In order to soften the impact of buildings and accessories in this setting, colours at the lighter end of the tonal spectrum should be treated with caution. Any colour that is used for large areas should not be too reflective or too light. The rock and bush setting is very absorbent of light and therefore any significant area of colour that is too light tends to stand out and detract.

Predominant colours should complement the natural elements of the land (such as soil, rocks, vegetation).

Note this does not imply that the only colour possible is dark green or brown. Mid to dark greys, greens and browns may be the most recessive in the Milford Sound / Piopiotahi setting but the emotional response to limiting the colour range to these would be that it would be too drab.

By accenting smaller areas on buildings and accessories with a brighter hue but not necessarily tone can help lighten a building with little visual impact from a distance. The use of colour for accents could include red, navy blue, purple, i.e. dark colours which are recessive from a distance but add visual interest when closer.

d) Materials

i) Avoid highly reflective materials;

ii) Use materials that are natural in character and visually complement the Milford Sound / Piopiotahi landscape; and

iii) Natural wood, hard dense stone and metal to be the predominant materials for buildings and accessories.

- e) The applicant, in their Assessment of Environmental Effects, will need to demonstrate it meets the above criteria; and
 - f) All applications for facility and structure development should be submitted to an advisory panel of architects and landscape architects who should provide recommendations to the Department of Conservation. This panel composition should be determined by the Department of Conservation.
15. The use of street and exterior lighting should be designed so as to protect the natural night vista.
 16. Improve Departmental signage at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi to ensure that visitors are aware they are in Fiordland National Park and the signs are in accordance with the Department of Conservation's standards.
 17. The Department of Conservation will not provide camping facilities at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.
 18. Continue to support the camping opportunities provided at the Milford Lodge. Camping should not be permitted anywhere else in the Milford Sound / Piopiotahi area.
 19. Consider options for developing day walk opportunities around Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.
 20. Continue to work with other administering bodies such as the Southland Regional Council, Southland District Council and Transit New Zealand to ensure integrated management of the adjoining coastal marine area and the State Highway with the areas administered by the Department of Conservation at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.
 21. Advocate the following to Southland Regional Council:
 - a) That the vessel fleet using Freshwater Basin be restricted to that present in December 2004 and that no new vessels be permitted to undertake commercial activities from this marina (new vessel does not include the replacement of vessels in the existing fleet) unless deemed otherwise by b) below;
 - b) That a cumulative effects study be undertaken of the boating activity occurring on Milford Sound / Piopiotahi to determine the social carrying capacity of the Sound;
 - c) That noise emitted from loud speakers used on the boats or at any visitor terminals is managed to reflect the natural character of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi;
 - d) That any plan change processes or resource consents process ensure that the provisions of Implementation 26 are able to be implemented at the appropriate time; and
 - e) That no modification be permitted to the Freshwater Basin breakwater unless
 - (i) The number of ships and type of ship operating from Freshwater Basin is limited to that existing in December 2004 (refer Implementation 29) unless deemed otherwise by b) above;
 - (ii) An assessment of environmental effects demonstrates that the effects on the marine/estuarine values of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi will only have minor effects;
 - (iii) The research referred to in Implementation 2 enables further growth (addressing point (i) above may not be necessary depending on the outcome of this research); and
 - iv) That all commercial surface water activities in Milford Sound / Piopiotahi do not adversely affect dolphin pods in Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

22. Continue to work with tourism operators to encourage this industry in finding ways of spreading visitor flows throughout the day so as to avoid congestion and overcrowding. Mechanisms to be encouraged include increased overnighting at Te Anau; modify scheduling regimes to avoid peak periods (refer also to section 5.3.9.2 Milford Road); pricing differentials for trips and car parking that are outside of peak periods.
23. Investigate options for the use of economic incentives (such as pricing differentials for concession operations) as a tool to assist with spreading visitor flows throughout the day.
24. Activities undertaken at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi will occur in accordance with the prescriptions of the following Activity Areas (refer to Map 10):
 - a) Deepwater Basin Activity Area;
 - b) Freshwater Basin Activity Area;
 - c) Aerodrome Activity Area;
 - d) Accommodation Activity Area;
 - e) Visitor Services Activity Area;
 - f) Foreshore Activity Area;
 - g) Parking Activity Area; and
 - h) Milford Lodge Activity Area.

Deepwater Basin Activity Area

25. Deepwater Basin should be managed to provide for the following (unless a new marina facility is built at Deepwater Basin in accordance with Implementation 26 below):
 - a) The fishing fleet (including Fiordland Lobster Company lease area) should continue to operate in its existing position and within the footprint of the existing wharf and berthage facility (2004) and should have priority access to these berths. Any proposals to modify the existing lay-out may be acceptable as long as proposals remain within the existing footprint and only provide for infrastructure that supports the existing activities within the existing fishing-fleet footprint. No additional uses of the site (such as fish-processing facilities), or increases in the current use of the site (such as additional cool-store facilities) should be permitted unless additional uses are shown to have no greater adverse effect than the existing activities on the footprint area and the surrounding area;
 - b) Large day trip and overnight tourist cruise vessels should not be permitted to operate from Deepwater Basin;
 - c) Nature based tourism, charter or transport vessels with a passenger capacity of more than ten passengers may be berthed at Deepwater Basin; however no passenger transfer should occur at this site;
 - d) Nature based tourism, charter or transport vessels with a capacity of ten passengers or less including commercial kayaking operations and legally trailerable vessels should continue to operate from a site at or near Deepwater Basin and should only be permitted to transfer passengers from the boat ramp. Due to conflict with the existing fishing fleet, limitations on space (both onshore and for berthage), and an existing lack of supporting infrastructure including launching facilities, storage sheds, toilets, shelter and office space, increases in commercial use of this area should not be permitted. However, the replacement of existing infrastructure or the minor addition of new infrastructure may be permitted, provided it is to service

the existing level of nature based tourism use authorised by way of this implementation only; and does not conflict with the existing fishing fleet footprint and associated facilities;

- e) Private recreational vessels requiring berthage should be accommodated at Deepwater Basin on a casual basis only, as capacity allows;
 - f) A public boat ramp facility should be located in this activity area only;
 - g) There should be no provision for further jetty or wharf facilities at Deepwater Basin unless in accordance with Implementation 26;
 - h) Existing lease and licence holders should be required to ensure the site is kept tidy and safe. The following should also apply:
 - i) Adequate space is identified for storage sheds, freezers, pot storage that does not impede public access to Deepwater Basin. Where possible, this should be located away from the waterfront; and
 - ii) Lease and license holder vehicles parked on land adjacent to berths should only be parked in designated parking areas; or if vehicles are being used for drop off and collection, they should not unreasonably impede other users. No other vehicles should be permitted to park at this location.
 - i) There should be no overnight accommodation facilities provided in this Activity Area; and
 - j) There should be no retail facilities provided at this site unless associated with the new marina development provided for in Implementation 26.
26. Deepwater Basin should be the only site where facilities supporting a new marina development will be considered at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. The following provisions should apply where concessions are sought to use the Fiordland National Park for activities associated with this development:
- a) There should only be one new marina facility at Deepwater Basin;
 - b) The marina may provide wharf facilities for the fishing fleet. If this is the case, it should include the removal and replacement of the existing facilities or the modification of the layout of facilities within the existing footprint, and should not be in addition to these. If wharf facilities are not provided for by way of a marina application, Implementation 25(a) will continue to apply and the footprint of the marina proposal will require clear definition to avoid conflict in activities at Deepwater Basin;
 - c) This facility should provide identifiable separation between the fishing fleet and the nature-based tourism marina activities. Casual overnight berths may be provided at the facility and at the fishing wharves for recreational boats on an irregular basis;
 - d) Any commercial boating activity (excluding the commercial fishing fleet) undertaken from the marina should be for the purpose of nature based tourism only. This is defined as those activities that involve some form of physical activity that is nature based and where visitors disembark from the boat to undertake their experience. This may involve activities such as kayaking, fishing, diving, providing access to tramping opportunities in the area and providing access to the underwater observatory in Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. It does not include trips whose main purpose is for scenic experiences (i.e. those passive scenic-viewing activities where participants stay on the boat);

- e) The marina should provide wharf facilities for all nature based tourism, charter or transport vessels with a capacity of up to and including ten passengers;
 - f) The facility should provide wharf facilities for no more than six large nature based tourism vessels with a maximum of 50 passengers on each vessel. Vessels with a larger capacity than this, which are moored at Deepwater Basin should not be permitted to transfer passengers at this site;
 - g) Provision should be provided for public berths (that is berths that are available for casual public use at all times);
 - h) Provision of a public boat ramp should be provided if the new marina incorporates the existing boat ramp area;
 - i) The transfer of passengers from vessels which are allocated berths at this facility should be permitted;
 - j) Retail facilities not necessary for the operation of this marina should not be permitted. Those activities that are considered appropriate include:
 - (i) Small-scale retail required to support the customers of the nature-based tourism operations; and
 - (ii) A small café style food facility that is not a bar.
 - k) The provision of car parking for its users.
27. The delta forest at Deepwater Basin is protected and not significantly affected by any proposed developments.

Freshwater Basin Activity Area

28. The Freshwater Basin Activity Area should be the only area for the berthing and transfer of passengers associated with scenic large day trip and overnight tourist cruise vessels. Use of the Milford Sound Development Authority Limited facility will be subject to the Authority's permission.
29. No expansion of the Freshwater Harbour or other reclamation extensions in the vicinity or extensions to the breakwater should be permitted unless in accordance with the criteria in Implementation 21.
30. Nature based tourism, charter or transport vessels with a passenger capacity of more than ten passengers may be berthed at Freshwater Basin and all passenger transfer shall occur at this site. Use of the Milford Sound Development Authority Limited facility will be subject to the permission of the authority.

Cruise vessels berthed at Freshwater Basin. *S Genery*



31. There will be no further expansion of the visitor terminal at Freshwater Basin subject to the express provisions of the existing lease unless the research indicated in Implementation 2 enables further growth in peak times.
32. Advocate to the bus companies that all engines be turned off while dropping off/picking up passengers at the Milford Sound Development Authority Limited terminal to reduce noise and air pollution.

Accommodation Activity Area

33. This is the only area where staff accommodation facilities will be provided at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi (outside of the existing hotel site located in the Visitor Services Activity Area and at Milford Lodge). No new areas will be provided.
34. This site will provide and be designed for a maximum number of 260 beds. The design of this site will be in accordance with the following principles:
- a) The bush setting will be retained;
 - b) Significant vegetation such as mature silver beech/kamahahi forest will be retained. Secondary regrowth areas will generally be available for accommodation buildings;
 - c) The residential areas will remain secluded and not obvious from surrounding areas;
 - d) All buildings, accessories and associated infrastructure will not be visible from the coastal marine area and the Cleddau River as far as possible;
 - e) The vegetation buffer adjacent the Milford Aerodrome will be preserved and enhanced to a minimum width of four metres where practicable;
 - f) Housing types will be a mix of low to medium/high density;
 - g) Buildings and accessories will be located where they can be absorbed into the natural environment;
 - h) Provision will be made for pedestrian ways within the activity area; and
 - i) Roading will be minimised.

Refer also to Implementation 14.

35. No retail facilities, commercial storage or non-residential accommodation will be provided within this Activity Area.
36. An authorisation is required to provide staff accommodation in this activity area. Each applicant will be required to demonstrate the necessity for locating staff in this activity area. Necessity will be defined in terms of the following:
- a) The accommodation is required by those undertaking operations at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi for which their staff can not be reasonably transported to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi each day. Examples of this include (but are not limited to):
 - i) Those responsible for essential services;
 - ii) Airways Corporation;
 - iii) Onsite managers and/or essential staff associated with the operation of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi -based recreation, tourism, and accommodation concessions; and
 - iv) Regulatory authorities' staff required to be based at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Aerodrome Activity Area

37. Management direction for this Activity Area is outlined in section 5.5 of this Plan.

Parking Activity Area

38. All non-bus visitor vehicle parking at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi will be relocated to this Activity Area (except that which will be retained around the hotel site in the Visitor Services Activity Area and at Milford Lodge; that associated with the fishing fleet; and that provided for disability parking).

39. The following activities will be located at this site:

- a) Any communal storage facilities to be used by concessionaires;
- b) Any community-based facility associated with the Accommodation Activity Area;
- c) Milford Sound / Piopiotahi sewage system;
- d) Any communal generator facility;
- e) Toilet facilities; and
- f) A terminus for a park and ride facility should it be required.

40. No retail facilities will be provided in this Activity Area.

41. Undertake design work to determine the appropriate locations of these activities in this Activity Area in conjunction with the various user groups at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Foreshore Activity Area

42. Advocate that this area has all non-bus vehicle parking removed within five years of this plan becoming operative.

43. No buildings or structures will be placed in this Activity Area, except for those associated with passive day use activities. No retail facilities will be permitted.

44. The natural character of this area will be restored.

45. Work with the existing licence holders to achieve these implementations.

Visitor Services Activity Area

46. The following activities only will be located in this activity area:

- a) One hotel facility;
- b) Café(s);
- c) Bar(s);
- d) One information centre and associated small scale retail; and
- e) Public toilets

47. Staff accommodation will continue to be provided at the existing level (2006) for activities associated with the existing lessees of this activity area. Should this staff accommodation be relocated to the Accommodation Activity Area, staff accommodation will cease to be provided in the Visitor Services Activity Area.

48. Work with the existing lessee of the hotel to encourage redevelopment of this site so as to provide a world-class visitor accommodation facility. This will complement the redevelopment of the foreshore area of Freshwater Basin. Future development will not compromise the ability to provide for this redevelopment. Appropriately designed relocatable buildings are suitable in this context. It is expected that the lessee will work with the Department of Conservation to ensure that any new buildings, structures or facilities do not compromise the key objectives of this management plan and the natural character values of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Milford Lodge Activity Area

49. Continue to support the existing visitor accommodation options in this Activity Area.

50. This area and the Visitor Services Activity Area are the only areas where visitor accommodation will be provided at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

51. The following will apply in this Activity Area:

- a) This site will ensure a variety of accommodation options including:
 - i) Basic low cost camping opportunities;
 - ii) Sites for campervans;
 - iii) Backpacker accommodation; and
 - iv) Motel type accommodation.
- b) This site will not be developed into high quality hotel accommodation;
- c) Retail facilities will be limited to those that provide necessary goods for clients of the Milford Lodge Activity Area; and
- d) A restaurant/café opportunity is considered appropriate in this activity area.

Visitor Numbers

52. If by 2010 a substantial progression towards reducing the perception of congestion and overcrowding and restoring Milford Sound / Piopiotahi to a place where nature dominates has not occurred (particularly in relation to Implementations 9, 10, 21, 26, 38, 42 - 45 and 48); and research has demonstrated that the perception of crowding and congestion exists (refer to Implementation 2) the following mechanism should be employed:

- a) Restricting annual visitors using the Freshwater Basin Activity Area to a maximum of 4000 visitors per day through existing and new concessions and between the hours of 8.30am and 6pm; and
- b) This upper limit should only be permitted where:
 - (i) The infrastructure including utilities and services can be provided to comfortably support this number, and
 - ii) That numbers are more effectively spread throughout the day. Visitor numbers between the hours of 11.00am and 2pm should not exceed 2500 per day. Where recreation and tourism concessions are required, they will meet these levels.

53. Ensure consultation with papatipu rūnanga over the management and future developments within Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

5.3.9.2 *Milford Road*

The Milford Road (State Highway 94) between Te Anau and Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is one of the country's leading tourist routes. It provides access to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, which is an internationally recognised icon tourist destination. More than 450,000 people visit Milford Sound / Piopiotahi each year; however the road is much more than just an access route to the sound. It is a visitor attraction in its own right, passing through some of the most spectacular forest and alpine scenery in the country, if not the world. The road is a unique journey into the heart of Fiordland National Park. Some of the most striking features of Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area are revealed along its route. There are many opportunities for visitors to stop and discover the short walks or viewing sites along the way.

The road is located in the Milford Road Frontcountry Visitor Setting. This is defined as 200 metres each side of the road centreline except for the following:

- The western boundary for the Milford Road frontcountry corridor, between the Fiordland National Park perimeter and the outlet of Lake Gunn, will be the true left bank of the Eglinton River.
- In the Hollyford Valley, where the frontcountry setting encompasses Milford Road and the Hollyford Road, the boundary will be the true right bank of the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka on the river side of the roads, and 200 metres from the road centreline on the other side.
- In the Cleddau Valley from the Chasm to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi the western boundary will be the true left of the Cleddau River.

A number of the implementations in this section also relate to areas adjoining this frontcountry zone or to matters at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Visitor use of the road has increased at a rate of about seven percent annually. This trend is expected to continue or to increase. Approximately 75% of road users are international visitors. The main reasons people use the road are to undertake a scenic cruise on Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, for sight-seeing or for access to the more remote walking tracks in Fiordland National Park. The majority of visitors (nearly 90%) travel the full length of the road (120 kilometres) from Te Anau to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

The state highway itself is outside of Fiordland National Park and is managed by Transit NZ. The road-side visitor sites are generally within Fiordland National Park. An integrated approach to managing the road and adjacent Fiordland National Park and visitor sites is essential to ensure that any developments do not impact on the natural characteristics and values of Fiordland National Park surrounding the road. Natural hazards, particularly avalanches and landslips, strongly influence use patterns in this place; safety of visitors both at the visitor sites and those using the road is an important consideration for all parties.

The Milford Road is a frontcountry visitor setting (refer to section 5.3.9 Frontcountry Visitor Setting) and the intention is that it should continue to absorb the greater part of any increased use of Fiordland National Park. It is recognised that further development may be desirable to effectively manage visitors and ensure a range of quality experiences is available to them. However, proposals must still consider effects on the natural environment and existing recreational opportunities. An important consideration will be the impacts any proposed development might have on landscape vistas and the unique character of this road experience in this popular part of Fiordland National Park, and any alternative sites that could be used to avoid such impacts.

There are a number of matters that can affect the Milford Road offering a world class visitor experience. Some of these include:

- Daily peaks in traffic volumes and visitor numbers at key sites resulting in congestion and overcrowding;
- Congestion and overcrowding at Mirror Lakes and Pop's View;
- Pedestrian and traffic safety at Falls Creek, Mirror Lakes and Pops View;
- Shortage of toilet facilities;
- Demand for improved signage and information;
- Inappropriate developments alongside the road that detract and or are inconsistent with the natural characteristics and values of the surrounding national park;
- Demand for a more prominent Fiordland National Park entrance; and
- Traffic and pedestrian safety matters.

Within the timeframe of this plan it will be necessary to address these matters. A number of mechanisms have been identified. These vary from engineering solutions and voluntary mechanisms by tourism operators through to the use of regulation as a tool.

While the road is acknowledged as a destination in its own right, it is also the main access route to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. Section 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi outlines that the management of visitor flows is a key tool for reducing the perceptions of congestion and overcrowding at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. The Department of Conservation considers that managing flows on the Milford Road through regulation is one tool that could assist in ensuring the experience at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is restored back to its iconic status and reflects, more appropriately, national park values. This is an opportunity that the Department of Conservation will strongly advocate to Transit New Zealand to investigate. A number of options have been mooted including a park and ride option located within the Te Anau area; and restrictions on use of the road during the winter months because of avalanche risks. There are likely to be many more options



Visitors at the Mirror Lakes carpark on the Milford Road.
S Murray

that require consideration. Suggestions have also been made about alternative transport options providing solutions for managing the perception of crowding and congestion at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

Existing visitor sites along the road provide plenty of opportunity for visitors to enjoy the scenic splendour of the area and for the Department of Conservation to interpret the natural history. Similar opportunities in terms of the rich human history surrounding the exploration and settlement of the area are currently lacking.

Further commercial development in this visitor setting which enhance the visitor appreciation of the natural characteristics and values or the national park setting are likely to be acceptable. The Department of Conservation considers that the preference would be for proposals to make use of existing modified sites (e.g. Knobs Flat) and to provide new opportunities that are not offered elsewhere in Fiordland National Park or the surrounding area, but are still in keeping with the national park setting.

Objectives

1. The Fiordland National Park that adjoins the Milford Road will be managed to provide for and protect the following attributes:
 - a) The spectacular views of forested catchments, open grasslands, lake systems and outstanding mountainscapes;
 - b) Its significant indigenous flora and fauna;
 - c) A place which is a destination in its own right;
 - d) The Eglinton Valley's open and uninterrupted views of the surrounding mountains and valleys and its overall sense of naturalness;
 - e) The steep, winding and narrow character that forms large parts of the adjoining road;
 - f) The easily accessible and safe visitor opportunities at designated sites;
 - g) The valuable access for many who are accessing remote parts of Fiordland National Park;
2. To provide for the integrated management of the Milford Road and Fiordland National Park adjacent to the road in a way that ensures visitor safety, protection of park values and a high-quality visitor experience.
3. To provide sufficient opportunities for a wide variety of recreational activities compatible with national park purposes.
4. To consider opportunities for facility development which will enhance public enjoyment of Fiordland National Park, and appreciation of the natural values without impairing or diminishing its natural values.
5. To promote future growth in visitor use of the Milford Road outside of existing daily peaks.

Implementation

1. Work with Transit NZ and its consultants and contractors to provide an integrated approach to management of the road corridor.
2. In conjunction with Transit NZ, and tourism interests, provide information to road users on the following:
 - a) The best time of the day to travel to avoid congestion;
 - b) General driving conditions;

- c) Winter driving conditions, the use of tyre chains and avalanche awareness;
 - d) What to expect at the Homer Tunnel;
 - e) The distance and duration of the journey;
 - f) The facilities that are provided and those that are absent but may otherwise have been expected; and
 - g) Sites of interest to visitors.
3. In conjunction with Transit NZ and tourism interests, review visitor site signage along the route with the purpose of improving its visibility and usefulness to road users without adversely impacting on the natural character and values of national park setting.
 4. Work with the tourism industry and Transit New Zealand on matters relevant to the use of visitor sites adjoining the State Highway.
 5. Consider proposals such as Maintain by Community (refer section 5.8 Recreation Facilities) for access points that will improve access from State Highway 94 to Lake Te Anau. The following criteria will apply:
 - a) Access will be low key and the road will be gravel;
 - b) Access will not affect the safety of the State Highway;
 - c) A weed management programme will be necessary;
 - d) The access will not involve any commercial use;
 - e) The access will be for recreational use only (not as a 4WD driving opportunity);
 - f) The access will not be at the exclusion of the public;
 - g) The access will be developed and maintained to the Department of Conservation's standards; and
 - h) The access will not adversely affect natural, cultural and recreation values of the area.
 6. All development proposals including those proposed by the Department of Conservation and Transit NZ will demonstrate how the adverse effects on natural, cultural, historical and recreational values can be avoided, remedied or mitigated. Roding proposals will need to be consistent with the provisions of section 5.7 Roding, Vehicle Use and Other Transport Options (Other Than Aircraft and Boating) and will need to demonstrate that existing facilities are being used to their full capacity and potential and that there is a proven demand for the new facility beyond what the existing infrastructure can cope with.
 7. In conjunction with Transit NZ and tourism interests, investigate options for engineering solutions to congestion and road safety concerns. In particular, seek to achieve separation of pedestrians and vehicular traffic at:
 - a) Falls Creek;
 - b) Mirror Lakes;
 - c) Monkey Creek;
 - d) Pop's View; and
 - e) East Homer Tunnel.

The Department of Conservation will seek support from Transit New Zealand and other funding agencies to ensure these projects are undertaken. (For matters relating to other sites refer to Implementation 10.)

8. Consider options for the development of a more prominent Fiordland National Park entrance. An analysis will be undertaken to determine a possible site. The following criteria will be considered (but is not limited to) when undertaking the analysis:
 - a) The ability for the site to adequately express that visitors are entering Fiordland National Park;
 - b) The ability of the site to provide for safe and adequate parking;
 - c) Whether detailed interpretation is needed at the gateway; and
 - d) The ability to avoid adverse effects on the natural, historical and cultural values of Fiordland National Park.
9. In conjunction with Transit NZ, Southland District Council and Milford Sound / Piopiotahi tourism interests, explore options for the funding and provision of additional toilet facilities along the road.
10. In addressing the perception of congestion, overcrowding and safety at visitor sites along the Milford Road the Department of Conservation, in conjunction with Transit New Zealand and the tourism industry, will utilise various options including:
 - a) Limits should be imposed on concessionaires as to the overall number of visits, frequency and timing of visits, and the actual sites to be visited along the road;
 - b) Assessment and determination of whether engineering solutions can resolve problems within the constraints of funding and the attributes identified in Objective 1;
 - c) Assessment and determination of whether voluntary mechanisms implemented by tourism operators can resolve the problems. Such tools could include varying scheduled visits and the length of stay at sites; and
 - d) Assessment of the appropriateness of each option relative to site specific constraints.
11. To assist with managing visitor flows into Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and to ensure a world-class visitor experience along the Milford Road, advocate to Transit New Zealand and other parties to investigate options for regulating visitor flows on the State Highway and for assessing the effects of alternative transport options to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. In particular advocate the following:
 - a) That an analysis of options for managing flows be undertaken in consultation with the Department of Conservation and other interested parties;
 - b) That part of this analysis will consider the ability of options to assist in meeting the objectives of section 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and 5.3.9.2 Milford Road; and
 - c) That any option for regulating traffic flows provides for the following:
 - i) The ability for the public to access the roadside visitor sites within the Fiordland National Park on a regular basis;
 - ii) The ability for those accessing the more remote parts of Fiordland National Park to be able to do so on a regular basis;
 - iii) Access for the Department of Conservation's management purposes and other servicing vehicles as required;
 - iv) Opportunities for essential traffic such as those towing boats to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi; and
 - v) Better flow of traffic so as to avoid the perception of congestion and overcrowding at roadside visitor sites along the road and at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

12. Advocate to the New Zealand Bus and Coach Association and users of the Milford Road the following:
- a) Turn vehicle engines off while parked at visitor attractions and at terminus areas;
 - b) Vehicles travel appropriate distances apart and that buses leaving Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Queenstown have staggered departures so that vehicles remain out of sight of one another;
 - c) Inbound tourist companies share buses to ensure full buses; and
 - d) The Bus and Coach Association Code of Practice and associated accreditation mechanisms for drivers addresses the matters listed in points a) - c).
13. Activities associated with commercial recreation or tourism proposals, including new facilities, should only be authorised where:
- a) They are consistent with the attributes identified in Objective 1 of this section;
 - b) They can be sited to minimise adverse effects on the natural and landscape values;
 - c) The design is sympathetic to the national park setting;
 - d) The visitor experience is not compromised through overcrowding and where other adverse effects can be managed.
 - e) New proposals for travellers' accommodation should be considered in accordance with Chapter 9 of the General Policy for National Parks 2005; however, in general it is considered that there is adequate travellers' accommodation provided within Fiordland National Park or at nearby locations; and
 - f) Preference should be given to any facility development that utilises previously modified sites and provides new opportunities for Fiordland National Park visitors, but is still in keeping with the national park setting.

5.3.9.3 *Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm*

Rationale

West Arm, Wilmot Pass and Deep Cove are arguably the most visited areas of Fiordland National Park outside of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Milford Road. In 2003 there were approximately 70,000 visitors using Wilmot Pass Road, with the majority of these visitors accessing Doubtful Sound / Patea. It is expected that visitor use in this area will continue to grow. The challenge facing the Department of Conservation is to ensure that the unique values of these places which are dominated by nature are retained; while providing opportunities for visitors to them.

There has been considerable support for ensuring that these places, including Doubtful Sound / Patea, do not become as busy and congested as Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. The Southland Regional Council has acknowledged this by managing commercial surface water activities at Doubtful Sound / Patea through a limiting regime. It is important that this management plan reflects this and ensures consistency with this approach where possible. Mechanisms identified in this plan for this include managing visitor flows over Wilmot Pass Road, and using zoning to manage activities at West Arm and Deep Cove.

West Arm provides a gateway for those accessing other more remote areas of Fiordland National Park such as the Dusky Track, Percy Saddle, and Doubtful Sound / Patea. It is the first landing point for those venturing off into Doubtful Sound / Patea for day visits and, to a lesser extent, overnight visitors for a variety of water based recreational and tourist activities offered, including boating, hunting, kayaking and fishing. West Arm is also a destination for those visiting the Manapōuri Power Station and others who visit by boat for day trips.

It is a place where there has been, and still is, significant industrial activity associated with the Manapōuri power station. Significant efforts are being made to restore this site to its natural state.

There are limited facilities at West Arm including two wharves, a boat ramp, a hut, a visitor centre, buildings associated with the power station and some tourist facilities. It is recognised that the site is untidy at present (2006) and not reflective of national park values. The provisions of this plan will address this matter and ensure that the site becomes one that is dominated by nature.

Wilmot Pass Road was established to provide important access to Deep Cove for the Manapōuri Power Station development and its ongoing use is required for access to Deep Cove for operational requirements and emergency response activities. It has also enabled access to Deep Cove for a variety of other purposes including relatively easy access to Doubtful Sound / Patea for recreation and tourist activities. It has also enabled the development of the Deep Cove Outdoor Education Trust centre. The road provides a magnificent opportunity for immersion into the wildness that Fiordland has to offer – massive mountains and incredible views of rivers and the sea.

The Wilmot Pass Road is part of Fiordland National Park and is not legal road. The Department of Conservation is therefore able to manage vehicle access across the road. The road will be managed for three purposes – as a destination in its own right; for access to Doubtful Sound / Patea for maintenance and operational needs associated with the Manapōuri Power Station; and as an essential access to Doubtful Sound / Patea. To ensure these three opportunities co-exist the management plan

outlines a process for providing an uncrowded visitor experience and efficient visitor flows along the road. It is acknowledged that a number of the mechanisms outlined in the plan (such as ensuring 15-minute gaps between movements) will require, at least initially, the willingness of users to implement options for making them work.

As the road is part of Fiordland National Park, the Department of Conservation exercises the right to manage activities on it including decisions as to how the road is maintained. To assist with the maintenance of the road, appropriate fees will be sought from all users to ensure the road is maintained to the standard required for its existing level of use. The Wilmot Pass Road User Group has been established to ensure users are actively involved in the management of the road. It is expected that this group will be used as an avenue to ensure the objectives of this plan, in relation to the road are met.

It is important to note the sealing of the road will not be an option in the life of this plan because to do so would be inappropriate relative to the surrounding recreation opportunity setting.

Deep Cove is a busy transit node at particular times of the day and the year. There is a small fishing fleet, a series of jetties, mostly associated with the tourist industry, the Meridian Energy Limited wharf, national park management and buildings associated with the Deep Cove Outdoor Education Trust centre. There are vehicle movements associated with recreation, eco-tourism, scenic tourism, fishing and the power station operations. The outlet for the tailrace associated with the Manapōuri power station is located at Deep Cove. Even though these activities occur at Deep Cove, it retains a contained feeling, which is dominated by nature.

There are a number of challenges for managing space at Deep Cove to protect its special values; and for ensuring that the opportunities offered at the Deep Cove Outdoor Education Trust centre are not compromised by commercial operators.

The Deep Cove Outdoor Education Trust centre seeks to provide education programmes in a backcountry setting largely free of commercial tourism and



Deep Cove. *DOC*

significant recreation interests. Some adventure or eco-tourism operators are seeking to provide small groups of their own clients with a quality experience in a remote setting, without encountering large numbers of other visitors and with few of the comforts of modern life. In contrast to this, other concessionaires are providing a more leisurely experience for relatively large numbers of visitors in modern and comfortable coaches and launches.

To provide for these differing uses and to maintain the quality of the experiences sought, the site requires careful management. Strict controls will be imposed on where parking can occur. The range of activities and facility provisions will be limited to what is there at present (2006).

One exception to this is the consideration of options for the location of a new public jetty. It is acknowledged that the Meridian Energy Limited wharf does offer some opportunity for this now, but it is limited in its usability in its present form to large boats. Placement of this new facility would need careful consideration to ensure the objectives outlined in this plan for Deep Cove are met.

The construction of the second tailrace tunnel between West Arm and Deep Cove by Meridian Energy Limited caused some impact on the area. However, the adverse effects will be temporary and short-term. All buildings and structures associated with the construction have been removed and the land re-vegetated after completion of the work.

The fishing industry is acknowledged as a legitimate user of the area, but, as with other types of use, facilities at Deep Cove should be limited to those essential for the transfer of catch. Onshore accommodation, storage or processing facilities are considered inappropriate.

The area below mean high water spring of Doubtful Sound / Patea is administered by Southland Regional Council under the Resource Management Act and the Southland Regional Coastal Plan. The Department of Conservation does have an advocacy role in ensuring sustainable management of the fiords and consistency between national park management and management of the adjoining waters. In broad terms, the Department of Conservation's advocacy position will be based on maintaining a relatively remote visitor experience on the fiord. This will be characterised by the number of visitors and other vessels encountered generally being far less than might be encountered on Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, but more than in the more remote southern fiords. Some parts of the fiord (Bradshaw, Crooked Arm, and First Arm) should be managed for even lower use levels, while opportunities for non-motorised zones in the more remote areas should also be considered. The need for firm, explicit limits to control the level of surface water activity on the fiord is recognised.

The frontcountry visitor setting of Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass Road and West Arm largely adjoin the Doubtful Sound Remote visitor setting. The Deep Cove Frontcountry visitor setting is defined as commencing at the Meridian Wharf and including the Deep Cove Outdoor Education lease area and that part of the road between the wharf and the Deep Cove Outdoor Education hostel from 10 metres west of the centre line of the road and down to the mean high water mark of Deep Cove. The Doubtful Sound Remote visitor setting exists beyond this frontcountry setting.

The West Arm Frontcountry visitor setting is defined as all that land defined as Sections 1 and 2 on Survey Office Plan Number SO 12304 together with all that land shown on SO 12304 on the true left of the Spey River that is not included in Sections 1 and 2.

The Wilmot Pass Road Frontcountry visitor setting is defined as being a corridor 10 metres either side of the centreline of the Wilmot Pass Road between the Deep Cove Frontcountry Visitor Setting and West Arm Frontcountry visitor setting. Changes to the road alignment may be required for road maintenance purposes and the Wilmot Pass Road Frontcountry visitor setting will follow these changes, with the maximum width of the frontcountry visitor setting being 10 metres either side of the road centreline at any point in time.

Objectives

1. To retain the dominance of the natural environment at West Arm, Wilmot Pass Road and Deep Cove in accordance with national park values and its remote visitor setting.
2. To recognise that West Arm, Wilmot Pass Road and Deep Cove are intricately linked in providing a unique visitor experience in Fiordland National Park.
3. To ensure that any development at West Arm, Wilmot Pass or Deep Cove is assessed and managed to address the effects on this intricately linked relationship.
4. To manage West Arm as a gateway to the remote recreation opportunities within and adjoining Fiordland National Park. Key attributes defining West Arm include:
 - a) A place which offers limited facilities in an environment dominated by nature;
 - b) A transit area for those using Fiordland National Park and surrounding coastal environments;
 - c) A well defined and confined area for hydroelectric energy production;
 - d) An area representing tomorrow's history in terms of energy exploration and human endeavours; and
 - e) An area where extensive restoration has taken place to restore the natural environment.
5. To manage Wilmot Pass Road to ensure its key attributes are protected. Key attributes defining Wilmot Pass Road include:
 - a) A narrow, unsealed, but safe road surrounded by spectacular mountains and native forest;
 - b) A destination for immersion into the wilds of Fiordland which also provides key viewing opportunities of the mountains and sea in the world renowned Doubtful Sound / Patea;
 - c) A place that is mainly unaffected by traffic movements and is quiet for large parts of the day;
 - d) An access route through to Deep Cove for users of Doubtful Sound / Patea, which is managed to ensure the destination values are protected.
6. To manage Deep Cove predominantly as a remote transit point for accessing Doubtful Sound / Patea, while protecting the following key attributes:

- a) A small confined place dominated by nature with very restricted opportunities for facility provision;
 - b) A place where the impacts of traffic movements are minimised so as to protect the relatively quiet, unspoilt nature of Deep Cove;
 - c) A place where a high quality backcountry experience for children participating in outdoor and environmental education programmes at the Deep Cove Outdoor Education Trust centre can occur and not be affected by the transitory activities occurring at Deep Cove; and
 - d) A place where a small fishing fleet is located.
7. To encourage the various stakeholders at West Arm/Deep Cove and Doubtful Sound / Patea to maintain ongoing liaison in relation to management issues at these places.

Implementation

1. All vehicles operating at West Arm, Deep Cove and Wilmot Pass will display a valid Wilmot Pass Road User permit granted by the Department of Conservation. No vehicles are permitted in these areas without such a permit. All permit holders will be required to pay a fee and this will pay for the ongoing maintenance of this road.
2. Encourage and assist with the formation of an active liaison group that will provide direction for on-going management issues at West Arm/Deep Cove and Doubtful Sound / Patea.
3. May investigate options for assigning the responsibility for the management of Wilmot Pass Road to another agent through a concession or a management agreement. This would need to provide for the continued right of access for permitted road users and be in accordance with the provisions of this management plan.
4. Monitor visitor use and its effects at these places. In particular to focus monitoring on:
 - a) User perceptions;
 - b) User expectations;
 - c) User conflicts; and
 - d) Infrastructure capacity (e.g. sewage)

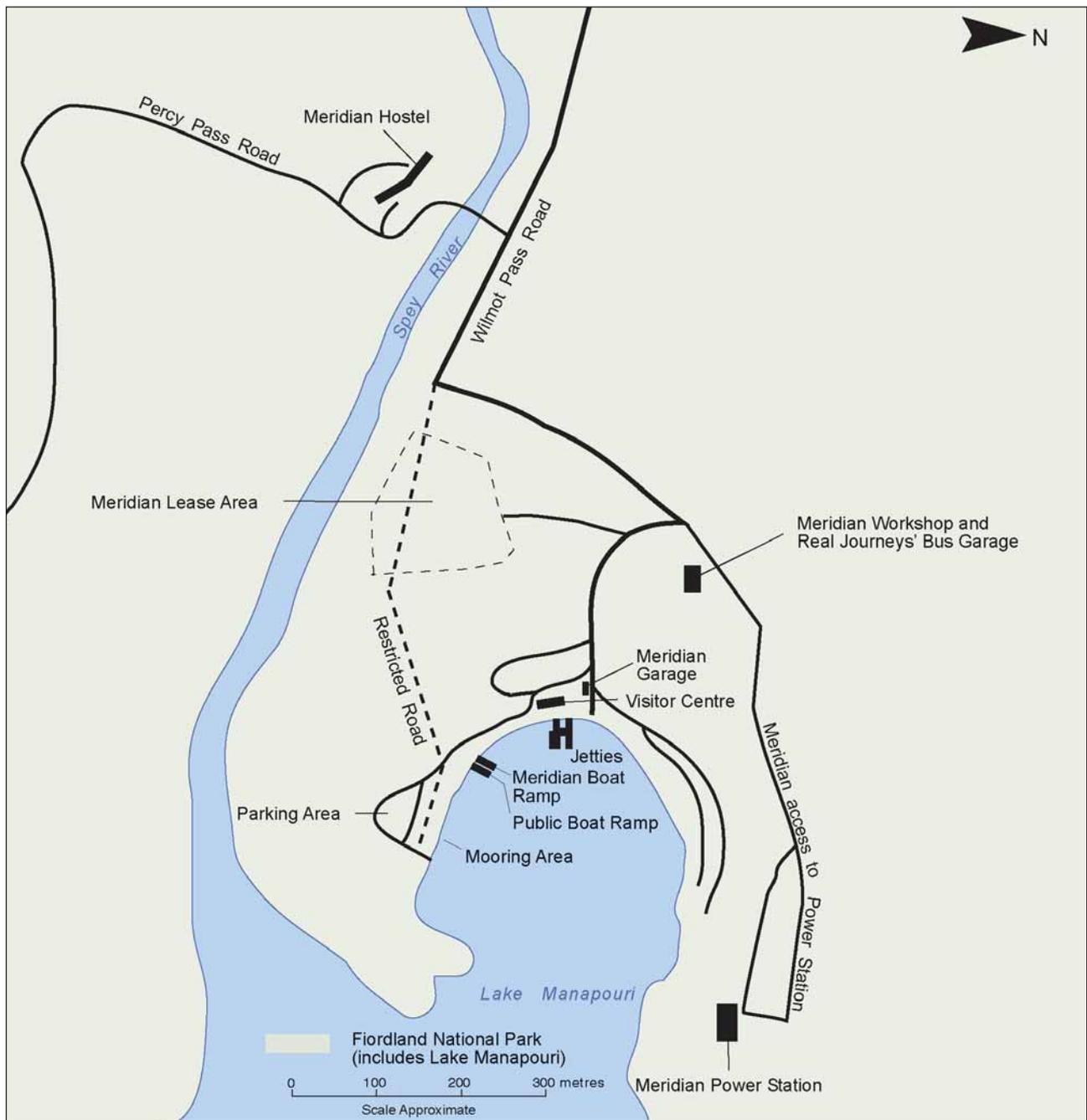
This information will provide direction on managing visitor flows; particularly at Wilmot Pass Road and Deep Cove (refer to section 5.16 Visitor Monitoring).

West Arm

5. Public accommodation opportunities at West Arm will be managed as follows:
 - a) Restricted to the West Arm Hut which will be managed as a Maintain By Community facility (refer to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities). The West Arm Hut may be relocated within the West Arm area to improve its amenity value; and
 - b) No commercial opportunities for accommodation will be permitted.
6. All existing facilities should be maintained and managed to meet the key attributes identified for West Arm in Objective 3 of this section. These facilities are identified on Map 11. Any approved alterations and extensions to existing facilities should be within the existing footprint.
7. Activities undertaken in the existing facilities should be limited to those associated with hydroelectric power generation, site management and those associated with the transitory nature of the place. There should be no retail activities located at West Arm.

8. No further facility development at West Arm should be permitted (except relocation and minor modifications associated with the West Arm Hut; new track development in accordance with Implementation 13; a new boat ramp in accordance with Implementation 11; and any works associated with car parking in accordance with Implementation 14).
9. Investigate options for rationalising the roading network at West Arm to provide a more effective flow of traffic around the site, whilst recognising most of the sealed roading network at West Arm is the property of Meridian Energy Limited.
10. There should only be two jetties at West Arm. These will be positioned in the location of the existing facilities as identified on Map 11. One of these facilities will be available for public access.

MAP 11. WEST ARM



11. Two boat ramp facilities should be provided for at West Arm and managed as 'Maintain by Community' facilities. One of these facilities will be specifically for use by Meridian Energy Limited for work associated with the power station and the other will be for the purpose of public access. The location for these facilities is identified on Map 11.
12. Continue to provide an opportunity for a Visitor Centre at West Arm managed as a 'Maintain By Community' option (refer section 5.8 Recreation Facilities). The Department of Conservation will encourage and assist with regularly updating the interpretation facilities at this visitor centre.
13. Encourage community interest in developing a short walk in the West Arm location which will offer interpretation of the values/history at West Arm; while providing an easy walking opportunity for day visitors at the site. An application would need to demonstrate and meet the following conditions:
 - a) Provide a full assessment of effects;
 - b) Meet the Department of Conservation's standards for short walks; and
 - c) Provide for non-exclusive use.
14. Parking of vehicles and trailers at West Arm, (other than vehicles parked in concessionaire-owned facilities), will be limited to 70 spaces (a space is defined as one vehicle, with the trailer being considered a second space). These will be restricted to the areas identified on Map 11. Only Wilmot Pass Road permit holders will be permitted to park at West Arm. Each permit holder will be allocated specified spaces.
15. No concessions should be granted for mechanised vehicle access on the Percy Saddle Road (excluding those vehicles used for line and road maintenance). Refer to section 5.7 Roading, Vehicle Use and Other Transport Options (Other Than Aircraft and Boating) in relation to other uses on Percy Saddle.
16. Continue to recognise the activities that are permitted to occur through the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963 (refer to section 6.5) and provided through the associated lease that is defined as the areas referred to as sections 1 & 2 being Part Fiordland National Park (West Arm-Lake Manapōuri) Plan Number SO 12304 Southland Survey District.
17. The use of facilities permitted through the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963 (MTADA) by those not associated with MTADA permitted activities will require a concession.

Wilmot Pass Road

18. Manage the Wilmot Pass Road unless a separate agent is appointed to do so in accordance with Implementation 3. An appropriate speed limit will also be established for this road.
19. Establish and provide support for the Wilmot Pass Road User Group. This group will comprise representatives of the users of the road and will advise on management issues associated with this road.
20. The following matters should be provided for when approving applications for permits or concessions to use Wilmot Pass Road:
 - a) Vehicle movements should be 15 minutes apart so as to ensure key attributes of the road are protected. For coach traffic (a passenger vehicle of over 30 seats) a movement can comprise up to three vehicles;
 - b) Permit or concession holders should be charged a fee for all vehicle movements granted regardless of whether they are used;

- c) Regular commercial activity (i.e. those activities that are associated with commercial surface water activities as defined in the Regional Coastal Plan for Southland) should be confined to defined peak periods occurring at specified times of the day. These times should be in accordance with existing peak flow movements in the morning, early afternoon and late afternoon-early evening as of December 2005;
 - d) Use of the Wilmot Pass Road viewing area should be restricted to two vehicles at any one time;
 - e) Concessionaires and other road users should share vehicle resources and movements across Wilmot Pass Road where practicable;
 - f) Where practicable, the back loading of passengers over Wilmot Pass Road; and
 - g) Boats should only be towed by private vehicles owned by that Wilmot Road User Permit holder.
21. Further restrictions on commercial and recreational use over Wilmot Pass Road may be introduced if monitoring of congestion at Deep Cove reveals a need. The level of overcrowding and congestion at Deep Cove is defined as being unacceptable when designated parking areas are full on more than ten days in any year (refer to Implementation 30 for the management of car parking spaces available at Deep Cove).
22. If the management mechanisms of implementations 20 and 21 become fully allocated or congestion occurs, then the following will be required:
- a) No new road user permits or concessions will be issued (other than renewals by existing permit holders where they have complied with the terms of their permit or concession);
 - b) Non-regular users will be required to use the road outside of peak periods;
 - c) Further restrictions may be imposed on regular users as to the times of the day vehicles can use Wilmot Pass Road and park at Deep Cove; and
 - d) Permits or concessions may be reviewed, declined or revoked.
23. To implement points 20-22 bylaws may be sought.
24. Consider applications for Maintain by Community opportunities for two short walks on the Wilmot Pass Road. Applicants will be required to (but will not be limited to):
- a) Provide a full assessment of effects;
 - b) Meet the Department of Conservation's standards for short walks; and
 - c) Provide for non-exclusive use.

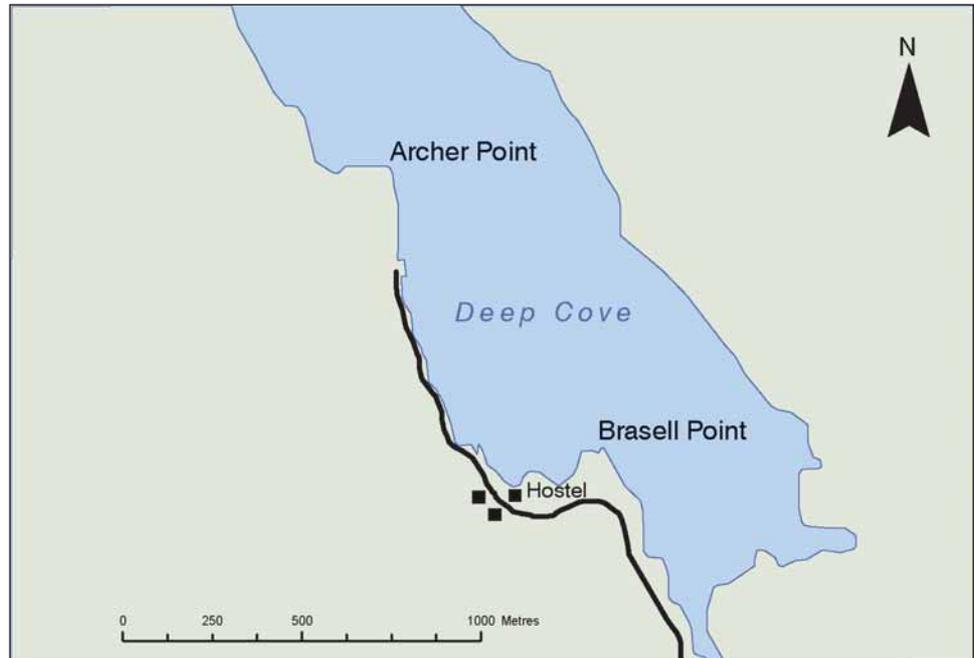
Deep Cove

25. To provide continued opportunity for the Deep Cove Outdoor Education Trust (DCOET) centre through a concession. This will be the only site where accommodation facilities are permitted at Deep Cove. The primary purpose of the Centre is to provide an education centre for school children.
26. The DCOET centre may provide accommodation and associated research facilities for research in Doubtful Sound / Patea. The centre may also, via its concession, provide backpacker-style accommodation within existing capacity to visitors, but only to the extent that it does not compromise its primary purpose as an education centre for school children. This will only occur during

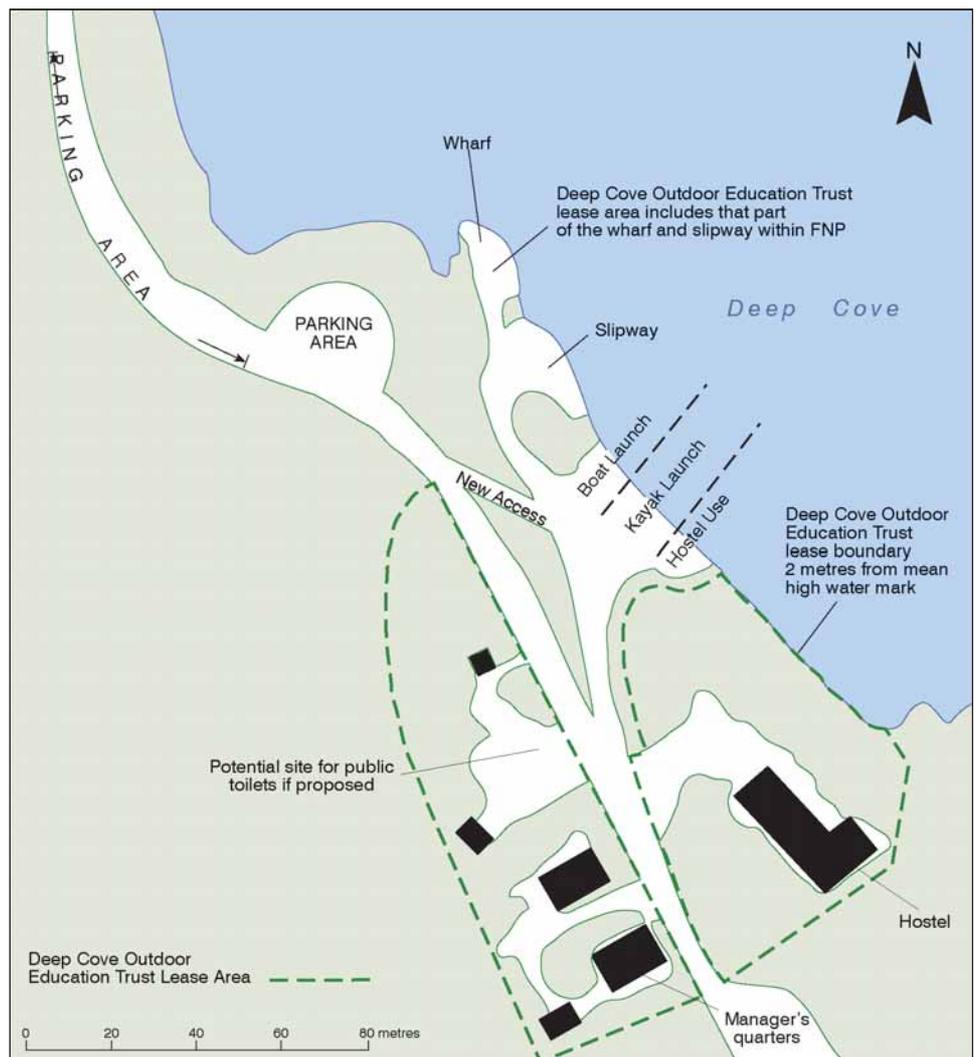
school holidays or when there are no school bookings. Increases in the hostel accommodation capacity will only be permitted where it is required for school visits. Use of the marine research facility should be made available on a non-exclusive and equitable basis. Other proposed developments within the hostel lease area will be assessed in terms of their effects and their necessity in meeting the hostel's primary purpose. Commercial ventures other than backpackers' and research accommodation will not be permitted.

27. Concessionaires or their staff will not be accommodated at Deep Cove, except DCOET staff and other essential people (as agreed to by the Department of Conservation) associated with offering safety support for the Hostel. Other infrastructure supporting concessionaire operations including garages, storage sheds and other buildings will not be permitted at Deep Cove, although the development of a land-based sewage facility for the treatment of all land-based sewage at Deep Cove and for the discharge of limited sewage from vessels may be desirable in Deep Cove.
28. Camping facilities will not be provided at Deep Cove.
29. Foot tracks in and around Deep Cove will be maintained to the Department of Conservation's standards for tramping tracks (refer to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities).
30. Parking in the area between Brasell Point and the Meridian Energy Limited wharf will be restricted to the designated sites shown on maps 12A, 12B and 12C (i.e. near the Meridian Energy Limited wharf and the beach). Only Wilmot Pass Road permit holders will be permitted to park at Deep Cove. Parking outside of these areas will be allowed only by the owners of wharves, who will be restricted to a maximum of two vehicles (but not coaches) parked immediately adjacent to their wharf access path; and parking used by the DCOET.
31. Investigate options for a further 40 parking spaces in an area at the tailrace. These parking spaces will be administered in accordance with the provisions of Implementation 30. Development of this opportunity will be in agreement with Meridian Energy Limited.
32. Investigate the possibility for the provision of public toilets at Deep Cove. No public facilities other than toilets should be provided.
33. The launching of boats and kayaks will be provided for at the site identified on Map 12B. Allowance for the existing slipway will be provided, however it will not be managed by the Department of Conservation, and is managed by Meridian Energy Limited (2006).
34. Helicopter landings in the Deep Cove area should be restricted to the Meridian Energy Limited wharf when this is otherwise unoccupied (use levels are addressed in section 5.5 Aircraft Access). Coach parking on the wharf will have priority (see Map 12C). Landings may also be considered at a designated site at the gravel pit at the tailrace with the agreement of Meridian Energy Limited (refer to section 5.5 Aircraft Access).
35. Require concessions for wharf and jetty structures which are presently (2006) located within (attached to) Fiordland National Park at Deep Cove. Consideration of extensions to these facilities should meet the criteria identified in Implementation 36. Transfer of passengers should only be permitted where adequate parking off the carriageway of the road is available adjoining the jetty/wharf site.

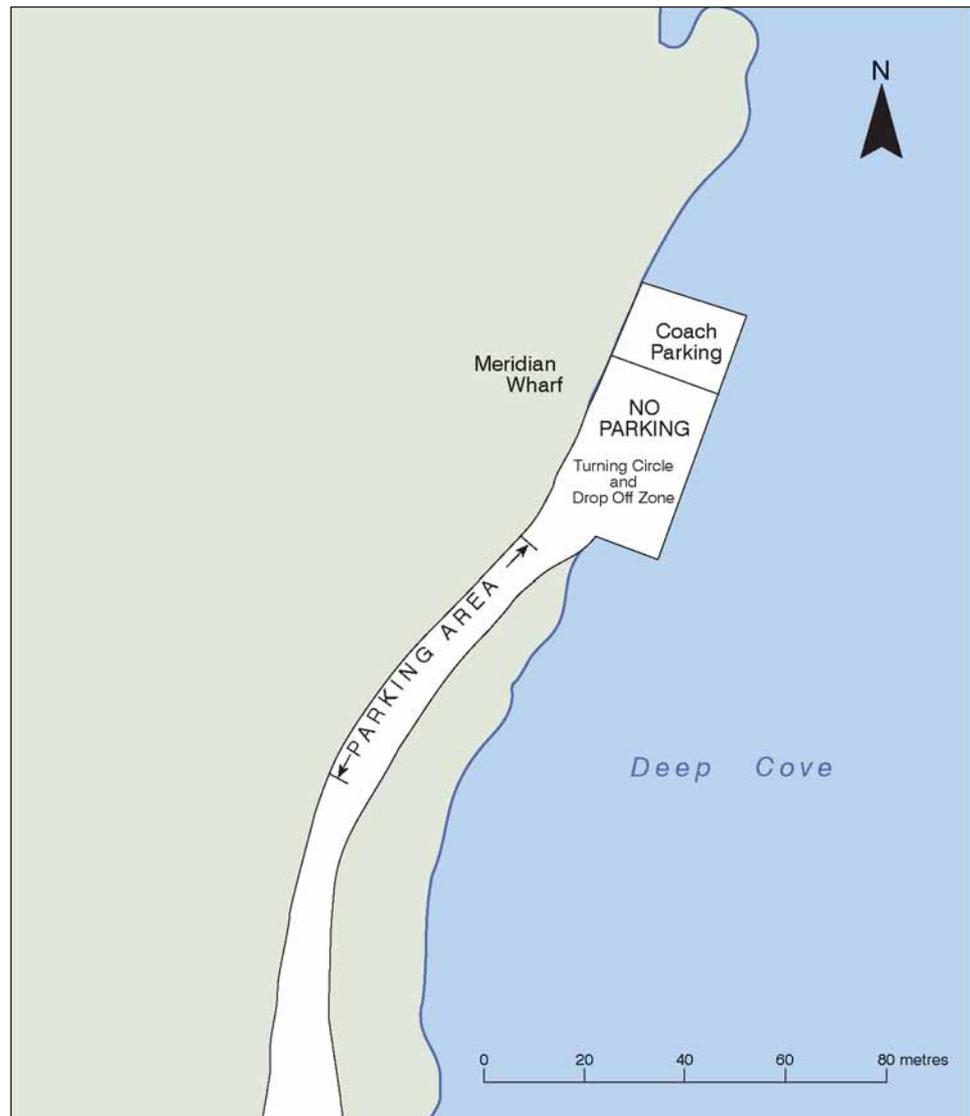
MAP 12A. DEEP COVE (PART 1 - OVERVIEW)



MAP 12B. DEEP COVE (PART 2)



MAP 12C. DEEP COVE (PART 3)



36. Work with the users of Deep Cove and Southland Regional Council to determine an appropriate location for a public jetty/wharf at Deep Cove. This facility will not be provided by the Department of Conservation. Such a facility should only be authorised in the area between the existing slip-way and the Meridian Energy Limited wharf (including the western end). The following matters should be taken into consideration:

- a) Preference should be given to sites of existing jetties and wharves;
- b) Capacity for the site to adequately provide for vehicle and people movement without causing traffic concerns on Wilmot Pass Road (at the Deep Cove end) and at the Deep Cove Hostel; and
- c) The ability of the site to assimilate adverse effects on the natural character of the Deep Cove setting.

37. Negotiations with Meridian Energy Limited and users of their wharf will proceed with a view to having this facility managed as a public wharf for the transfer of passengers and cargo for larger sized vessels. A large vessel is considered one that can safely use this structure.

38. No further jetty or wharf facilities should be permitted at Deep Cove where attached to Fiordland National Park (except in relation to Implementation 36).

39. Advocate to Southland Regional Council that no new wharf or jetty facilities be permitted at Deep Cove (except in relation to Implementation 36).
40. Enable the on-going use of Deep Cove by the small fishing fleet operating out of this area. There should be no storage of equipment associated with this activity at Deep Cove.
41. Advocate for the retention of relatively remote recreation opportunities on the waters of Doubtful Sound / Patea. It is acknowledged that at present the Southland Regional Coastal Plan contains a management regime for managing commercial vessel use in Doubtful Sound / Patea. The provisions of this section of the Fiordland National Park Management Plan are reflective of this management regime. Advocate the following matters through any Southland Regional Coastal Plan changes and through resource consent processes:
- a) Maintain a level of surface water activity on the whole of Doubtful Sound / Patea that is significantly less than Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and reflects the zoning of the adjacent Fiordland National Park;
 - b) Within the Sound maintain some areas such as parts of Hall Arm, Crooked Arm, First Arm and Bradshaw Sound that have no or extremely low levels of commercial use and/or no motorised use (also see section 5.6 Boating and Facilities);
 - c) Seek that a carrying capacity be determined for thoroughfare access through Doubtful Sound / Patea and for the use of Deep Cove that reflects national park values in Fiordland National Park;
 - d) Ensure that boating activities and the access they provide to the islands of Doubtful Sound / Patea do not adversely affect the biodiversity and recreation values on these islands (refer to section 4.8 Island Management);
 - e) That all commercial surface water activities in Doubtful Sound / Patea, including cruise ships, do not adversely affect the significant dolphin pods in this fiord; and
 - f) That mooring and anchoring activities/facilities within Doubtful Sound / Patea be consistent with the natural character setting of this fiord.

5.3.9.4 Supply Bay Road and Supply Bay

Supply Bay Road and Supply Bay is an area leased by the Department of Conservation to Meridian Energy Limited for the purposes of access to West Arm / Deep Cove and associated power projects. Supply Bay Road is built on an easement over conservation land from the Fiordland National Park boundary to Supply Bay and is maintained by Meridian Energy Limited for its use. This easement and the Supply Bay Meridian Energy Limited core claim area (under the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963) make up the frontcountry zone (see Map 13).

Supply Bay Road is used to transport visitors, plant and machinery into Fiordland National Park to a barge at Supply Bay, which then takes this equipment and operators across Lake Manapōuri to Deep Cove/West Arm. Any development other than that associated with the existing Meridian Energy Limited power generation operations is considered to be inappropriate in this location.

The extent of the Supply Bay Road and Supply Bay Frontcountry visitor setting is presented in Map 13.

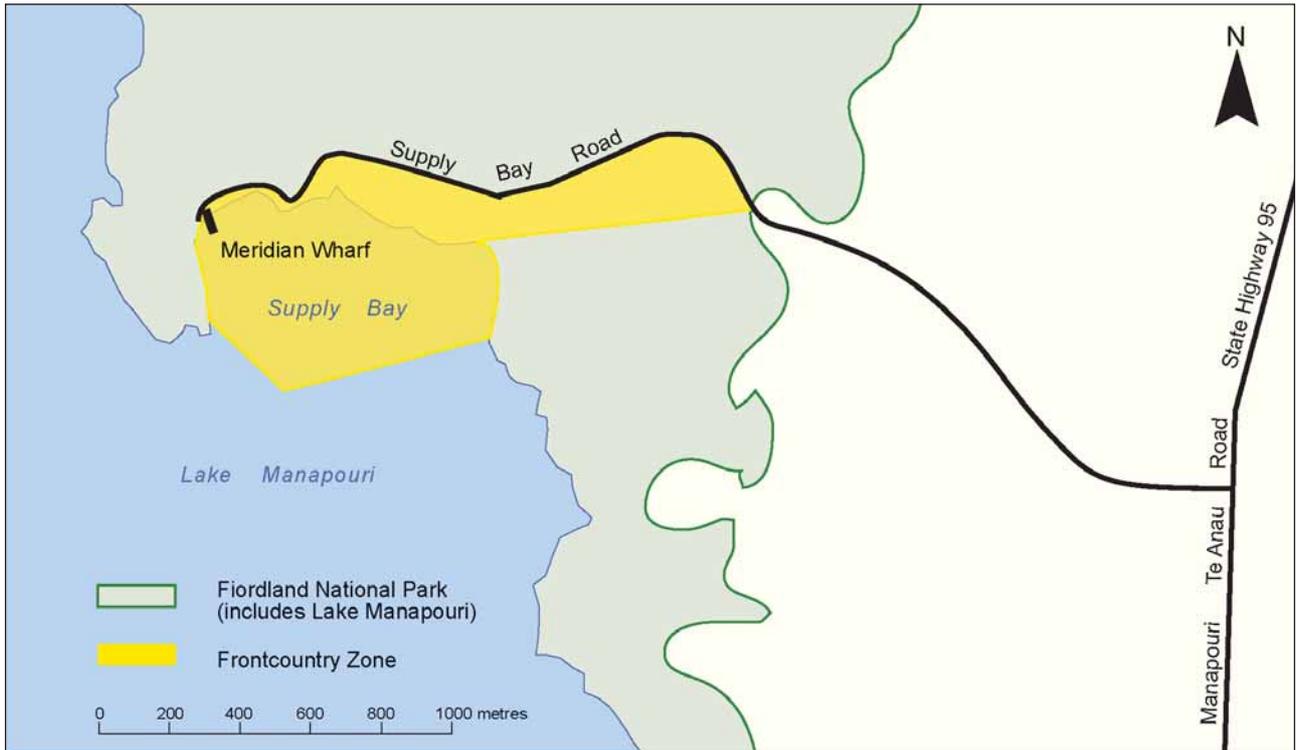
Objective

1. To manage Supply Bay and Supply Bay Road primarily for its existing use transporting visitors, plant and machinery and associated matter relating to the Meridian Energy Limited power generation operations at Deep Cove / West Arm into Fiordland National Park, in accordance with what is permitted under the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963.

Implementation

1. Existing facilities such as the barge at Supply Bay are permitted in accordance with the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act (MTADA) 1963.
2. Activities that are not permitted under MTADA, such as the use of the barge for the transfer of private vehicles and passengers that are not associated with the Meridian Energy Limited power generation operations at Deep Cove/West Arm, will require a separate concession from the Department of Conservation. Applications for concessions will be assessed in accordance with the relevant provisions of this management plan (refer also to section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm).
3. Consideration may be given to the development of additional facilities at Supply Bay that are integral to day to day activities of Meridian Energy Limited power generation operations at Deep Cove / West Arm, provided that they are not used for any other commercial or recreation operations.
4. If the facilities referred to in Implementations 1 and 3 are no longer required for the purpose outlined above they will be removed at the lessee's or concessionaire's cost and the site will be restored to a standard approved by the Department of Conservation.
5. Supply Bay Road from the Fiordland National Park boundary to Supply Bay will continue to be maintained by Meridian Energy Limited.
6. There will be no long-term storage of boats, trailers, machinery or other equipment anywhere along the Supply Bay lakefront or in the Supply Bay frontcountry zone ("long-term" means in excess of one month in duration).

MAP 13. SUPPLY BAY FRONTCOUNTRY



5.3.9.5 Te Anau Lakefront

The Te Anau lakefront is an invaluable asset to the town. It has very important recreational, commercial, amenity and natural values. Although the original vegetation has been removed it still retains much of its natural character with few buildings, which allows unobscured mountain and lake views and easy public access to the lake. It is important that the existing character is maintained. Any new development (other than reasonable extensions to existing facilities) is not considered appropriate.

The waters of Lake Te Anau, together with the lake bed are included within Fiordland National Park. The water edge generally forms the administrative boundary between Fiordland National Park, and the adjoining road and recreation reserves. In addition, two small parcels of land adjacent to the Te Anau township, one around the Department of Conservation offices in Te Anau, and the other around the Sea Scout hall, are included as part of Fiordland National Park. These are shown on Map 14.

Overall management of Fiordland National Park is the responsibility of the Department of Conservation. However, under the Resource Management Act 1991, activities on the bed of the lake such as structures, discharges into the lake and abstraction of water from the lake are managed by the Southland Regional Council. Activities on the adjoining road and recreation reserves are managed by Southland District Council. As such approvals under the Resource Management Act 1991 may also be required for activities along the Te Anau lakefront, from Southland Regional Council and Southland District Council (refer to section 1.3.7 Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996), an integrated management between the three organisations is desirable.

The boundaries of the Te Anau lakefront frontcountry area extend from just north of the boat harbour around the lakefront to just west of the yacht club and jetty (see Map 14). This area includes boat ramps, a helicopter pad and float-plane operations, a yacht club and a jetty among other facilities. As the township of Te Anau borders the lakefront, it is one of the more intensively used areas of Fiordland National Park with potential for conflict between various water-based recreational uses. This makes zoning desirable to separate uses and minimise conflicts (see Map 14).

Objectives

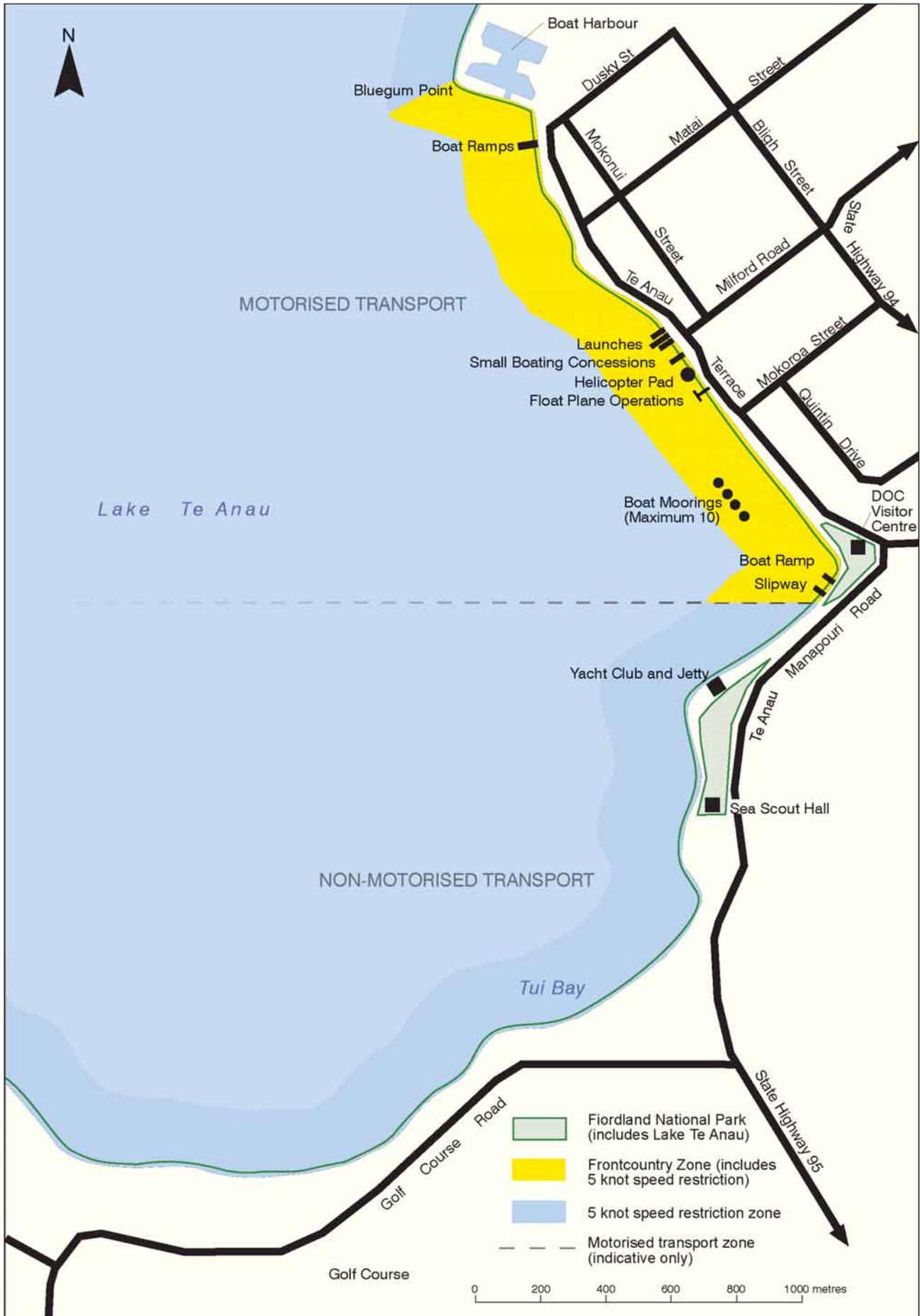
1. To protect and maintain the natural shoreline and amenity values of the Te Anau lakefront.
2. To manage the lakefront in full co-operation with the agencies that have legal responsibilities for the management of the Te Anau lakebed and waters and the legal road and reserve areas adjoining the lake edge.

Implementation

1. Activities that require space on the water and lakebed along the Te Anau lakefront will be managed by the Department of Conservation as shown on Map 14. The zones (motorised transport and non-motorised transport) are general indicators of where new activities may be permitted in the future, in conjunction with existing uses. The following should apply:
 - a) Provide marked water lanes to clearly separate the various uses and access to the boat harbour within the motorised transport zone;
 - b) Provide for existing and future transport services requiring shoreline facilities within the transport zone. Priority should be given to water-based services;

- c) The non-motorised transport zone should provide water space for non-motorised activity while allowing access to moorings, the boat ramp and slipway; and
 - d) The only exception for motorised use permitted in the non-motorised zone should be the take-off and landing of the existing float-plane operations. All take-off and landing for the float-plane operations should be a minimum of 250 metres from the Te Anau lakefront shore and the disruption of non-motorised use of this zone is to be avoided.
2. No new structures should be permitted along the Te Anau lakefront. The only exception is minor equipment or facilities required to be placed in the lake for monitoring purposes such as lake level recorders and gauges for the purposes of the Meridian Energy Limited power generation operations at Deep Cove/West Arm.
 3. Oppose any resource consent applications to the Southland District Council and Southland Regional Council for new facilities or structural developments along the Te Anau lakefront (as identified in Map 14), other than those identified in Implementation 2 of this section.
 4. The following criteria will apply for the management of the lakefront and adjacent Fiordland National Park land (in addition to the detail shown on Map 14):
 - a) Other than outside the Te Anau Scout Hall, there will be no long-term storage of boats, trailers or other equipment anywhere along the lakefront (“long-term” means in excess of one month in duration);
 - b) Moorings will only be used for boats which cannot be accommodated in the boat harbour because of size or because the opportunity to do so is not available. No further moorings will be permitted in this area. Moorings that are no longer required will be removed at the owner’s expense when the concession expires;
 - c) Signs along the lakeshore will conform to standards set out in the Southland District Plan and signs below the annual fullest level of the lake waters will comply with rules in the Southland Regional Water Plan; and
 - d) Any revisions or extensions to existing buildings or structures which are authorised along the lakefront will be designed and constructed in harmony with the natural amenities of the surrounding landscape.
 5. It is recognised that existing and proposed uses along the Te Anau lakefront have implications for adjacent lands and/or activities, particularly public utilities. A co-operative approach to management of the lakefront will be sought with Southland District Council and where appropriate the Southland Regional Council to ensure that community and environmental requirements are properly considered.
 6. Liaison will be maintained with the Guardians of Lakes Manapōuri, Monowai and Te Anau regarding effects of controlled lake levels on the Te Anau lakefront.
 7. The use of personal watercraft on Lake Te Anau will be managed in accordance with section 5.6 Boating and Facilities of this management plan.

MAP 14. TE ANAU LAKEFRONT FRONTCOUNTRY



5.3.9.6 *Te Anau Downs*

Te Anau Downs, being located partly along the Milford Road between Te Anau and Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, is a highly picturesque setting with characteristic mountain views over Lake Te Anau. This frontcountry area presently supports hotel and backpacker accommodation, a jetty and other associated infrastructure. There is also a car parking area alongside Milford Road at the northern end of Te Anau Downs with a scenic lookout where people often stop to experience the views across the lake.

Te Anau Downs is currently an access point for boating operations servicing the Milford Track and provides other access opportunities around the lake. The existing use of this area is low key in comparison with the other places that are located in the frontcountry visitor setting, such as Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. It is important that any activity undertaken from this site needs to be consistent with the adjoining backcountry visitor setting opportunities on other parts of the lake.

There has also been comment that Te Anau Downs is an ideal site for locating a transport node to service options for accessing Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. This management plan supports the need to assess how the management of traffic flows to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi could assist in reducing the perception of congestion and overcrowding at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. This is discussed in more detail in sections 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and 5.3.9.2 Milford Road. If Te Anau Downs was deemed a suitable place for this activity it would significantly alter how this place is managed. This option would have to be considered in a wider assessment of all transport options into Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.

The Te Anau Downs area also has a number of agencies responsible for differing aspects of the land and water. Cooperation between agencies is therefore important. The frontcountry area is defined as the development on the shores of Boat Harbour on Lake Te Anau as shown on Map 15.

The extent of the Te Anau Downs Frontcountry visitor setting is presented in Map 15.

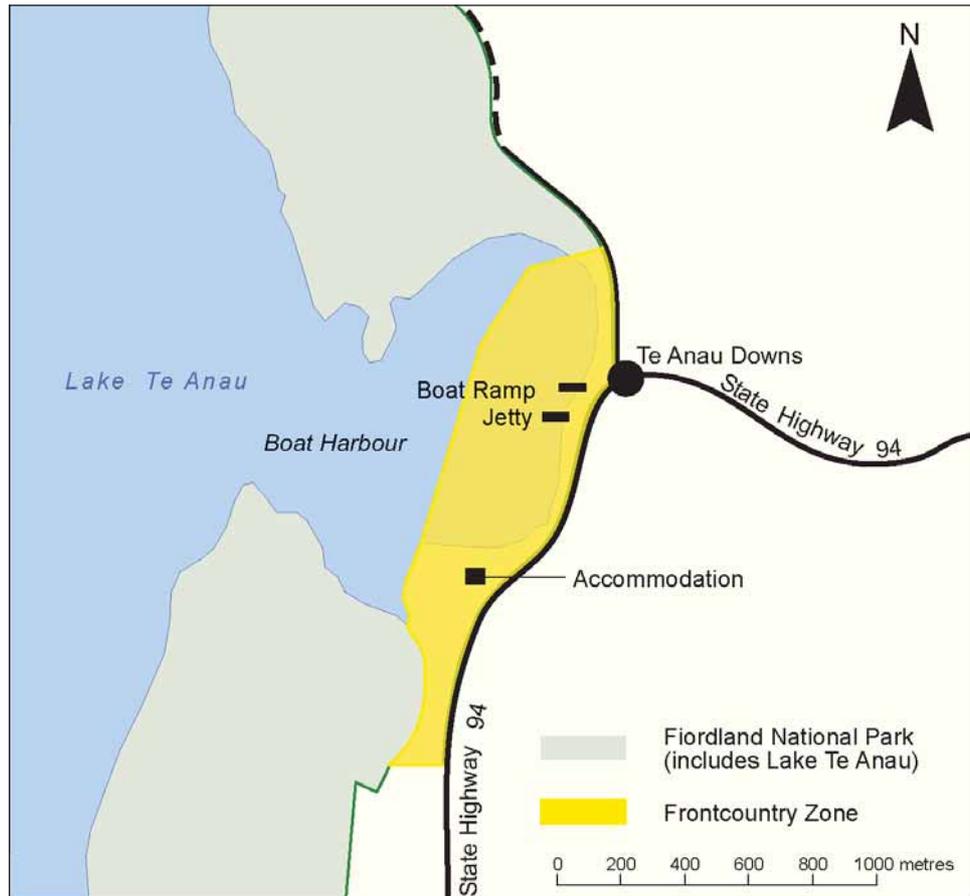
Objectives

1. To protect and maintain the natural shoreline and amenity values of the Te Anau Downs frontcountry area.
2. To manage the Te Anau Downs frontcountry area in full co-operation with the agencies responsible for the bed of the lake and the legal road and reserve areas adjoining conservation land.
3. To manage the Te Anau Downs frontcountry area as a potential access node to the lake along the Milford Road; while maintaining consistency with the adjoining backcountry visitor setting.

Implementation

1. The Te Anau Downs frontcountry visitor setting should continue to be managed primarily for the existing uses, being the hotel accommodation, the jetty and as a small scale access node to Lake Te Anau.
2. Only shoreline facilities and structural developments that allow the development of this area as a small scale access node for those partaking in activities on Lake Te Anau should be permitted. The frequency of drop-offs and pick-ups to/from Lake Te Anau will be subject to the provisions of section 5.6 Boating Facilities.

MAP 15. TE ANAU DOWNS FRONTCOUNTRY



3. The Te Anau Downs Frontcountry Visitor Setting will be managed in accordance with the following criteria:
 - a) There will be no long-term storage of boats, trailers or other equipment anywhere along the Te Anau Downs lakefront (“long-term” means in excess of one month in duration);
 - b) The number of existing moorings at Te Anau Downs may be reviewed but any review should consider the likely impact on other activities in the zone, the adjoining backcountry zone, the visual amenity and the actual occupation levels of the moorings available. No new moorings will be permitted in this area. Moorings that are no longer required will be removed at the owner’s expense; and
 - c) Any revisions or extensions to existing buildings or structures at Te Anau Downs should be designed and constructed in harmony with the natural amenities of the surrounding landscape. Where appropriate the criteria for new buildings, structures or extensions to existing buildings in section 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, Implementation 14 will apply.
4. Should a request be made to further develop this site as a transport node, the following provisions should apply:
 - a) Such an activity should only be for the purpose of reducing the perception of congestion and overcrowding at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and along the Milford Road (refer to sections 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and 5.3.9.2 Milford Road);
 - b) The applicant should have to demonstrate that this option has been assessed in terms of a wider transportation analysis for options to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi as referred to in section 5.3.9.2 Milford Road;

- c) That this option is the preferable option in terms of point b) above;
- d) Such an option may provide for the following:
 - i) Transport hub for land based vehicular traffic;
 - ii) Provision of a hotel and accommodation facility; and
 - iii) Café facilities.
- e) Separate facilities for residential activity should not be provided at the site;
- f) The activity should minimise any adverse effects on those accessing backcountry, remote, or wilderness recreation experiences from this site; and
- g) Implementation 3 c) of this section applies.

5.4 CONCESSIONS

Rationale

A wide range of commercial, recreation and tourism activities take place in Fiordland National Park, and proposals for more are expected. All commercial and business operations undertaken in Fiordland National Park require a concession, as do all aircraft operators landing or taking off in Fiordland National Park. The National Parks Act 1980 requires that all concession applications are assessed and processed according to Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987 and the provisions of this management plan. The Department of Conservation is able to recover the costs of processing concessions from the applicant. Refer to the Glossary for a definition of concessions and Part One for an outline of the legislation.

Concessions enable wider visitor enjoyment and appreciation of areas managed by the Department of Conservation. In return for the privilege of a concession, a resource rental is paid to the Crown and operators must provide quality visitor services that are consistent with the natural values and recreation opportunities of the area. Overall concession operations should be kept at levels that do not detract from other visitors' use and enjoyment.

It is not possible to anticipate with certainty what proposals will be made for commercial services or developments within Fiordland National Park. Each area of Fiordland National Park has different physical and social characteristics and the maintenance of these characteristics will be of primary importance when assessing concession proposals. Section 5.3 Visitor Settings of this plan sets out some of these characteristics in its description of the visitor settings. The objectives and implementation points for each visitor setting will be adhered to. This means that while a concession proposal might be acceptable in one area of Fiordland National Park, it may not be somewhere else. In general the more intensive the proposed use or the larger the scale of the development, the more likely it will only be acceptable in a frontcountry visitor setting or may not be considered acceptable in Fiordland National Park at all. Appendix F contains a list of number restrictions set for managing concession visitor numbers in various visitor settings.

Individual concession applications (including applications to vary existing concessions) cannot be considered in isolation but must be assessed in the context of all other visitor use in the area. While the effects of a proposal on its own may appear acceptable, effects must be considered in the context of all activities in the area. Monitoring of both the level of use and the effects of concession activities in an area is essential so that unacceptable impacts are detected and to provide a context for decisions on future commercial and recreational use. Operators should expect to contribute to the cost of monitoring.

With a continuing general rise in the level of visitor use it may become increasingly necessary over the life of this management plan to set overall limits on commercial use in some parts of Fiordland National Park. Examples may include but not be restricted to, aircraft landing sites or wildlife viewing opportunities. Where it is already established or determined that commercial opportunities need to be limited on conservation grounds, there are several options open to the Minister, including to tender the right to make an application, invite applications, or carry out other actions that may encourage specific applications. The option adopted will depend on the circumstances of the case.

Consultation is an important aspect of concessions management to ensure community views are taken into account.

Where limits have been identified in this plan, it is considered appropriate that any change to these will need to be supported by appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation.

Objectives

1. To enable a range of appropriate, high-quality commercial visitor services to be provided through the granting of concessions which are compatible with the visitor settings described in this plan and national park values, and which will ensure adverse effects on natural, cultural or historic resources are minimised
2. To grant concessions (including variations to existing concessions) in such a way that their adverse effects can be understood and monitored in the context of other general independent use of Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Assess and process applications for concessions in Fiordland National Park in accordance with section 49 of the National Parks Act 1980 and Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987.
2. Concessions (including variations to existing concessions) should only be granted if they are consistent with the provisions of section 5.3 (visitor settings) and other relevant sections of this plan.
3. Overall, concession operations should be kept at levels that do not detract from other visitors' use and enjoyment and national park values. This may mean limiting the number of operators or frequency of operations in some areas, particularly where opportunities being provided are toward the remote or wilderness end of the spectrum. Where the impacts of increasing visitor numbers to a place are unknown, a cautious approach should be taken. When assessing applications, the cumulative impact of concessionaires in an area will be considered. Visits to specific natural attractions will only be considered where general public access and enjoyment is not adversely affected.
4. Among other conditions all concessions should, where relevant, stipulate the following:
 - a) Limits on the number of guides/vessels/aircraft allowed to operate by virtue of the concession at any one time;
 - b) Maximum group sizes (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings);
 - c) Clearly defined areas of operation;
 - d) Clearly defined maximum permitted frequencies of use;
 - e) Explicit concession monitoring requirements;
 - f) Required behaviours to avoid adverse impacts on national park values; and
 - g) Requirement to provide information at least annually detailing the time, frequency, location, number of clients and purpose of any activity approved by the concession.
5. Structures, facilities and services (e.g. huts and tracks) ancillary to commercial recreation/tourism activities will only be considered where it can be demonstrated that they cannot be undertaken outside Fiordland National Park or the use of existing Fiordland National Park facilities is not possible.

6. Concessionaires and their clients may share public facilities on a first come first served basis, but may not occupy more than 50% of available sleeping capacity in huts. However, in areas or during periods where there is high public use of facilities, further restrictions on commercial use may be necessary. This is the case on some of the high use tracks (see section 5.3.8 High Use Track Corridors). Except in the case of emergency, concessionaire visitor groups are not permitted to occupy public huts or formal campsites for more than two consecutive nights.
7. Monitor concessions to:
 - a) Assess whether there is compliance with concession conditions;
 - b) Assess whether adverse effects (including cumulative effects) on natural, cultural or historical values or on the recreation opportunities and experience of other visitors are minimised; and
 - c) Assess whether the total commercial use is within any limits set for the area. Priority areas for this type of monitoring will include: aircraft access across Fiordland National Park, visitor activity at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Deep Cove, day visits to Key Summit, commercial jet boat use of the Wairaurahiri River, commercial use of historical sites in the southern fiords and any other sites at which limited opportunities have been identified in this plan (refer also to sections 5.3 Visitor Settings, 5.5 Aircraft Access and 5.6 Boating and Facilities of this plan).

Concessionaires may be required to contribute to all or part of this monitoring.

8. The number and format of sporting events will be kept to a level consistent with the visitor setting and recreation opportunity being provided in an area.
9. Specific conditions to be included in concessions will be developed from the following general guidelines for any concession applications concerning encounters with wildlife:
 - a) Visitors should not be permitted to see species that are considered vulnerable. These species may be affected by disturbance and any disturbance would be unacceptable;
 - b) To protect the majority of populations of any rare, endangered, threatened or critical plant or animal species within Fiordland National Park, concessionaire activity should only be allowed at a few selected sites where such plants or animals exist. This will ensure that rare, endangered, threatened or critical plant or animal species within Fiordland National Park are better protected with only a few individuals being exposed to the risk of disturbance. Selection of site suitability will take into account local features and factors that increase or decrease risk of disturbance and will be determined on a case by case basis. The number of sites is determined by how threatened the species is. Where guidelines exist for viewing species they will be adhered to.

Criteria will be designed for visits to any sites, or to a general area where non site-specific operations are undertaken, in order to protect the individuals of the species (e.g. frequency of visits, visitor group size, supervision requirements, and behaviour around wildlife). Rules may be specific to the species or the site;

- (c) Concessionaires will be required to undertake or pay for monitoring. Where such monitoring or scientific observations identify adverse effects on wildlife

or their habitat, rules may be changed or visits to the site suspended or terminated;

(d) Should the species population at any site show a decline, visits will be stopped until the cause is known. Visits may be recommenced once the cause of decline is understood and visitor presence is known not to be a factor; and

(e) Any guidelines for visits to sites or areas (as in provisions (b) and (c) above) will be advocated to all visitors including private individuals and non-commercial groups.

10. Concessionaires will take primary responsibility for the safety of their clients. Concessionaires will be required to provide an independently audited safety plan unless it is determined by the Department of Conservation that the activity does not require it.
11. In areas where it is determined concession opportunities need to be limited on conservation grounds, the right to make an application may be tendered, applications may be invited, or other actions that may encourage specific applications may be carried out. Except for priority criteria identified elsewhere in this plan, relevant criteria for the allocation of limited opportunities will be identified through the appropriate process utilised.
12. Consult with the Southland Conservation Board and papatipu rŭnanga regarding the processing and management of significant concessions. Te Rŭnanga o Ngāi Tahu will be consulted on concession applications where the area the application applies to includes places with a Tōpuni or Deed of Recognition (see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998).
13. Concessionaires who seek to use or promote Ngāi Tahu cultural information, including that relating to pounamu, will be requested to consult with the papatipu rŭnanga before using that information.
14. In order to manage the effects of concessionaire activity, concessionaires should be required to use waste management and energy efficient technologies appropriate for the natural characteristics and values of the specific location.
15. Where necessary for the implementation of biodiversity programmes, restrictions (including ceasing operations) may be imposed on concessionaires at any time. Where possible, concessionaires should be given at least three months notice in writing.
16. Concessions for Thrillseeking activities (as defined in 5.3.1 Visitors to Fiordland and the 1996 Visitor Strategy) should not be granted in Fiordland National Park.

5.5 AIRCRAFT ACCESS

5.5.1 Aircraft Access to Fiordland (general)

Rationale

All aircraft operators taking off or landing in Fiordland National Park need a concession in accordance with section 17ZF of the Conservation Act 1987. This includes private aircraft. The definition of landing includes hovering or setting down or taking on people or goods.

Where flights do not originate or end within Fiordland National Park the Department of Conservation has limited ability to manage the effects of aircraft conducting flights over Fiordland National Park and to the adjoining waterways. However, the Department of Conservation can advocate to the Civil Aviation Authority, aircraft operators and the Southland Regional Council for the protection of park values. The Department of Conservation does have the ability to address the adverse effects of flights taking off from or landing in Fiordland National Park.

Aircraft activity can assist the use and enjoyment of Fiordland National Park by providing opportunities that would otherwise be unavailable. To access many areas of Fiordland National Park the use of aircraft is essential. Aircraft activity can also detract from values, such as natural quiet and remoteness, that people normally associate with national parks in general and most of Fiordland National Park in particular and may diminish the experience for other Fiordland National Park visitors. The adverse effects of aircraft access may include noise, visual intrusion, loss of remote experience, social conflicts, and conflicts with Ngāi Tahu cultural values.

The effects of aircraft activity are primarily related to the presence of aircraft, frequency of aircraft activity, the behaviour of aircraft and the noise characteristics of the aircraft.

Aircraft access within Fiordland National Park can be categorised as follows:

- Access for conservation management purposes;
- Access for emergency or search and rescue purposes;
- Access for wild animal recovery operations;
- Access for concessionaire infrastructure; and
- Access for recreation or tourism purposes.

Aircraft access undertaken by the Department of Conservation, or its contractors, for conservation management purposes does not require a concession. This work includes the Department of Conservation's hut and track servicing, wild animal control operations, species or habitat protection work, weed control and protection of historical and cultural heritage. While this work is necessary, or desirable for the preservation of the park's natural and historic resources, or to provide for the public use and enjoyment of Fiordland National Park, the adverse effects are potentially the same as for other aircraft use. All flights should therefore be kept to a minimum and managed in a way that minimises adverse effects.

The Department of Conservation does not require concessions for aircraft access associated with emergency or search and rescue activity.

State Highway 94 (Milford Road) provides the primary access route to Fiordland National Park and it is recognised that, particularly during winter, landings are required for the essential management of the road (i.e. to keep the road open, including, but not limited to avalanche control work).

Aerial commercial Wild Animal Recovery Operations (WARO) operators require a concession. It is recognised that this type of access provides conservation benefit through the control of deer and other species. WARO concessions may include restrictions to minimise the effects of the activity on outcomes planned for different places identified in this plan or where other means of introduced animal control are more appropriate (see sections 4.5 Introduced Animals and 5.11 Recreational Hunting of Wild Animals).

Aircraft access for the servicing of concessionaire infrastructure or events, which may include the construction and maintenance of telecommunication facilities, servicing of guided walks' huts, and the management of events such as the Kepler Challenge, will be addressed separately as part of concession applications. They shall be consistent with the visitor settings described in section 5.3 Visitor Settings. Again, flights should be kept to a minimum and managed in a way that minimises adverse effects. Other landings will be managed consistent with the visitor settings described in section 5.3 Visitor Settings of this plan and the provisions of this section of the plan.

It is important to note that of the five visitor settings in section 5.3 Visitor Settings, gazetted wilderness areas are the only settings recognised in legislation. Although most of Fiordland is viewed by many as a wilderness now, legal designation as a wilderness area under section 14 of the National Parks Act 1980 ensures that these areas are managed to maintain their wilderness values. With explicit regard to wilderness areas, Section 14(2)(d) of the Act states that “No animals, vehicles or motorised vessels (including hovercraft and jet boats) shall be allowed to be taken into or used in the area and no helicopter or other motorised aircraft shall land or take off or hover for the purposes of embarking or disembarking passengers or goods in a wilderness area.” Notwithstanding this, the Department of Conservation recognises the need to access such areas by mechanised means for management purposes, particularly for the control of introduced animals, including deer.



Helicopters provide a large part of the air access to Fiordland. *DOC*

Search and rescue operations are not restricted. Fiordland National Park presently contains two gazetted wilderness areas, the Glaisnock and Pembroke, and a further possible wilderness area (South West / Cameron Remote Area). The Department of Conservation recognises the contribution to the preservation of indigenous biodiversity that hunters can have through the control of deer populations in these areas and may allow restricted access to these wilderness areas at certain times of the year (see Table 7).

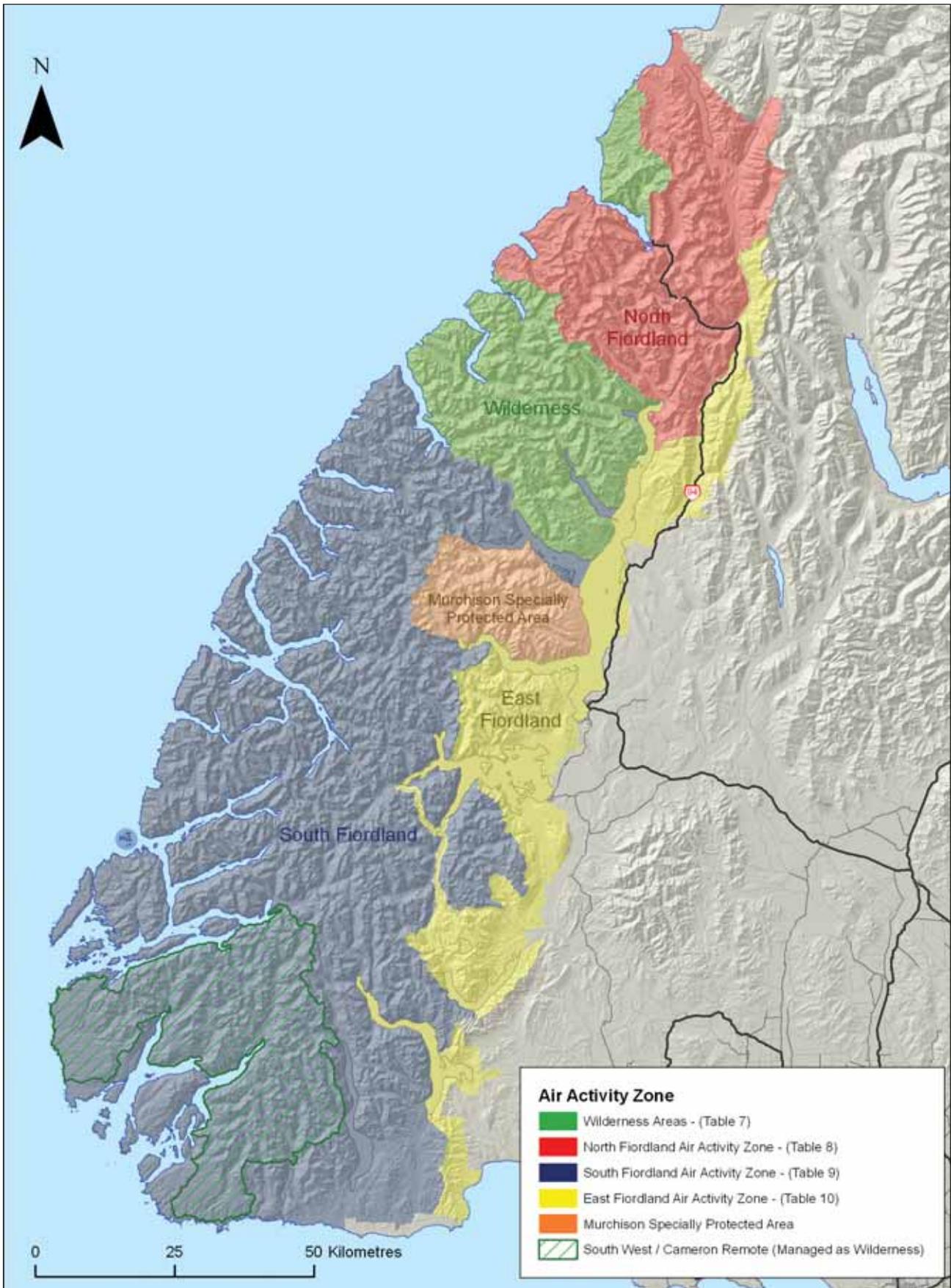
Some use of Fiordland National Park by private pilots exists; however landings are intermittent and are primarily restricted to airstrips within Fiordland National Park. While these airstrips provide a unique opportunity for private pilots to access mountainous environments, the adverse effects of private landings are potentially the same as for other aircraft use. It is therefore important that the effects of private landings are managed in order to address these effects.

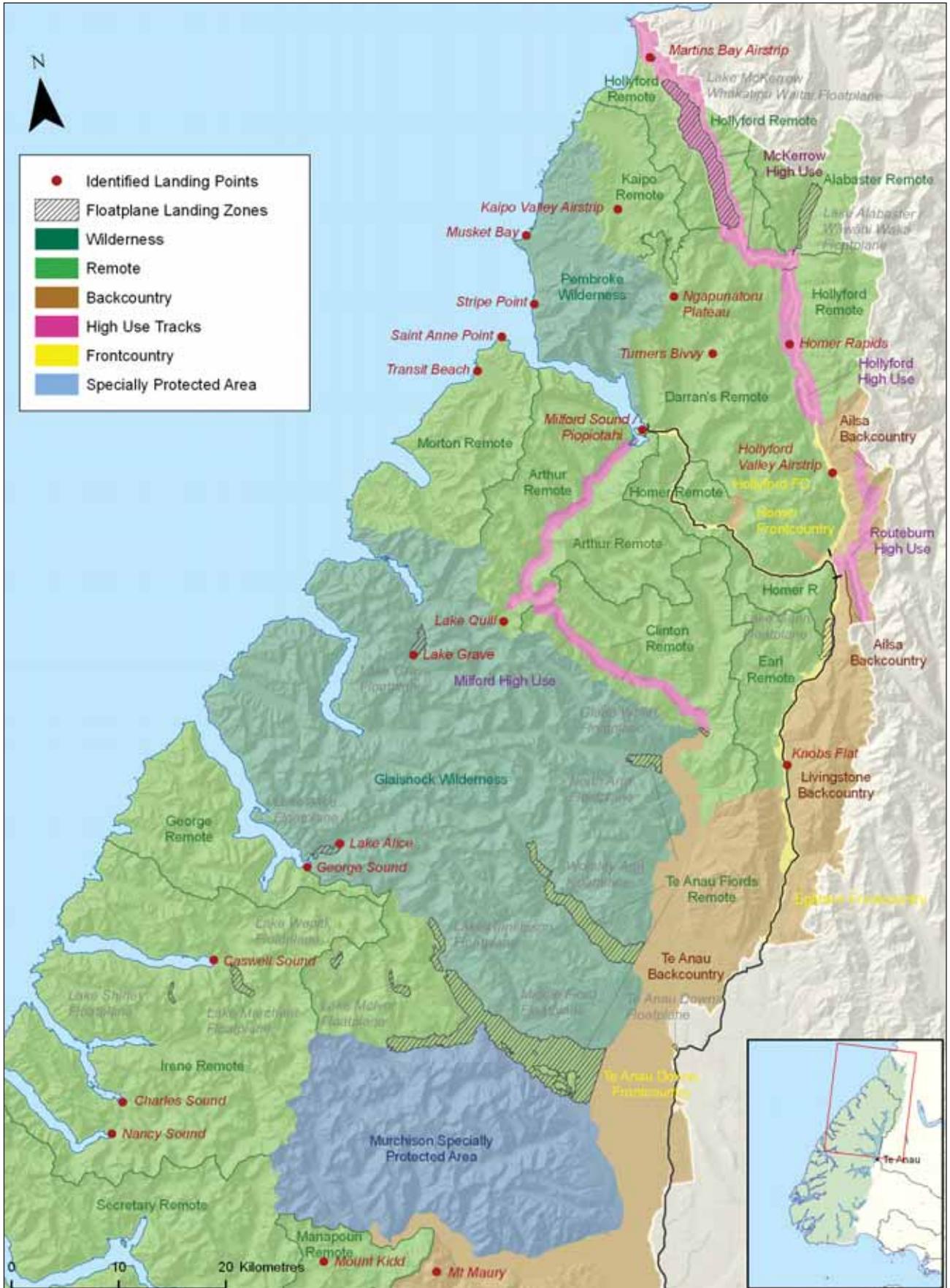
Helicopters dominate access and, although some purely scenic flights do occur, the reason for the landings are more likely to be as access for other recreational purposes such as hunting, fishing, climbing or tramping. Float-plane access on Lake Te Anau, particularly around the lakefront is reasonably common and Fiordland's abundance of lakes and waterways provide significant opportunities for float-plane experiences in remote and backcountry settings.

In the context of the vast area of Fiordland National Park, the generally infrequent and unscheduled commercial flights mean the adverse effects of aircraft access have not reached unacceptable levels in most places (excluding Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and the Milford Track). Consultation undertaken with submitters on the plan has indicated that (excluding Milford Sound / Piopiotahi) the existing aircraft operating in Fiordland National Park are generally providing an appropriate spectrum of opportunities. For areas other than the Milford Aerodrome, the plan uses a zoning technique based on the visitor settings identified in section 5.3 Visitor Settings. Each of the visitor settings has been divided into a series of catchments (the catchments are identified in Tables 7, 8, 9 and 10 and on Maps 16a, 16b and 16c). To ensure the effects of aircraft landings remain within the context of the recreation opportunity, the plan contains a regime that outlines limits for landings within Fiordland National Park.

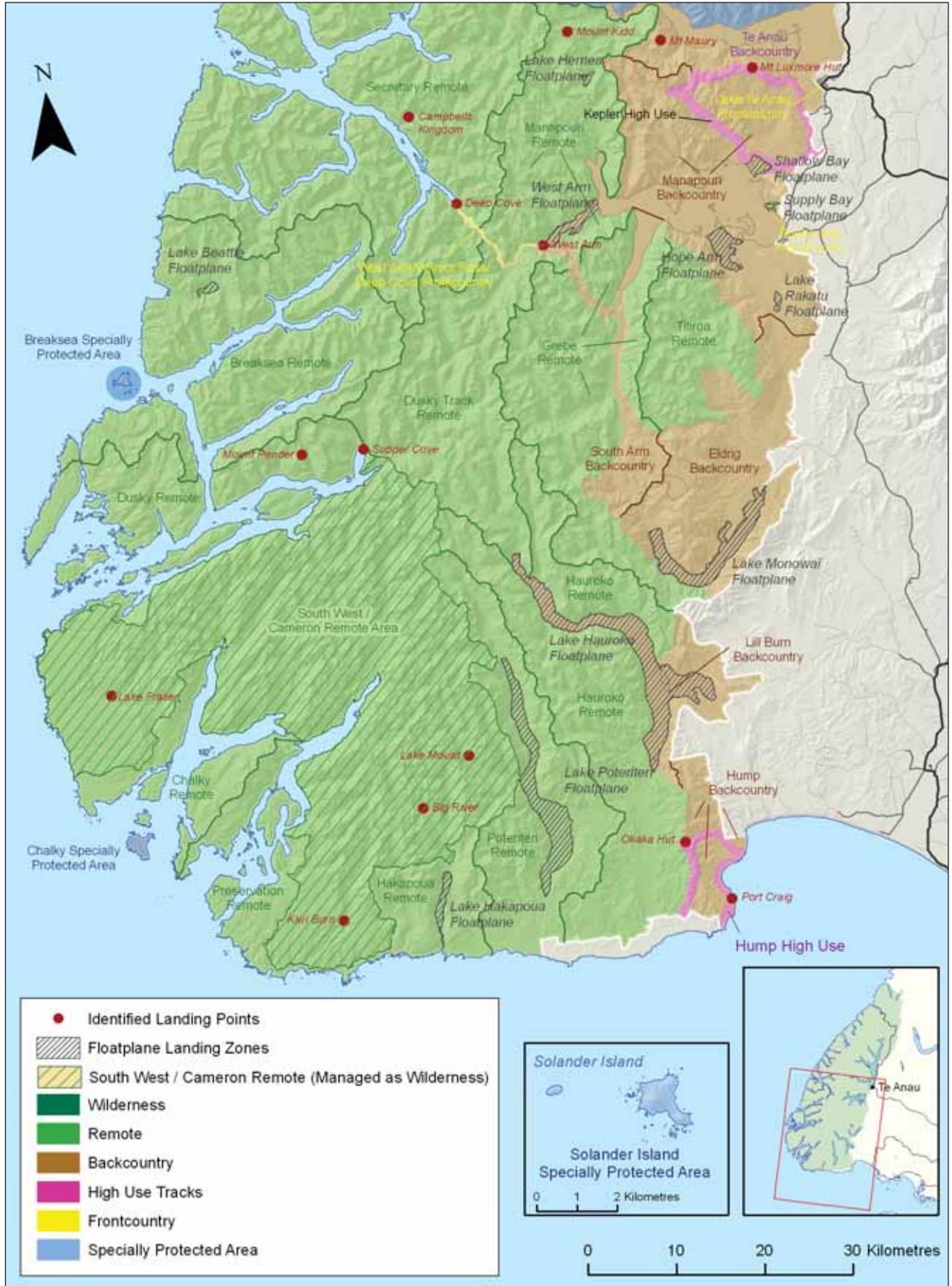
To reflect the differing types of activities, Fiordland National Park (excluding Milford Sound / Piopiotahi) has been divided into three air activity zones. Air access to wilderness visitor settings is managed separately to these air activity zones (see Table 7).

While many types of activity occur in each air activity zone, the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone, which includes catchments north of the Glaisnock Wilderness (see Table 8) has a predominant level of use for scenic flights. The South Fiordland Air Activity Zone, which includes catchments south of the Glaisnock Wilderness (see Table 9) has a predominant level of use for recreational tramping and hunting access. The East Fiordland Air Activity Zone has a mix of both types of activity and consists of more backcountry and frontcountry catchments (see Table 10). Limits for activity levels have been defined for all three air activity zones. Landings for 'one-off' activities should not be permitted outside of this.





MAP 16C. AIRCRAFT ACCESS PART 3 – SOUTH FIORDLAND



Unless specifically stated in Tables 8, 9 and 10, air access for recreation and tourism purposes in catchments will be managed to provide recreation opportunities (such as hunting, tramping and fishing). Where higher levels of access are required to provide for these opportunities, High Use Sites have been identified within a catchment and increased landings provided. In order to protect opportunities, aircraft access for filming will be considered as part of the catchment limits. In addition, locations and High Use Sites at which the provision of a scenic experience is appropriate have been identified in Tables 8, 9 and 10.

Activities such as scenic landings and heli-hiking are considered to be more compatible with the backcountry recreation opportunity and sites of these activities have been identified in Tables 8, 9 and 10.

Limits detailed in Tables 7 to 10 are based on the existing use depicted in activity returns provided by operators over a five-year period commencing 1999 (where available), existing concession activity levels and consultation to determine where potential growth or activities requiring higher levels of landings are appropriate. Limits include yearly seasonal or daily restrictions on the timing and number of landings to minimise conflict with other ground-based visitors and to maintain a level of aircraft use consistent with the visitor setting. Landings may also be restricted to particular activities in some places.

For Fiordland National Park (excluding Milford Aerodrome) a level of flexibility in the location of landings has been developed in Tables 8, 9 and 10. However, set limits for annual numbers of landings within Fiordland National Park cannot be exceeded. In order for visitor experiences to be maintained especially for wilderness, remote, backcountry and frontcountry areas, users should not experience more than a certain number of landings at any one site during any time period.

Users of the North and South Fiordland Air Activity Zones should not experience more than three landings per week at any one location unless explicitly detailed in Tables 8 and 9.

Users of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone should not experience more than three landings per day at any one location unless explicitly detailed in Table 10.

Concession opportunities offered for aircraft access to air activity zones do not include the opportunity to land at any High Use Site (as detailed in Tables 8, 9 and 10), unless explicitly detailed on a site-by-site basis in the concession.

The Department of Conservation will work with appropriate groups to develop a code of practice for air activities within Fiordland to enable recreation opportunities to be maintained.

It is considered that intensity of aircraft use associated with heli-skiing and aerial trophy hunting results in unacceptable effects on other visitors and that these activities are generally unacceptable in Fiordland National Park. In addition, many of the areas within Fiordland National Park that might otherwise be suitable for heli-skiing are managed primarily for climbing or other similar activities and alternative areas for heli-skiing are readily available in many areas outside Fiordland National Park.

The use of non-powered aircraft such as gliders, hang-gliders and paragliders is generally considered compatible with national park values.

Objectives

1. To manage aircraft access in a way that facilitates public use and enjoyment of Fiordland National Park but does not have unacceptable adverse effects on natural values or visitors to Fiordland National Park.
2. To allow aircraft access for concessionaire infrastructure, event servicing or other authorised activity where the effects of that access have been considered as part of the overall activity and are acceptable.
3. To allow aircraft access for Fiordland National Park management, emergency and search and rescue purposes.
4. To monitor both the level of aircraft access in Fiordland National Park and its effects on other Fiordland National Park visitors.

Implementation

1. All aircraft operators landing in Fiordland National Park require a concession, except landings for emergency or search and rescue purposes or landings undertaken by the Department of Conservation or its contractors for management purposes. Although landings for search and rescue, emergencies and park management purposes will be unrestricted, the number of landings will still be monitored and landings for park management purposes should, where practical, occur at locations, times and frequencies that minimise the impact on natural values or visitors to Fiordland National Park. The Department of Conservation should use aircraft concessionaires for management operations within Fiordland National Park where possible.
2. Where relevant, matters including, but not limited to, the following should be included on concessions for aircraft landings/take-offs:
 - a) Provisions relating to frequency and timing of activity and the number of landings;
 - b) Provisions relating to restrictions on purpose of landing;
 - c) Provisions relating to noise mitigation measures;
 - d) Details of all aircraft that the concessionaire is entitled to possess and operate within Fiordland National Park (including the type, registration and number of aircraft);
 - e) Provisions specifying specific access points;
 - f) Maps detailing the catchments and/or sites at which landings are permitted;
 - g) A special condition allowing the review, suspension and/or termination of the concession should unauthorised landings be undertaken;
 - h) The requirement to provide activity return forms that should include information on the timing, number, location of landings, number of passengers in the aircraft and purpose of all aircraft landings. This information should be required on a monthly basis in an agreed format;
 - i) The requirement for all operators to record the location of landings using an approved Global Positioning Systems recorder, or a similar device. This information may be required by the Department of Conservation at agreed intervals;
 - j) Provisions relating to managing any adverse effects on visitor experience values and natural values;

- k) The requirement that a minimum of 50% of all allocated landings in the concessions may be charged for at the start of the concession year regardless of whether they are used. The number of landings that are used above the first 50% may be charged for at a set time that should be detailed in the concession; and
 - l) The requirement that concessionaires should be required to contribute to the cost of monitoring and research to determine the effects of aircraft access in Fiordland National Park.
3. Concessions for heli-skiing and aerial trophy hunting should not be granted within Fiordland National Park.
 4. All fixed-wing wheeled aircraft (except hang-gliders and paragliders) will land at the following airstrips only:
 - Hollyford Valley. This airstrip is not maintained by the Department of Conservation;
 - Kaipo. This airstrip is not maintained by the Department of Conservation;
 - Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. This aerodrome is not maintained by the Department of Conservation; and
 - Martins Bay. This airstrip is not maintained by the Department of Conservation.
 5. Endeavour to ensure that users of Fiordland National Park have realistic expectations of aircraft use. This message will be promoted in publications, at visitor centres and through the Department of Conservation's website.
 6. Advocate through processes under the Resource Management Act 1991 and other processes to ensure that aircraft activity occurring on areas adjoining or near Fiordland National Park does not affect the significant recreation opportunities within Fiordland National Park; or the significant natural character values (including remote and wilderness values) of the fiords adjoining Fiordland National Park.

Fiordland - General

7. Concession opportunities for aircraft activities within an Air Activity Zone exclude the opportunity to land at any High Use Site within that Air Activity Zone, unless explicitly detailed in the concession.
8. Where limited opportunities, on preservation grounds, are identified in conjunction with Tables 7, 8, 9 and 10 the opportunity(s) to make an application may be tendered, applications may be invited, or other actions that may encourage specific applications may be undertaken. If this occurs the Department of Conservation will recommend to the Minister the following criteria be given priority in the consideration of applications as part of the allocation process, but not be limited to:
 - a) The experience (measured in flight hours) the applicant has flying in the Fiordland environment;
 - b) The history of the applicant's operations including compliance with relevant statutes and regulations;
 - c) The visitor experience the applicant will offer its client including interpretation of national park values and world heritage values;
 - d) How the applicant intends to work within the limits set in Tables 7, 8, 9 and 10 (as applicable). For example, how the applicant will implement frequencies, timings and purpose to meet these limits and provide for the opportunity specified;

- e) Noise technologies utilised on aircraft to minimise the adverse effects of the aircraft;
 - f) Proposed flight paths to mitigate noise on Fiordland National Park; and
 - g) How the operator will manage any adverse affects on natural values.
9. Where limits have been provided in the remote and backcountry catchments listed in Tables 8, 9 and 10, they will be subject to the following restrictions in order to protect the remote trout fishing experiences:
- a) Tributary streams and rivers feeding the western side of Lake Te Anau, from and including the Glade Burn in the north, to and including the Tutu Burn in the South. No landings below the 500 metre topographical contour line on or adjacent to tributary streams and rivers feeding the western side of Lake Te Anau, from and including the Glade Burn in the north, to and including the Tutu Burn in the South from 1 November to 1 March inclusive;
 - b) Tributary streams and rivers feeding the Grebe River. No landings below the 500 metre topographical contour line on or adjacent to any of the tributary streams and rivers feeding the Grebe River from 1 November to 1 March, inclusive, except within 500 metres of the Borland Road; and
 - c) Awe Burn - No landings below the 500 metre topographical contour line on or adjacent to the Awe Burn from 1 November to 1 March, inclusive.
10. All concessions authorising landings within Fiordland should include a condition requiring concessionaires to pay a monitoring fee to fund the Department of Conservation's research and / or monitoring of effects associated with landings within Fiordland.

Regular Aircraft Activity Levels in Fiordland (excluding Milford Aerodrome)

11. All aircraft landings/take-offs within Fiordland National Park (unless provided for under the other Implementations of this section) should be managed in accordance with Tables 7, 8, 9 and 10 and Maps 16A to 16C.
12. The total number of aircraft permitted should not exceed 32. This will comprise of up to 21 helicopters, up to nine fixed wing aircraft and up to two float-plane aircraft.
13. Annual numbers of landings within Fiordland National Park, will not exceed the following:
- a) A combined maximum of 5493 helicopter landings for all regular aircraft operators per annum (excluding the Te Anau frontcountry helipad);
 - b) A combined maximum of 367 float-plane landings for all regular aircraft operators per annum (excluding the waters of Te Anau Frontcountry); and
 - c) A combined maximum of 1475 fixed wing aircraft landings for all regular aircraft operators per annum.

Tables 8, 9 and 10 provide details of specific landing opportunities within Fiordland National Park (excluding Milford Aerodrome).

Landings related to wild animal recovery operations are managed separately to these provisions, see Implementations 18 - 21. Landings at Milford Aerodrome are managed separately to these implementations (see section 5.5.2 Milford Aerodrome).

Irregular and one-off Aircraft Activity Levels in Fiordland (excluding Milford Aerodrome)

14. Irregular and one-off landings/take-offs within Fiordland National Park should be managed as follows:

- a) A combined maximum of 50 irregular and one-off landings/take-offs within Fiordland National Park per annum should be permitted.
- b) In addition to a) above, up to 50 regular landings/take-offs per property may be permitted to those who own freehold land at Martins Bay where these landings are associated with accessing their land for recreational purposes (not commercial). Permits should only be issued to those who are the owner(s) of the land or owners' immediate family. This being defined as the grand parents, parents, partner, children or grandchildren of the holder;
- c) All landings/take-offs (except those authorised by point b of this implementation) should be managed in accordance with the visitor settings defined in section 5.3 Visitor Settings of this plan;
- d) Non commercial aircraft landings/take-offs should be managed in accordance with this Implementation, Tables 7, 8, 9 and 10 and Maps 16A to 16C.

15. All concessions granted for irregular and one-off landings/take-offs will be required to provide activity returns that will include information on the timing, number and location of landings, the number of passengers in the aircraft and the purpose of landings. The total number of irregular and one-off landings/take offs will be monitored through activity returns and they should occur at locations, times and frequencies that minimise the impact on natural values or visitors to Fiordland National Park. In addition to this, where relevant, irregular and one-off landings/take-offs may be subject to the requirements of Implementation 2.

Concessionaire infrastructure servicing, scientific activity and the management of State Highway 94

16. Aircraft landings/takeoffs required for the essential servicing of concessionaire infrastructure events or scientific activity authorised by way of the concession process that are justified will be considered separately to the limits identified in Tables 7, 8, 9 and 10. The effects of landings/takeoffs will be considered as part of that concession application that authorises the infrastructure. Landings/takeoffs will need to be consistent with the recreation opportunities identified in section 5.3 Visitor Settings of this plan. In addition to this, where relevant, landings/takeoffs associated with the servicing of concessionaire infrastructure or events will be subject to the requirements of Implementation 2.

17. While landings/takeoffs occurring in Fiordland National Park that are required for the essential management of State Highway 94 will be unrestricted, concessions granted for this purpose may, where appropriate, be subject to relevant requirements of Implementation 2 (such as details of the type and registration of aircraft and the requirement to provide activity return forms).

Wild animal recovery operations

18. Conditions for wild animal recovery operations should include but not be limited to:

- a) Excluding access to the Takahē Specially Protected Area;
- b) Restrictions on the seasonal timing and type of animals taken in the wapiti-type deer area (see sections 4.5 Introduced Animals and 5.11 Recreational Hunting of Wild Animals);
- c) Excluding access to the whole of Fiordland National Park from Good Friday to Easter Monday inclusive;
- d) Excluding access to the Tūtoko Tōpuni area (see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998); and
- e) Managing effects on gazetted wilderness areas.

19. Aircraft access into specially protected areas and wilderness visitor settings will not be allowed except where necessary for the preservation of the area's indigenous plants and animals, emergency and search and rescue purposes, subject to Implementation 14 (refer section 14 National Parks Act 1980).

20. The presence of deer in a national park and wilderness area is inherently detrimental to the ecological values. Recreational hunters can contribute to deer control in certain circumstances. Aircraft movements at designated sites, identified in Table 7 for hunter access into wilderness visitor settings should only be considered during 'the roar' (15 March to 15 May) and from 1 October to 30 November, when deer hunting is most effective, when the following conditions are met:

- a) The Department of Conservation considers that deer densities in wilderness areas are high;
- b) That there is no practical alternative access to the area;
- c) It can be shown that no other visitor group is likely to be significantly adversely affected by the landings;
- d) All hunters hold a current hunting permit for the area;
- e) Any continued access should be dependent upon the effectiveness of the hunting groups, which should be assessed by analysing returns in accordance with point a) above; and
- f) Unless deer densities determined otherwise, with this being reflected in the concession document, aircraft landings should only be permitted at the designated sites identified below in Table 7.

Continued access will be dependent on all criteria being met.

21. Within the Glaisnock Wilderness Area it is considered that deer numbers are lower than in the Pembroke and the terrain is more suitable for aerial wild animal recovery operations. With the exception of Lake Alice and Lake Grave, aircraft access for recreational hunting will not be permitted in this wilderness area. The plan allows aircraft access at lakes Alice and Grave in recognition of the otherwise inaccessible nature of these sites. It is considered that air access to these lakes is appropriate for balloted hunters to access the wapiti hunting block during 'the roar' only (15 March to 15 May). Refer to section 4.5 Introduced Animals for the management of wild animal recovery operations.

Research, monitoring and the revision of opportunities

22. The level of aircraft use and its effects in Fiordland National Park and on areas adjoining Fiordland National Park should be monitored with research being undertaken where appropriate. Priority will be given to the following (in no particular order):

- a) Assessing the effects of aircraft landings/takeoffs at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and on the areas affected by the associated flight paths;
- b) Understanding use levels and purpose of landings/takeoffs of aircraft within Fiordland National Park, particularly in remote areas; and
- c) Assessing the effects of aircraft on wilderness and remote users of Fiordland National Park.

Refer also to section 5.16 Visitor Monitoring.

23. Should changes be sought to the limits detailed in Tables 8, 9 and 10 or Implementation 12, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that will address issues including but not limited to physical and social carrying capacity effects and demonstrate that no other visitor group is likely to be significantly adversely affected by landings.

24. Other high use sites, not currently illustrated on Maps 16a, 16b and 16c, may be specifically identified through concession conditions so long as they do not detract from the recreation opportunity provided within this location. An applicant would have to demonstrate this prior to the granting of any concession. Research may be required (as per Implementation 23) in order to progress any such application. Additional High Use Sites should only be granted in backcountry catchments.

25. The Department of Conservation will work with Aviation Control Authorities, Aircraft Operators and other stakeholders to develop a code of practice to minimise the adverse effects of landings/take-offs within Fiordland National Park and adjoining conservation lands on national park values, including natural quiet, in order to achieve the standards detailed in Tables 7, 8, 9 and 10.

26. Where the Department of Conservation receives complaints about the adverse effects of aircraft activity within Fiordland National Park, the Department of Conservation will refer them to the Fiordland Aviation Users Group (or other such group that may represent the aircraft concessionaires within Fiordland) to consider in accordance with the Code of Practice and to make recommendations to the Department of Conservation to minimise adverse effects.

27. In the event that the Fiordland Aviation Users Group (or other such user group that may represent the aircraft concessionaires in Fiordland), is unsuccessful in minimising the effects, the Department of Conservation will consider management of these effects by way of concessions. Options that may be considered (but not limited to) include:

- a) Limits established per Air Activity Zone, catchment or high use site may be revised and / or reduced; and
- b) Consideration should be given to suspending or terminating specific concessions in conformity with the provisions contained in the concession documents.

TABLE 7 - AIRCRAFT LANDINGS IN THE WILDERNESS AREAS

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS
Pembroke Wilderness	General	No aircraft landings permitted except as provided for in Implementations 18, 19 and 20.	Not applicable.	No aircraft landings permitted except as provided for in Implementations 18, 19 and 20. Landing sites may be identified by the Department of Conservation as applicable.
Glaisnock Wilderness	General	No aircraft landings permitted except as provided for in Implementations 18, 19, 20 and 21.	Not applicable.	No aircraft landings permitted except as provided for in Implementations 18, 19 and 20. Landings, should they be permitted will be restricted to the sites listed below only: On or adjoining Lake Alice; On or adjoining Lake Grave.
South West / Cameron Remote	General	No aircraft landings permitted except as provided for in Implementations 18, 19 and 20.	See South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.	This catchment should be managed as a wilderness area with the exception of limited aircraft access. Landings within this catchment will be permitted at the following high use sites only: Big River; On or adjoining Lake Mouat; On or adjoining Lake Fraser; Kiwi Burn. It is expected that no more than three aircraft landings per week will occur at any of the sites within the South West / Cameron Remote Area. Landing numbers for the South West / Cameron Remote Area are included within the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone permitted activity totals.

TABLE 8 - AIRCRAFT LANDINGS IN THE NORTH FIORDLAND AIR ACTIVITY ZONE

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
General with the exception of areas and sites listed below	All areas north of the Glaisnock Wilderness Area and West of Eglington Frontcountry (excl Milford Aerodrome).	A combined total of up to 24 helicopter landings per week inclusive of all concessions.	Up to 8 concession opportunities are available in the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.	Users of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone should not experience more than three landings per week at any one site unless explicitly detailed below.	Up to 1248 helicopter landings per annum.
	General.	Nil.	Nil.	No landings are permitted in this catchment with the exception of Ngapunatoru Plateau and Turners Bivvy (see separate).	
Darran Remote	Ngapunatoru Plateau High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 10 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 5 concessions.	An annual maximum of 500 landings per year. Landings will be restricted to scenic glacier landings and climbing / backcountry ski access only.	Up to 500 helicopter landings per annum.
	Turners Bivvy High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 2 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to activities for climbing / backcountry ski access only. No scenic landings will be permitted. Landings will be permitted between 01 March and 30 November only.	Up to 550 helicopter landings per annum.
Kaipo Remote	General.	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Kaipo Airstrip High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 50 landings per year inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 fixed wing and 2 helicopter concessions.	Up to an additional 8 landings per day will be permitted during 'the roar' from 15 March to 15 May only. Landings are restricted for access for remote recreation opportunities with increased access for hunters only during 'the roar'.	Up to 50 landings per annum (excluding additional landings during 'the roar').
Hollyford Remote	General	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Martins Bay Airstrip High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 50 landings per year inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 fixed wing and 1 helicopter concession.	Up to an additional 8 landings per day will be permitted during 'the roar' from 15 March to 15 May only. Landings are restricted for access for remote recreation opportunities with increased access for hunters only during 'the roar'.	Up to 50 landings per annum (excluding additional landings during 'the roar').

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
Homer Remote	General	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Morton Remote	General	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Transit Beach High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 100 landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	An annual maximum of 100 landings per year. Landings are restricted to scenic landings and access for remote recreation opportunities.	Up to 100 helicopter landings per annum.
	St Anne Point High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 20 landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 concession.	An annual maximum of 20 landings per year. Landings are restricted to scenic landings and access for remote recreation opportunities.	Up to 20 helicopter landings per annum.
Arthur Remote	General	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Lake Quill High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 10 landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 5 concessions.	An annual maximum of 200 landings per year. Landings are restricted to scenic landings and access for remote recreation opportunities. It is expected that operators will develop a voluntary flight path to avoid flying over the Milford Track.	Up to 200 helicopter landings per annum.
Clinton Remote	General	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.		NB The Milford Track High Use Area is detailed separately.	
Earl Remote	General	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.		Heli-hiking opportunities will not be granted in the Earl Remote and landings will not be permitted during weekends and public holidays. Landings are restricted to access for remote tramping opportunities only.	
	Dore Pass	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted at this site.	
	U Pass	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted at this site.	
Alabaster Remote	General	Included as part of the North Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Waters of Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum will be permitted inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 concession.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access to remote recreation opportunities.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
Milford Sound / Piopiotahi frontcountry	Milford Aerodrome.	See separate.			
	General.	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted in this catchment with the exception of Hollyford Airstrip (see separate).	
Hollyford Frontcountry	Hollyford Airstrip High Use Site.	A combined total of 8 landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 fixed wing and 2 helicopter concessions.	Where private individuals undertake less than 10 landings/ takeoffs at this site per annum, these will be considered under Implementation 14.	Up to 2920 landings per annum.
	General.	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted in this catchment with the exception of the Homer Rapids (see separate).	
Hollyford High Use Corridor	Homer Rapids High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 helicopter lifts of boats per week over the Little Homer Rapids only inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	An annual maximum of 100 lifts per year. A week being defined as Monday to Sunday.	Up to 100 helicopter lifts per annum.
	General.	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted in this catchment with the exception of the waters of Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai.	
McKerrow High Use Corridor	Waters of Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum will be permitted inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.		Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
	General.	No limit on the number of landings.		No landings within 500m of the Milford Track. Landings for the essential servicing of huts and the track will be managed to maintain existing recreation and user experiences and should occur between 10:00am and 3:00pm during the walking season (Tues after Labour Weekend to 30 Apr) (Note that the Quintin Airstrip is currently used for track / concession management purposes. It will only be used for this purpose. This airstrip is only accessible by helicopter).	
Milford Track High Use Corridor				No landings are permitted at / on Glade Wharf.	

TABLE 9 - AIRCRAFT LANDINGS IN THE SOUTH FIORDLAND AIR ACTIVITY ZONE

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
General with the exception of areas and sites listed below	All areas south of the Glaisnock Wildermess Area and west of the Backcountry zones. See also the South West / Cameron Remote Area (Table 7).	A combined total of up to 24 helicopter landings per week inclusive of all concessions.	Up to 8 concession opportunities are available in the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.	Users of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone should not experience more than three landings per week at any one site unless explicitly detailed below.	Up to 1248 helicopter landings per annum.
Secretary Remote	General.	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Campbells Kingdom High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 3 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	An annual maximum of 150 landings per year. Landings are restricted to scenic landings and access for remote recreation opportunities.	Up to 150 helicopter landings per annum.
Te Anau Fiords Remote	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Waters of North Arm, Worsley Arm, Middle Ford, (including North West and South West Arms), Lake Hankinson, Lake Wapiti, Lake McIvor High Use Site.	A combined total of up to 40 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all locations inclusive of all concessions.	These sites are available for up to 1 concession.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access to remote recreation opportunities.	Up to 40 float-plane landings per annum.

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
Dusky Remote	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Supper Cove High Use Site.	A combined total of 10 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 5 concessions.	An annual maximum of 100 landings per year. Landings are restricted to provide access for remote recreation opportunities. No scenic landings are allowed.	Up to 100 helicopter landings per annum. Float-plane landings will be outside Fiordland National Park.
	Mt Pender High Use Site.	A combined total of 3 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	An annual maximum of 100 landings per year. Landings are restricted to scenic landings and access for remote recreation opportunities only.	Up to 100 helicopter landings per annum.
Dusky Track Remote	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Manapouri Remote	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Mt Kidd High Use Site.	A combined total of 3 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	An annual maximum of 100 landings per year. Landings are restricted to scenic landings and access for remote recreation opportunities.	Up to 100 helicopter landings per annum.
Grebe Remote	Waters of Lake Henties High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per year inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 concession.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access to remote recreation opportunities.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Potterteri Remote	General	A combined total of 40 helicopter landings per year inclusive of all concessions.		All landings in this catchment will be restricted to those activities associated with non-commercial recreational use only. No scenic landings will be permitted.	This maximum annual landing number is included in the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone annual total.
	Waters of Lake Potterteri High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access to remote recreation opportunities only.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
Hakapoua Remote	General.	A combined total of 40 helicopter landings per year inclusive of all concessions.		All landings in this catchment will be restricted to those activities associated with non-commercial recreational use only. No scenic landings will be permitted.	This maximum annual landing number is included in the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone annual total.
	Waters of Lake Hakapoua High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access to remote recreation opportunities only.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
Hauroko Remote	General.	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Preservation Remote	General.	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Chalky Remote	General.	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Titiroa Remote	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.		Helicopter opportunities will not be granted on Mt Titiroa. Landings will be restricted to access for remote tramping and hunting opportunities only. No landings will be permitted during weekends and public holidays.	
Breaksea Remote	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
George Remote	Waters of Lake Beattie High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 concession.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access to remote recreation opportunities only.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Irene Remote	George Sound High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 helicopter landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to access for remote tramping and hunting opportunities only.	Up to 20 helicopter landings per annum.
	General	Included as part of the South Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Waters of Lake Shirley / Lake Marchant High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 concession.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access to remote recreation opportunities only.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
Irene Remote	Charles Sound, Caswell Sound and Nancy Sound High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 helicopter landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to access for remote tramping and hunting opportunities only.	Up to 20 helicopter landings per annum.

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
West Arm, Wilmot Pass, Deep Cove Frontcountry	General	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted in this catchment with the exception of Deep Cove and West Arm (see separate).	
	Deep Cove High Use Site.	A combined total of 80 helicopter landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 6 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to those parts of the Meridian Wharf within Fiordland National Park when this is otherwise unoccupied (other use of the wharf will have priority) or the gravel pit adjacent to the road turning off to the tail race. The gravel pit site will serve as an alternative landing site to the Meridian Wharf and will not be maintained by the Department of Conservation. Landings will be managed to maintain existing recreation and user experiences. Landings will be restricted to those providing access to remote areas and the servicing of surface water activities. No scenic landings will be permitted. Landings undertaken at the Meridian Lease area for purposes associated with power generation are excluded from limits detailed above.	Up to 80 helicopter landings per annum.
	West Arm High Use Site	A combined total of 80 helicopter landings per annum inclusive of all concessions	This site is available for up to 6 concessions	Landings will be managed to maintain existing recreation and user experiences. Landings at the Meridian helipad will require a concession from the Department of Conservation and prior approval from Meridian. Landings will be restricted to those providing access to backcountry and remote areas and the servicing of surface water activities. No scenic landings will be permitted. Landings undertaken at the Meridian Lease area for purposes associated with power generation are excluded from limits detailed above.	Up to 80 helicopter landings per annum.

TABLE 10 - AIRCRAFT LANDINGS IN THE EAST FIORDLAND AIR ACTIVITY ZONE

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
All areas encompassing the Easterly Backcountry, Frontcountry and High Use zones		A combined total of up to 24 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	Up to 8 concession opportunities are available in the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.	Users of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone should not experience more than three landings per day at any one site unless explicitly detailed below.	Up to 8760 helicopter landings per annum.
	Ailsa Backcountry	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Livingstone Backcountry	General	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Lake Marian	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted at this site.	
Te Anau Backcountry	Gertrude Saddle	Nil	Nil	No landings are permitted at this site.	
	General	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Mt Maury High Use Site.	A combined total of 3 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	An annual maximum of 100 landings per year. Landings are restricted to scenic landings and access for backcountry recreation opportunities.	Up to 100 helicopter landings per annum.
	Waters of Lake Te Anau adjoining Glade Wharf and Te Anau Downs High Use Site.	A combined total of 80 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 concession.	Landings should be timed to avoid vessel arrival and departure times and will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access for backcountry recreation opportunities.	Up to 80 float-plane landings per annum.
Manapouri Backcountry	General	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Lake Rakatu and Lake Manapouri High Use Site.	A combined total of 50 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Landings on the waters of Lake Manapouri will be restricted to the waters adjoining the following sites: Hope Arm, West Arm, Supply Bay, Shallow Bay. Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access for backcountry recreation opportunities only.	Up to 50 float-plane landings per annum.

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
South Arm Backcountry	General	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Eldrig Backcountry	General	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Waters of Lake Monowai High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access for backcountry recreation opportunities only.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
Lill Burn Backcountry	General	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
	Waters of Lake Hauroko High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with a float-plane experience and access for backcountry recreation opportunities only.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
Hump Backcountry	General	Included as part of the East Fiordland Air Activity Zone.			
Eglinton Frontcountry	General	A combined total of 80 helicopter landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This location is available for up to 3 concessions.		Up to 80 helicopter landings per annum.
	Lake Gunn High Use Site.	A combined total of 20 float-plane landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 1 concession.	Landings will be restricted to those associated with access for backcountry and remote recreation opportunities only.	Up to 20 float-plane landings per annum.
	Knobs Flat High Use Site.	A combined total of 50 helicopter landings per annum inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.		Up to 50 helicopter landings per annum.
Supply Bay Road Frontcountry	General			Landings will only be permitted for approved activities under the Manapouri-Te Anau Development Act.	
Te Anau Frontcountry	Helipad High Use Site.	No limit on helicopter landing numbers.		Helicopter landings will be permitted between the hours of 7am and 10pm only. A total of 4 helicopters will be permitted to operate from this site.	No limit.
	Lake surface High Use Site (zones defined in section 5.3.9.5).	No limit on float-plane landing numbers.	This site is available for up to 2 concessions.	Float-plane landings will be permitted between the hours of 7am and 10pm only. A total of 2 float-planes will be permitted to operate from this site.	No limit

CATCHMENT	LOCATION DESCRIPTION	LANDINGS NUMBERS	NUMBER OF CONCESSIONS	LIMITS	MAXIMUM LANDING NUMBERS (SUBJECT TO ANNUAL MAXIMUM NUMBERS)
Lake Te Anau Downs Frontcountry	General	Nil		No landings are permitted at this location.	
Routeburn Track High Use Corridor	General	No limit on the number of landings.		No landings within 500m of the track. Landings for the essential servicing of the huts and track will be managed to maintain existing recreation and user experiences and should occur between 10:00am and 3:00pm during the walking season (Tuesday after Labour Weekend to 30 April).	No limit.
Kepler Track High Use Corridor	General	No limit on number of helicopter landings.		No landings within 500m of the track. Landings will be managed to maintain existing recreation and user experiences and should occur between 10:00am and 3:00pm during the walking season (Tuesday after Labour Weekend to 30 April).	No limit.
	Luxmore Hut High Use Site.	A combined total of 8 helicopter landings per day inclusive of all concessions.	This site is available for up to 3 concessions.	Landings will be managed to maintain existing recreation and user experiences and should occur between 10:00am and 3:00pm during the walking season (Tuesday after Labour Weekend to 30 April). Landings will only be permitted for the activity of heli-hiking. No scenic landings will be permitted.	Up to 150 helicopter landings per annum.
Hump Ridge Track High Use Corridor	General	No limit on number of helicopter landings.		No landings within 500m of the track except at the Okākā and Port Craig Huts. Landings will be permitted at the hut sites for the purpose of transporting packs only. Carrying of passengers will only be permitted where there is room on the flight carrying the packs. Passenger ferrying (other than described above) will not be permitted. Landings will be managed to maintain existing recreation and user experiences and should occur between 10:00am and 3:00pm during the walking season (Tuesday after Labour Weekend to 30 April).	

5.5.2 Milford Aerodrome

Rationale

Milford Aerodrome is associated with regular high numbers of scenic flights into and around Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. It is dominated by fixed wing aircraft that generally follow regular flight paths and schedules from Queenstown and to a lesser extent, Te Anau and Wanaka. The annual number of aircraft movements (landings and take-offs) between 1996-2005 averaged about 17,000 (rounded to nearest 500). However due to unsuitable weather conditions these movements are generally limited to flying on approximately 200-250 days a year. Peaks of more than 200 movements per day have been recorded.

Milford Sound / Piopiotahi is in a frontcountry visitor setting with a variety of different users visiting this place. They range from the majority of visitors who come as part of large package tours to those who are seeking a more intimate eco-friendly encounter within Fiordland National Park. It is generally accepted that there is a high level of aircraft access at Milford Aerodrome in comparison with other areas of Fiordland National Park and so ground-based visitors to Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and the surrounding areas should expect to encounter aircraft. It is also important to recognise that this aerodrome is located in a national park and the national park values require protection from adverse effects such as noise.

All landings and take offs from Milford Aerodrome will require a concession. For the purposes of managing this process, there are three categories of aircraft landings and take offs including:

- Regular operators - defined as those commercial operators that seek a concession for more than 10 landings / take offs per year.
- Irregular operators - are defined as those that land / take off no more than 10 times per year.
- One-off operators - those applying for a one-off permit to land / take off, whose concession would expire once that landing / take off has occurred.



Milford aerodrome.
T Dymond

Research to date on the extent of adverse effects of aircraft use at Milford Aerodrome is limited. Until such time as detailed research is carried out to determine what appropriate levels are, it is intended to maintain the status quo. In consequence, it is considered appropriate to limit the level of regular aircraft use at Milford Aerodrome to the existing levels of use as at 1 April 2005 (based on the number of landings/take offs in the previous year).

Any concession granted following the allocatory process for landings at Milford Aerodrome would be for a ten-year term that would provide security to concessionaires for the investment they may be required to make – for example, in quiet aircraft technology. Monitoring the levels of aircraft landings at and take offs from Milford Aerodrome will continue throughout the period this plan is in force and will assist in determining the appropriateness of levels of use of the aerodrome.

Objectives

1. To manage aircraft access in a way that facilitates public use and enjoyment of Fiordland National Park but does not have unacceptable adverse effects on natural values or visitors to Fiordland National Park.
2. To allow aircraft access for concessionaire infrastructure, event servicing or other authorised activity where the effects of that access have been considered as part of the overall activity and are acceptable.
3. To allow aircraft access for management, emergency and search and rescue purposes.
4. To monitor both the level of aircraft access to Milford Aerodrome and its effects on other Fiordland National Park visitors.

Implementation

Note: Implementations for section 5.5.1 Aircraft Access to Fiordland (general) also apply to Milford Aerodrome where relevant.

1. To protect national park values and visitor experience at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi a concession will be required for all landings / take-offs at Milford Aerodrome:
 - a) All regular and irregular landings and take-offs should be restricted to the Milford Aerodrome Activity Area except:
 - (i) For management activities carried out by the Department of Conservation; and
 - (ii) For activities associated with heavy lifts from Deepwater Basin associated with the fishing industry, which are those fishing-related activities that are unable to be undertaken at Milford Aerodrome and for which a concession has been granted.
 - b) Milford Aerodrome will be managed in accordance with the following conditions:
 - (i) The length of the runway will not exceed its existing footprint except as otherwise provided by legislation; and
 - (ii) The hours of operation for all landings and take-offs will be restricted to 8.30am – 6.00pm except that consideration may be given to extending the hours of operation in the following circumstances:
 - (A) By way of concessions for filming permits where the proposed filming is advocating protection of and / or is otherwise in keeping

with Section 4 of the National Parks Act 1980 and it is essential to operate outside of the stated operational hours to achieve the above. This shall be in accordance with section 5.13 Filming;

- (B) By way of concessions for one-off aircraft landings/take-offs if considered necessary and able to be justified (in accordance with Implementations 6 to 13 below);
 - (C) The servicing of aircraft authorised by way of a concession in the event it is required for flight safety reasons only;
 - (D) For pilot training purposes authorised by way of concession;
 - (E) For management activities of Fiordland National Park carried out by the Department of Conservation; and
 - (F) For one existing operation based at Milford Aerodrome where it is necessary to carry out activities outside of the normal operating hours authorised by way of concession. This opportunity should be limited to one concession;
- (iii) Any activities and facilities provided for at the aerodrome will be those that are essential for operating the aerodrome only, though may include passenger toilet facilities.

Regular Landings at Milford Aerodrome

2. The Minister will call for expressions of interest for concessions to land at and take-off from Milford Aerodrome. Following this, all aircraft operators who expressed their interest should be invited to apply for concessions to land at and take-off from Milford Aerodrome at existing use levels for the year prior to 1 April 2005. As part of this process, applications should be assessed in accordance with the following criteria:
 - a) The experience (measured in flight hours) the applicant has flying in the Fiordland environment;
 - b) The history of the applicant's operation including compliance with relevant statutes and regulations;
 - c) The visitor experience the applicant will offer its clients including interpretation of national park values and world heritage values; and
 - d) The preparation of a five-year plan in accordance with Implementation 3 a);
3. Any concession granted to aircraft operators for regular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome should be on the following conditions:
 - a) Applications should contain a five-year plan that outlines how the applicant proposes to minimise the adverse effects of regular aircraft landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome on other park users and national park values over a five-year period including, but not limited to:
 - (i) How the applicant proposes to address the adverse effects of noise of fixed-wing aircraft and/or helicopters;
 - (ii) How the applicant proposes to address the visual, social and cumulative effects of fixed-wing aircraft and/or helicopters; and
 - (iii) What new technology or technology upgrades the applicant proposes to introduce and the timeframes within which the applicant proposes to introduce them;
 - b) That the five-year plan referred to in Implementation 3 a) is part of the concession;

- c) That the concessionaire be required to submit an annual report that details how the concessionaire has achieved/is achieving the matters set out in the five-year plan to minimise the adverse effects on other national park users and national park values;
 - d) Concessions should be granted for 10 years being made up of two five-year terms with the second five-year term being a conditional renewal subject to Implementation 4 below. Concessions should expire on a common date;
 - e) The number of landings / take-offs that may be granted should be based on Ministry of Transport data for the year 1 April 2004 to 31 March 2005, being the landings / take-offs for no more than 53 fixed wing aircraft and 37 helicopters;
 - f) Subject to Implementation 5, the number of regular landings / take-offs carried out by concessionaires in each year may be increased by a maximum of 4.5% per annum per concessionaire (based on the average yearly increase in the sale of tickets for cruises over the period 1995/1996 to 2004/2005 as supplied by the Milford Sound Development Authority) to reflect estimated growth trends in tourism at Milford Aerodrome; and
 - g) Concessions may be varied at any time in accordance with Implementation 5 to take account of significant adverse effects of landings and take-offs.
4. That concessions be renewed on the expiry of the initial five-year term subject to the following:
- a) Compliance with the concessionaire's five-year plan;
 - b) Whether the concession should be varied or suspended/terminated as a result of the findings of ongoing research into and/or monitoring of regular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome; and
 - c) That it complies with any code of practice developed between the Department of Conservation, aviation controlling authorities and aircraft operators at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi in accordance with Implementations 24 and 25.
5. Where research and / or monitoring, carried out in accordance with Implementations 14 - 17 indicates that the regular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome are having significant adverse effects on national park values and visitor experience at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi in any year, the annual increase in the number of landings and take-offs specified in Implementation 3(f) should not apply for the year or years covered by the research and/or monitoring findings.

Irregular Landings at Milford Aerodrome

- 6. Irregular landings / take-offs (including one-off landings/take-offs) at Milford Aerodrome should be limited to a total of 308 landings per annum, which total reflects the level of use in the one year period prior to 30 June 2004 as determined by Ministry of Transport records.
- 7. Aircraft operators who intend to use Milford Aerodrome for any irregular landings / take-offs (including one-off landings/take-offs) will need to apply for concessions to land and take-off in advance of carrying out the activity.
- 8. Any concession granted to an aircraft operator for any irregular landings / take-offs at Milford Aerodrome should be subject to the following conditions:
 - a) Landings / take-offs should be limited to no more than 10 landings per operator (commercial and recreational) per annum;

- b) Aircraft should be limited to a maximum of 4 landings / take-offs per month; and
 - c) Concessions may be varied to take account of:
 - (i) Significant adverse effects of irregular landings / take-offs: or
 - (ii) Any reduction of adverse effects of irregular landings / take-offs, including evidence of low noise emissions.
9. Any concession granted for one-off landing permits at Milford Aerodrome, should be subject to specific monitoring to determine the extent of adverse effects caused by the particular aircraft.
10. Information collated from monitoring carried out under Implementation 9 may be used to determine the appropriateness of granting further one-off landing permits to applicants who use the same or similar aircraft to those that are the subject of monitoring under Implementation 9.
11. Where research and/or monitoring into the effects of irregular aircraft landings / take-offs at Milford Aerodrome indicate that a greater number of irregular landings / take-offs in any one year than that specified in Implementation 6 is appropriate, the annual total number of irregular landings may be increased.
12. Where the total number of irregular landings has been increased above the level specified in Implementation 6, any aircraft operator may apply for a concession to take advantage of such increases in which event Implementation 8 will continue to apply.
13. Where, at any time, research and/or monitoring into the effects of irregular aircraft landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome (carried out in accordance with Implementations 14-17) indicates that a reduction in the annual number of irregular landings and take-offs is necessary, the annual total number of irregular landings/take-offs (excluding one-off landings/take-offs) should be proportionately reduced for each operator by a percentage guided by the research and/or monitoring.

Research related to Milford Aerodrome

- 14 Research and/or monitoring will be undertaken from 2006 to 2011 and then as necessary or required in consultation with affected parties to determine the effects of regular and irregular aircraft landings / take-offs at Milford Aerodrome on:
- a) Visitors to Fiordland National Park; and
 - b) National Park values (including areas of the National Park within the flight path of aircraft using Milford Aerodrome to land and take-off).
15. Research will be consistent with section 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and section 5.16 Visitor Monitoring and will be externally peer-reviewed by expert/s in visitor research prior to the commencement of the research.
16. The Department of Conservation will use the results of research and/or monitoring carried out under Implementation 14 to provide guidance on the number of regular and irregular aircraft landings and take-offs that should be permitted at Milford Aerodrome in accordance with Implementations 18-21.
17. All concessions authorising regular and irregular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome should include a condition requiring concessionaires to pay a monitoring fee to fund the Department of Conservation's research and/or monitoring of adverse effects of regular and irregular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome.

Revision of opportunities at Milford Aerodrome as identified by the research

18. That unless further research indicates otherwise, the following thresholds should apply:

- a) Where research and/or monitoring (see Implementations 14 to 17) has established that adverse effects are between 0% and 9% (inclusive) of reported annoyance, monitoring may be carried out every two years or more frequently. Consideration may be given to increasing the number of aircraft landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome;
- b) Where research and/or monitoring has established that adverse effects are between 10% and 19% (inclusive) of reported annoyance, monitoring should occur annually. The number of aircraft landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome may be maintained at their current level, increased or decreased as appropriate;
- c) Where research and/or monitoring has established that adverse effects are between 20% and 24% (inclusive) of reported annoyance, monitoring should occur no less than every three to six months. The number of aircraft landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome may be maintained at their current level, increased or decreased as appropriate; and
- d) Where research and/or monitoring has established that adverse effects are 25% or greater of reported annoyance, monitoring should occur no less than every two to three months. Consideration should be given to decreasing the number of aircraft landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome.

19. That concessions may be varied either as a result of the review provided for in the concession document in accordance with Implementations 4 and 5 or at any time in accordance with Implementation 20 to take into account of significant adverse effects;

Where at any stage in the research and/or monitoring into the effects of regular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome (carried out in accordance with Implementations 14 - 17) indicates that a reduction in the annual number of regular landings/take-offs is necessary, the results of the research should be provided to the Queenstown Milford User Group in the first instance (or other such group that represents the aircraft and helicopter concessionaires at Milford Aerodrome) and this group will have an agreed timeframe of one or two years to minimise the adverse affects of aircraft on park users and national park values on a voluntary basis. If, after this timeframe, the research identifies that a decrease in aircraft activity is still required, Implementation 21 should apply.

20. Where at any time research and/or monitoring into the effects of regular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome (carried out in accordance with Implementations 14 - 17) indicates that a reduction in the annual number of regular landings/take-offs is necessary and the need for the reduction is directly attributable to a specific concessionaire or concessionaires, either:

- a) The annual total number of regular landings should be reduced for that concessionaire(s) proportionately by a percentage guided by the research and/or monitoring; or
- b) Consideration should be given to suspending or terminating the concession in conformity with the provisions contained in the concession documents.

21. Where at any time research and/or monitoring into the effects of regular landings and take-offs at Milford Aerodrome (carried out in accordance with Implementations 14 - 17) indicates that an increase in the annual number of regular landings/take-offs is a possibility, these may be allocated either:
- a) The annual total number of regular landings may be increased for concessionaire(s) by a percentage guided by the research and/or monitoring; or
 - b) Consideration may be given to an open allocation process where applications are assessed in accordance with the following criteria:
 - (i) The experience (measured in flight hours) the applicant has flying in the Fiordland environment;
 - (ii) The history of the applicant's operation including compliance with relevant statutes and regulations;
 - (iii) The visitor experience the applicant will offer its client, including interpretation of national park values and world heritage values; and
 - (iv) The preparation of a five-year plan in accordance with Implementation 3 a).
22. Prior to the expiry of concessions, consideration may be given to how concessions may be allocated beyond this term. Options that may be considered (but not limited to these options) are:
- a) The allocation of concessions to concessionaires that have applied and who have fully complied with all the terms and conditions of their concessions and have made significant efforts to minimise the adverse effects of their activity through their five-year plans; or
 - b) The use of an appropriate allocation process to reallocate landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome so as to improve the mitigation of adverse effects of aircraft activity at Milford Aerodrome.

Code of Practice

23. The Department of Conservation will work with aviation control authorities, aircraft operators and other stakeholders to develop a code of practice for minimising the adverse effects of regular and irregular landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome and adjoining conservation lands.
24. Where the Department of Conservation receives complaints about the adverse effects of regular and irregular landings/take-offs at Milford Aerodrome on park users, the Department of Conservation will refer them to the Queenstown Milford user group (or such other group that may represent the aircraft and helicopter concessionaires at Milford Aerodrome) to consider in accordance with the code of practice and to make recommendations to the Department of Conservation.

5.6 BOATING AND FACILITIES

Rationale

Commercial and recreational boating opportunities are highly valued by those using Fiordland National Park. The lakes also provide access to the park's interior for other recreational activities. All commercial operators require a concession.

The adverse effects from commercial and recreational boating and its associated facilities can include noise, disturbance of natural ecosystems and wildlife, disturbance of natural character and amenity values, conflict with other types of recreation such as angling and swimming, and loss of remote values.

As with aircraft access, the approach to balancing the recreational benefits of boating and boat access against the adverse effects will be to provide for it in some parts of Fiordland National Park and to restrict it in others. This can be achieved by managing boating opportunities and facility development so that they are consistent with the visitor settings described in section 5.3 Visitor Settings and shown on Map 7.

The frontcountry and backcountry visitor settings include all of lakes Manapōuri (including Supply Bay Frontcountry), Monowai, Hauroko, Fergus and Gunn and parts of the Waiau River between lakes Te Anau and Manapōuri. While Lake Te Anau is predominantly within the backcountry visitor setting the lakefront adjacent to the township and the area surrounding Te Anau Downs falls within the frontcountry visitor setting. Middle Fiord, North Fiord and Worsley Arm are situated in the remote visitor setting. The setting for both Lake Manapōuri and Lake Te Anau is unique for a national park within New Zealand, having both a resident population accessing these waters for recreational purposes, together with people from both Southland, and other areas, travelling to access these lakes. This ability to access these areas of Fiordland National Park has resulted in some forms of motorised boating being used that would not normally be acceptable within a national park environment.

While both motorised and non-motorised boating on the major lakes and rivers of Fiordland National Park are generally compatible with the frontcountry and backcountry visitor settings, it is considered that management direction is required in order to ensure that both commercial and recreational boating activities remain consistent with the visitor setting. This includes the use of powered personal water craft (see Glossary) within the national park environment. In addition, noise levels for commercial boating activities should be controlled and the Department of Conservation will need to be satisfied that adverse effects on the shoreline from the wake of vessels will be minor before granting or varying concessions for commercial activity.

The high use track visitor settings include the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka, Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai, the Clinton River, the Arthur River, Lake Ada and the shoreline of Lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau, the Iris Burn and the Waiau River adjacent to the Kepler Track.

The intention for these track corridors is to balance the benefits of access against the adverse effects of noise and intrusion by allowing commercial and/or motorised boat access to some tracks and not others.

The remote visitor settings include Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka, most of the Eglinton River, Wairaurahiri River, Lake Poteriteri, Waitutu River, Lake Hakapoua, Big River and Middle Fiord, North Fiord and Worsley Arm of Lake Te Anau.

The intention for waters in the remote visitor settings is to keep boating activity at relatively low levels that are consistent with the recreation opportunities. This requires some management of use. In order to protect the remoteness and natural quiet of some places in this setting it is desirable to discourage motorised boat use.

Commercial (guided) kayaking operations on lakes Te Anau and Manapōuri provide opportunities for backcountry and, on Middle Fiord, North Fiord and Worsley Arm of Lake Te Anau, remote kayaking experiences. The Eglinton and Upper Waiau rivers currently provide opportunities for guided kayaking in frontcountry and high use track corridor visitor settings and, while not currently used for this purpose, Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai is recognised as providing significant opportunities for guided day kayaking from Martins Bay. Guided kayaking can have a number of adverse effects however, such as informal campsites, toileting issues and incremental pressure on (and development of) facilities. It is considered that in order to continue to provide a spectrum of opportunities for both guided and recreational kayakers, some management of guided kayaking is necessary.

While guided kayaking on the waters of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Doubtful Sound / Patea (and associated arms) occurs in the coastal marine area, where this activity utilises Fiordland National Park it can place Fiordland National Park under the pressures discussed above. In addition to this, guided kayaking utilising Fiordland National Park from the coastal marine area can adversely effect surrounding remote visitor settings through increased interactions of users. It is considered that the use of areas of Fiordland National Park adjoining the coastal marine area by guided kayaking companies also needs to be managed in order to continue to provide an appropriate spectrum of opportunities.

The Wairaurahiri River is a popular destination for many experienced jet boat operators and commercial interest in the river is increasing as a result of the development of the Hump Ridge Track. Commercial use of the river will need to be managed if the existing remote recreation opportunities are to be protected and to prevent overcrowding of the facilities in the area. Safety concerns for jet boaters also arise with increased use of a river that is isolated, winding and very narrow in places. Radio and cell phone communication is limited. Independent advice to the Department of Conservation indicates that commercial rafting on the Wairaurahiri River is inappropriate on the basis of safety issues, river characteristics and isolation. Recreational users occasionally kayak the river; however as with rafting, commercial kayaking is inappropriate on the basis of safety issues, river characteristics and isolation. If, however, it can be demonstrated through safety plans that these matters can be addressed, consideration may be given to enabling commercial kayaking and rafting on this river.

A distinction needs to be drawn between commercial use of the Wairaurahiri River for recreation and tourism purposes, for Fiordland National Park management purposes and for the servicing of deer pens used for live deer capture and removal from Fiordland National Park. The benefits to the preservation of natural values in Fiordland National Park of the latter two uses are recognised.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005, Policy 8.6(d) states that personal watercraft should not be used in national parks. For the majority of the waterways in Fiordland National Park this policy is applicable. Parts of Lake Te Anau and Lake Manapōuri are considered appropriate for use by personal watercraft. The designated areas for use are popular motorised water-sport areas that have traditionally been used by these craft.

The National Parks Act 1980 prohibits motorised boat use in wilderness areas.

The use of boats on lakes and rivers as static living quarters, other than in the course of normal cruising, is considered inappropriate within Fiordland National Park.

Currently it is considered that there are sufficient numbers of boat ramps, jetties and moorings for general public use. To avoid the unnecessary duplication of facilities and the associated adverse effects on the natural character of Fiordland National Park, where facilities are authorised for commercial use, they should be available for use by the public when not required for commercial activities. However, it is recognised that providing for public access must not adversely affect the businesses of the commercial operators who require priority and unrestricted access to enable them to operate safely and to schedule.

Safety aspects of boating are regulated by the Navigational Safety Bylaws administered by the Southland Regional Council.

The areas below mean high water mark are outside of Fiordland National Park and surface water activities are managed by Southland Regional Council through the Southland Regional Coastal Plan and the resource consent processes of the Resource Management Act 1991. The Department of Conservation's advocacy position regarding use of the coastal waters adjoining Fiordland National Park will be based on providing for a range of different intensities and kinds of use, that are consistent with the adjacent visitor settings within the Fiordland National Park wherever practical. In particular, some parts of the coastal waters adjoining Fiordland National Park should remain completely free from commercial and motorised use to protect the existing remote boating opportunities, while growth in visitors should be provided for in other areas.

There are also significant natural values in the coastal waters of Fiordland or the adjacent land that needs protection from the potential adverse effects of surface water activities. In particular the nursery, courtship and feeding areas of the resident Doubtful Sound / Patea pod of bottlenose dolphins are significant, as are the Shelter Islands and Breaksea Groups and surrounding foreshore and waters as habitat for the threatened Fiordland crested penguin.

Objectives

1. To provide recreational boating and Fiordland National Park access by boat in the frontcountry and backcountry visitor settings of Fiordland National Park providing adverse effects can be minimised and to ensure it is compatible with the national park values for which the surrounding land is managed.
2. To provide recreational boating and Fiordland National Park access by boat in the other visitor settings, but only to an extent that does not compromise indigenous biodiversity values or the other recreation opportunities that these areas are managed for.
3. To ensure commercial boating activities in Fiordland National Park are consistent with the visitor setting objectives in section 5.3 Visitor Settings.
4. To avoid conflicts between different types of boat use and other water-based activities or with other recreational activities in general.
5. To consider the establishment of appropriate shoreline facilities consistent with visitor settings and national park values to meet boating needs.
6. To protect indigenous species and high value habitats from the impacts of boating or access to boating facilities both within the lakes and rivers of Fiordland National Park and through advocacy to Southland Regional Council for the internal waters of the fiords.

Implementation

General Provisions

1. The provision of new facilities such as boat ramps, jetties and moorings may be considered acceptable on waterways in the backcountry visitor settings and the following conditions should apply:
 - a) Such facilities should only be permitted where the waterway adjoins land also in a backcountry, frontcountry or high use track visitor setting;
 - b) Where the adverse effects on adjoining land uses and users have been minimised;
 - c) Preference should be given to sharing facilities unless it is impractical to do so. Sites immediately adjacent to existing facilities should be preferred to avoid spreading the effects and unnecessarily diminishing the natural character of unmodified sites;
 - d) Facilities such as boat sheds and marinas should not be permitted unless specifically provided for elsewhere in this plan. Advocate this position through the Resource Management Act processes, particularly where the activity is in proximity to, but occurs outside, the Fiordland National Park boundary; and
 - e) Any activity proposed by the Department of Conservation should also be subject to an assessment of environmental effects.
2. Unless specifically provided for elsewhere in this plan, new facilities within or adjoining land in remote and wilderness visitor settings should not be permitted so as to protect the existing recreation opportunities, natural character and landscape values.
3. Except as provided for elsewhere in this plan, noise from boating vessels on water-bodies within the Fiordland National Park should not exceed 77 dB(A) (Lmax). Noise should be measured and assessed in accordance with the provisions of NZS 6801:1991 "Measurement of Sound" and NZS 6802:1991 "Assessment of Sound".
4. The use of boats as static living quarters on lakes within Fiordland National Park should not be allowed.
5. The speed and route of commercial vessels should be managed to minimise the wake effects on the shoreline and shoreline vegetation and wildlife.
6. Powered personal watercraft (see Glossary) on waterways in the Fiordland National Park will be managed to:
 - a) Enable non-commercial personal watercraft on the following water-bodies only, within Fiordland National Park:
 - i) The main body of Lake Te Anau from Blue Gum Point to Te Anau Downs excluding all the Arms, other than South Arm; and
 - ii) Lake Manapōuri from Stoney Point to the north end of Supply Bay.
 - b) Prohibit the use of all personal watercraft on other waterways within Fiordland National Park in accordance with the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
7. The installation and maintenance of navigation aids where necessary on the lakes and waterways and adjacent land is considered acceptable (except in wilderness areas) providing it can be shown that any safety issues can be managed and potential adverse effects can be minimised. Note the Navigational Safety Bylaws

administered by Southland Regional Council also apply to Fiordland National Park. Where bylaws are proposed for Fiordland National Park or the existing bylaws for Fiordland National Park are amended, it may be necessary for Southland Regional Council to consider amending the Navigational Safety Bylaws to ensure consistency.

8. Advocate to Southland Regional Council through the Resource Management Act 1991 or other processes the following:
 - a) Maintain a level of use on the whole of Doubtful Sound / Patea complex including Thompson and Bradshaw Sounds that is significantly less than Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and reflects the remote visitor setting of the adjacent land area;
 - b) Within the Doubtful Sound / Patea complex, maintain some areas such as parts of Hall Arm, Crooked Arm, First Arm and Bradshaw Sound as having no motorised use and low or no levels of commercial use;
 - c) In the fiords south of Doubtful Sound / Patea maintain levels of use that are relatively low and significantly less than Doubtful Sound / Patea;
 - d) Retain extremely low levels of commercial use on some of the fiords between Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Doubtful Sound / Patea (Caswell, Charles and Nancy Sounds);
 - e) Retain some of the fiords along the coast between Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Doubtful Sound / Patea with no commercial use, possibly those adjacent to the Glaisnock Wilderness Area (Sutherland and Bligh Sounds);
 - f) Advocate that ocean going cruise vessels go into selected fiords only. These are: Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and parts of Doubtful Sound / Patea, Dusky Sound and Breaksea Sound. In Doubtful Sound / Patea they should enter via Patea Passage, moving through Pendulo Reach and exiting via Thompson Sound or vice versa. In Dusky Sound and Breaksea Sound only those parts of the sounds west of and including Acheron passage;
 - g) Allow no commercial shipping, including water export, apart from that associated with recreation and tourism, research, park management, marine conservation management or inshore fishing;
 - h) Seek the protection of significant wildlife and its habitat in the waters and foreshore of Fiordland, including marine mammals;
 - i) Ensure boating activities and the access they provide to the islands of Fiordland National Park do not adversely affect the biodiversity and recreation values on these islands (refer to section 4.8 Island Management);
 - j) Not allow the establishment of base/accommodation facilities for recreation and tourism purposes (i.e. "floating hotels"). The Department of Conservation will seek bylaws to achieve this within the life span of this plan;
 - k) Any new structure sought to be placed in the fiords will need to demonstrate it has an essential functional need and that natural character and recreational values are not adversely affected (refer also to section 4.8 Island Management); and
 - l) Also refer to sections 4.8 Island Management, 5.5 Aircraft Access, 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm.

Te Anau Lakefront

9. The Te Anau lakefront will be managed according to the provisions of this section and section 5.3.9.5 Supply Bay Road and Supply Bay (including associated maps).
10. It may be necessary to restrict the number of moorings at Te Anau Downs in the future because of the limited amount of deep water and to protect ecological values, amenity values and natural character. The Te Anau Downs Frontcountry will be managed according to this section, section 5.3.9.6 Te Anau Downs (including associated maps) and the other provisions of this plan.

Lake Hauroko

11. The following provisions should apply to Lake Hauroko:
 - a) Exclude concessionaires from visiting Mary Island to ensure cultural values are protected; and
 - b) Passenger numbers using water taxi operators servicing the Dusky Track should not exceed the hut capacity for the first hut on this section of the Dusky Track.

Milford Track Corridor

12. Seek bylaws to restrict motorised boat access on the Milford Track corridor (Clinton and Arthur Rivers and Lake Ada). Commercial boat use (including non-motorised) should not be authorised on the Milford Track corridor (Clinton and Arthur Rivers and Lake Ada).

Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka

13. No more than one concession for commercial boat use (excluding kayaks which will be managed in accordance with Implementation 29) should be granted on the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka and Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai with the following provisions applying:
 - a) Not more than one boat should operate at any one time;
 - b) It should be for the purpose of picking up and dropping off walkers and hunters and the servicing of huts only;
 - c) Access should be restricted to the section of river from the Pyke River confluence to the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka mouth, with no commercial use being permitted from the road end to the Pyke River confluence in order to protect recreational walking opportunities; and
 - d) Noise from the vessel will not exceed 77dB(A) (Lmax).
14. In recognition of the recreational boating opportunities provided by the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka no more than 20 helicopter lifts of all boats (both commercial and recreational) over the Little Homer Rapids should be permitted per week (where a week is defined as Monday to Sunday) with no more than 100 lifts per year.
15. The winching of boats (both commercial and recreational) over or around the Little Homer Rapids will be permitted only where straps are used. Use of chains will not be permitted. Bylaws may be sought to implement the provisions relating to the winching of boats. The effects of strapping will be monitored and effects discussed with the Jetboating Association.
16. Encourage the recreational boating community to develop a code of practice for use of boats on the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka.
17. Seek voluntary co-operation for recreational boaters to use the McKerrow Island Hut, rather than the Alabaster Hut, to help minimise conflict between user groups.

Kepler Track Corridor

18. Commercial boat access to the Kepler Track should be managed as follows:

- a) Access should only be permitted at Brod Bay. This will be managed in accordance with Implementations 27 and 28; and
- b) Commercial motorised boat access should not be authorised on/at the Iris Burn, unless it is part of the development of a guided walking facility on the Kepler Track. Boating operations should be limited to those required to service the guided walking facility and for the transfer of walkers on this guided walking opportunity only. The applicant should have to demonstrate that this access will avoid adverse effects on users of the Kepler Track. This should be assessed as part of the guided walking facility application and should be publicly notified.

Lake Manapōuri

19. The construction of boat ramps, jetties or moorings at Frazers Beach in Manapōuri should not be permitted because these facilities are more appropriately situated outside Fiordland National Park at Pearl Harbour. The existing access lane at Frazers Beach will be retained.

20. The number of moorings at West Arm should be limited to seven. This is the maximum number that is practical within the existing mooring area, (between the hut / parking area access road and the public boat ramp) while still providing adequate space for vessel manoeuvring and navigation. New moorings outside of this area are undesirable because of safety requirements in the Meridian Energy Limited operational area and the need to retain some lakefront space for public use including casual boat access, picnicking and swimming (refer to section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm).

21. The Supply Bay Frontcountry will continue to be managed primarily as a base for the Meridian Energy Limited barge associated with the West Arm operations and will be subject to the provisions of this section, section 5.3.9.4 Supply Bay Road and Supply Bay (including associated maps) and the other provisions of this plan.

Wairaurahiri River

22. Concessions for the use of the Wairaurahiri River for commercial kayaking or rafting purposes should only be granted if safety concerns can be addressed. If, however, an applicant can address safety matters through a professionally prepared safety plan then this position may be reconsidered. The applicant will have to demonstrate they have undertaken consultation with the users of this river.

23. Up to three concessions, with no more than three boats in total, for the use of the Wairaurahiri River for commercial recreation and tourism jet boating operations may be permitted. The following conditions should apply:

- a) That use of the river for this purpose be limited to a total annual frequency of 140 trips (as a return trip) unless it can be shown that numbers in excess of this total will not adversely affect remote recreation opportunities in the area, and that safety concerns can be adequately addressed;
- b) Consultation with Maritime New Zealand and the Southland Regional Council Harbour Master will need to be demonstrated;
- c) Daily frequency limits and restrictions on the timing of trips may also be applied to manage safety issues;

- d) Guiding of jetboat passengers will need to be authorised by way of a concession and the following conditions should apply (see also 5.3.6 Remote Visitor Setting):
 - (i) Guiding should occur no further than a distance of 500 metres from the river; and
 - (ii) Guiding should occur at a frequency and at a group size that is consistent with the jetboating aspect of the concession.
- e) Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, in addition to addressing safety matters, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.

Eglinton River

24. To protect the natural quiet, prevent conflict with anglers and protect the habitat of blue duck (kōwhiowhio), black-fronted terns (tara) and other indigenous wildlife on the Eglinton River the following will apply:
- a) Seek bylaws to restrict all motorised boating on the Eglinton River. This may require the Department of Conservation advocating to the Southland Regional Council to amend the Navigational Safety Bylaws; and
 - b) All commercial motorised use should not be permitted; and
 - c) Concessions for rafting, kayaking or other similar non-motorised use on the Eglinton may be granted subject to consideration of the potential adverse effects.

Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka and the Pyke River

25. All motorised boat use on Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka and the Pyke River will be managed to provide for access to the park's interior while other types of boat use is inappropriate (e.g. water skiing, and wakeboarding). The following should apply:
- a) Seek bylaws to prohibit activities such as water skiing, wakeboarding and personal watercraft; and
 - b) No more than one concession for commercial boat use should be granted on Lake Alabaster / Wāwāhi Waka and the Pyke River with the following conditions applying (refer also to section 5.3.8.4 Hollyford Track):
 - i) Not more than one boat should operate at any one time;
 - ii) Provide for the pick-up and drop-off of trampers and hunters only;
 - iii) No more than three return trips be permitted per week;
 - iv) Noise from the vessel should not exceed 77 dB(A) (Lmax); and
 - v) Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.

Other commercial boating activities

26. Concessions for scenic boat activities should only be permitted in the backcountry visitor settings of Lakes Te Anau, Manapōuri, Hauroko and Monowai. For the purpose of this implementation scenic activities are defined as those activities where the primary purpose involves nature and scenery appreciation without undertaking other activities off the boat.

27. The following provisions for concessions relating to the drop-off and/or pick-up of passengers (water taxis) should apply:
- a) That up to ten concessions be granted on Lake Manapōuri;
 - b) That up to eight concessions be granted on Lake Te Anau;
 - c) That up to five concessions be granted per lake for lakes Monowai and Hauroko;
 - d) Unless specified in Implementation 28, not more than one boat be permitted to operate under each concession at any one time; and
 - e) That water taxis be managed in accordance with the visitor settings for the area (as defined under the provisions of section 5.3 Visitor Settings of this plan) and that each water taxi operator be restricted to the use levels set out below in Table 11 for these visitor settings.

TABLE 11 - WATER TAXIS WITHIN THE FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK AREA - GENERAL

DROP-OFFS OR PICK-UPS TO THE BOUNDARIES OF WILDERNESS AREAS	DROP-OFFS OR PICK-UPS IN, OR TO, THE BOUNDARIES OF REMOTE AREAS	DROP-OFFS OR PICK-UPS IN, OR TO, THE BOUNDARIES OF BACKCOUNTRY AREAS	DROP-OFFS OR PICK-UPS TO THE BOUNDARIES OF FRONTCOUNTRY AREAS
3 per month for the purpose of wilderness recreation opportunities only (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings)	8 per month for the purpose of remote recreation opportunities only (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings)	1 per day for the purpose of backcountry recreation opportunities only (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings)	Only permitted at the sites and frequencies identified in Implementation 28

28. A number of sites on lakes Te Anau and Manapōuri are recognised as ‘access nodes’. While these sites are critical to providing access to Fiordland National Park this should be managed in accordance with the spectrum of opportunities provided. Drop-offs and pick-ups to/from access nodes should only be permitted up to the frequencies outlined below in Tables 12 and 13. Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.
29. Concessions for boating activities should not be granted on lakes Gunn and Fergus; and
30. Commercial kayaking within Fiordland National Park may be permitted on the waters of lakes Te Anau, Manapōuri and McKerrow and the Upper Waiau and Eglinton rivers only (refer also to Implementation 22 and 23 relating to the Wairaurahiri River). The following conditions should apply:
- a) Not more than four concessions should be granted for each of these waterbodies (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings for group size and frequency permitted in relevant visitor settings);
 - b) Only day use should be permitted on Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai and group size and frequencies on this lake should be managed to be consistent with the Hollyford High Use Track Corridor Visitor Setting and the surrounding remote areas; and
 - c) Should an applicant seek changes to these limits, the applicant should be required to undertake appropriate research approved by the Department of Conservation that addresses social carrying capacity effects.

31. Commercial kayaking operations utilising Fiordland National Park from the coastal marine area should also be restricted to four. This use will be managed to be consistent with this section, the visitor settings defined in section 5.3 Visitor Settings, and the other relevant provisions of this Plan.

32. Access to all other lakes and rivers in remote visitor settings including Lakes Poteriteri and Hakapoua and the Waitutu and Big rivers, not provided for in other implementation of this section should be managed for non-commercial boat use only.

TABLE 12 - WATER TAXIS WITHIN FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK - LAKE TE ANAU

SITE	DROP-OFF/PICK-UP OF UP TO:	PURPOSE/CONDITIONS
Brod Bay	100 pax per day	For the purpose of backcountry recreation opportunities only (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings)
Hidden Lakes Jetty	50 pax per day	For the purpose of backcountry recreation opportunities only (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings)
Glow Worm Caves external walk	Subject to Lease	Subject to Lease
North West Arm of Middle Fiord	90 pax per week with not more than a total of 3 trips per day except during 'the roar' when up to an additional 8 pax per day will be permitted for hunters within allocated Wapiti blocks only.	All drop offs/pick ups will be for the purpose of wilderness/remote recreation opportunities only
Glaisnock Hut	36 pax per week except during 'the roar' when up to an additional 8 pax per day will be permitted for hunters within allocated Wapiti blocks only.	All drop offs/pick ups will be for the purpose of wilderness/remote recreation opportunities only
Worsley Hut	36 pax per week except during 'the roar' when an additional 8 pax per day will be permitted for hunters within allocated Wapiti blocks only.	All drop offs/pick ups will be for the purpose of wilderness/remote recreation opportunities only
Glade Wharf	124 pax per day during the Great Walks season (defined in section 5.3.8 High Use Track Corridors) and 74 pax per day (as defined in section 5.3.8.1 Milford Track) outside of the Great Walks season.	<p>During the Great Walks season the numbers of guided day walkers, guided overnight walkers and independent walkers dropped off per day will be managed in accordance with the daily numbers specified for each user group in section 5.3.8.1 Milford Track unless track capacity is increased.</p> <p>Outside of the Great Walks season no more than 34 day walkers will be dropped off/picked up and no more than 40 overnight walkers will be dropped off per day.</p> <p>The number of boats permitted per concession for drop offs/pick ups at Glade Wharf will be determined through the concessions process with consideration being given to factors including, but not limited to, the social, aesthetic, cumulative and environmental effects of more than one boat servicing Glade Wharf.</p>
Te Anau Downs	200 pax per day	
Te Anau Jetty	Unlimited	
Te Anau Harbour	Unlimited	
Te Anau public boat ramps	Unlimited	

TABLE 13 - WATER TAXIS WITHIN FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK - LAKE MANAPŌURI

SITE	DROP OFF/PICK UP OF UP TO:	PURPOSE/ CONDITIONS
Shallow Bay Hut	50 pax per day	For the purpose of backcountry recreation opportunities only (refer to section 5.3 Visitor Settings)
Pearl Harbour	Unlimited	
West Arm Note: Boating access to Fiordland National Park for activities approved under the Manapouri-Te Anau Development Act and activities related to the Deep Cove Hostel will not be restricted by the provisions of this plan.	Drop offs/pick ups at this site that are for activities that transit the Wilmot Pass Road and/or access Doubtful Sound / Patea will be managed to be consistent with the provisions and intent of section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm. Drop offs/pick ups of an additional 800 pax per year will be permitted in addition to the above for access to backcountry/remote recreation opportunities accessible from West Arm.	The number of boats permitted per concession for drop offs/pick ups for activities that transit the Wilmot Pass Road and/or access Doubtful Sound / Patea will be determined through the concessions process with consideration being given to factors including, but not limited to, the social, aesthetic, cumulative and environmental effects of more than one boat per concession.

33. Where relevant the following should be included on concessions for boating activities:

- a) Conditions relating to the size of boat, frequency and timing of the activity and the number of passengers;
- b) Conditions relating to restrictions on purpose of the activity;
- c) Conditions relating to noise mitigation measures;
- d) Conditions detailing specific access points;
- e) The requirement to provide activity return forms that should include information on the timing, number, location of the drop-off and/or pick-up of passengers, number of passengers in the boat and purpose of all drop-off and/or pick-up of passengers. This information should be provided on a monthly basis in an agreed format;
- f) Conditions relating to managing any adverse effects on national park values;
- g) The requirement that all drop-off and/or pick-up of passengers allocated in concessions may be charged for regardless of whether it is used; and
- h) That concessionaires may be required to contribute to the cost of monitoring and research to determine the effects of boating access in Fiordland National Park.

5.7 ROADING, VEHICLE USE AND OTHER TRANSPORT OPTIONS (OTHER THAN AIRCRAFT AND BOATING)

Some roads are considered necessary in Fiordland National Park to provide for public access, use and enjoyment. The Milford Road (SH 94) including the Hollyford Valley side road provides the major land access route into Fiordland National Park. The road itself is outside Fiordland National Park and managed by Transit New Zealand. There are significant issues associated with the management of this road which are discussed in section 5.3.9.2 Milford Road. The Borland Road and the Wilmot Pass Road provide important secondary routes within Fiordland National Park.

While the benefits of access are recognised, roads and other land transport systems can create the following issues:

- Adverse effects on natural and landscape values from construction of the road and a permanent impact on the natural state of Fiordland National Park.
- Fragmentation of ecosystems.
- Provide a corridor for pest infestation.
- Encourage a proliferation of ancillary utilities and facilities.
- Change the type of public use and displace existing recreational users.

Some control over use of the Wilmot Pass Road is necessary so that the effects of visitor use at Deep Cove can be managed (see section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm).

The Borland Road and the West Arm to Percy Saddle Road are maintained by Transpower NZ to allow it to service its electricity transmission lines from the Manapōuri Power Station. There is no obligation on Transpower nor the Department of Conservation to maintain the roads to a higher standard than that necessary to service the lines; however public access is provided for, to the extent that road and weather conditions and Transpower operations allow it.

Various other shorter sections of road within Fiordland National Park are maintained and managed by the Department of Conservation.

The off road use of vehicles is considered to be incompatible with park values because of its various impacts on the natural environment.

Borland and West Arm to Percy Saddle maintenance roads provide unique opportunities for mountain bike use within Fiordland National Park. While the Borland Road and West Arm to Percy Saddle Roads are not connected by a formed road, a short route over Percy Saddle between the Grebe Valley and West Arm, Lake Manapōuri exists. It is considered that mountain biking opportunities provided in Fiordland National Park are greatly enhanced by these roads, although due to the nature of the terrain, bikes must be carried by hand for approximately 800 metres over part of this route beneath the Percy Saddle. This is a technically challenging walking section. The use of these roads by mountain bikes is considered to be consistent with the recreation opportunities provided in this visitor setting and the values of this place.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 states that new roads are generally inconsistent with the preservation of national parks in a natural state and are not considered desirable in national parks. If a new road is to be developed in a national park, the General Policy indicates that the management plan would have to indicate so. In Fiordland National Park it is considered that any new roading development



would only be appropriate in the frontcountry visitor setting where extensive infrastructure already exists. The effects of new roading outside of the frontcountry visitor setting on natural, historical, cultural and recreational values of this park are considered to be inconsistent with the purposes for which this park is managed.

The policy on aerial cableways within national parks is specified in Policy 10.5(a) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005. This states that aerial cableways should be confined to defined amenities areas and existing ski fields except where required as part of the core track network maintained by the Department of Conservation or for necessary natural hazards monitoring.

Refer to the Glossary for definitions of “road” and “vehicle”.

Objectives

1. To maintain, subject to natural hazards, the existing road access routes available to visitors within Fiordland National Park, recognising the opportunities they provide for public use and enjoyment.
2. To consider provision of new roading, or other land transport links, in frontcountry visitor settings only (see Map 7), and then only if they will improve visitor access and enjoyment of Fiordland National Park without impacting significantly on other recreation opportunities and national park values.

Implementation

1. New roading should not be authorised anywhere in Fiordland National Park except in the frontcountry visitor setting because of the likely adverse affects on the natural values or recreation opportunities that the other visitor settings are being managed for. Any proposal will require a full assessment of the adverse effects on the natural, historical and cultural, recreational, landscape and amenity values also identifying how the proposal will improve the effective management of Fiordland National Park. An audit of this assessment to determine whether the effects are either acceptable or can be adequately mitigated should be required. Consideration of such proposals should include full public consultation. Refer also to Policies 10.3(h) and (i) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

2. Proposals for rail or monorail transport systems should not be authorised anywhere in Fiordland National Park except in the frontcountry visitor setting or existing road corridors because of the likely adverse effects on the natural values or recreation opportunities that the other visitor settings are being managed for. Any proposal for a rail or monorail transport system should demonstrate the necessity for the project and will be required to identify how the proposal will improve the effective management of Fiordland National Park. Any such proposal will require a full assessment of effects. This assessment should detail how the potential adverse effects on the natural, historical and cultural, recreational, landscape and amenity values resulting from the project will be managed. An audit of this assessment to determine whether the effects are either acceptable or can be adequately mitigated should be required. Consideration of such proposals should include full public consultation.
3. Aerial cableways, such as gondolas should not be authorised anywhere in Fiordland National Park except in amenity areas. There are no existing amenity areas in Fiordland National Park and any proposal to establish an amenity area would require an amendment to this Plan. Any proposal for an aerial cableway should demonstrate the necessity for the project and will be required to identify how the project would improve the effective management of Fiordland National Park. Any such proposal will require a full assessment of effects. This assessment should detail how the potential adverse effects on the natural, historical and cultural, recreational, landscape and amenity values resulting from the project will be managed. An audit of this assessment to determine whether the effects are either acceptable or can be adequately mitigated should be required. Consideration of such proposals should include full public consultation. Refer to Part 5 Visitor Management with regard to amenity areas.
4. All planned roading developments within Fiordland National Park, including reconstruction, upgrading and significant maintenance works, will require an assessment of environmental effects. The assessment will outline the need for the work and deal with the potential adverse effects on visitor experience and the natural, historical, cultural, recreational, landscape and amenity values. Design speed is an element affecting the degree of impact a section of road may have on the natural character of an area. The setting of design speeds within Fiordland National Park should recognise the importance of retaining natural values, which may mean lower speeds are used in some situations than might normally be adopted in a rural setting. This will be advocated to Transit New Zealand.
5. While recognising that regular maintenance works are essential to providing a continued quality service to visitors, these maintenance tasks should be carried out with a greater degree of sympathy and understanding for the environmental and scenic qualities of Fiordland National Park than would normally be applied in a rural setting. The following conditions should apply:
 - a) Road line vegetation should be trimmed back to the minimum necessary to be consistent with the needs of safe traffic passage;
 - b) Aggregate for all works should be sourced from acceptable sites within the Fiordland National Park, wherever possible, to reduce the risk of introducing weeds. Sites should be chosen based on historical use, availability of material and environmental effects including visual impact, and effects on indigenous flora and fauna. Gravel extraction is unlikely to be allowed from the Homer Hut area. Aggregate may be stockpiled at agreed sites but stockpiles should

- be used for works at the earliest opportunity and should be of a size and location to minimise visual effects. Some aggregate-based materials such as sealing chip and concrete aggregate will be allowed to be brought into Fiordland National Park, but should only be authorised on a case-by-case basis, if it is impractical to make it from resources from within Fiordland National Park (also refer to section 6.3 Mining and Gravel Extraction); and
- c) Dumpsites may be required for the disposal of spoil from construction works. Sites will be chosen and managed to minimise environmental effects. Landscaping and revegetation of the tip face may be required. Opportunities for habitat reconstruction will be examined.
6. The Milford Road will be managed according to the provisions of this section and section 5.3.9.2 Milford Road. The Transit NZ Avalanche Programme for State Highway 94 will be supported, including providing for the necessary infrastructure directly associated with this programme, subject to all statutory and environmental considerations.
 7. The Department of Conservation has established a system to provide a framework for the funding and management of the Wilmot Pass Road (refer to section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm).
 8. All use of the Wilmot Pass Road excluding walkers or mountain bikes requires authorisation from the Department of Conservation. Bylaws will be enacted to enforce this policy. Authorisation for recreation and tourism purposes will be granted subject to the provisions of section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm. The provisions of this section do not restrict activities permitted through the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act (refer to section 5.3.9.3 Deep Cove, Wilmot Pass and West Arm).
 9. The Borland Road and the West Arm to Percy Saddle Road will be maintained by Transpower to the standard required by them to undertake maintenance of their transmission lines.
 10. Public access on the Borland Road and the West Arm to Percy Saddle Road will continue, subject to Transpower maintenance needs, road and weather conditions and other safety requirements. This may mean temporary closure of the road during winter after heavy snowfall or slips, or access for four wheel drive vehicles only if road conditions make this necessary.
 11. Vehicle use within Fiordland National Park is prohibited by park bylaws anywhere where there is not a formed road, campsite or car park. Except as provided for in Implementation 10, this includes mountain bikes.
 12. The use of mountain bikes within Fiordland National Park is restricted to formed roads only. However, mountain bikes may be carried by person over the Percy Saddle between the Grebe Valley and West Arm, Lake Manapōuri, subject to the following conditions:
 - a) No concessions should be granted for this activity or associated mountain biking on the section of road between West Arm and Percy Saddle;
 - b) Access may be restricted or prohibited should any adverse effects of use become unacceptable; and
 - c) Access to the Borland and West Arm to Percy Saddle Roads is subject to Implementation 10.
 13. If major facilities for transport options in new locations within Fiordland National Park are proposed, the establishment of an amenity area should be considered. The establishment of an amenity area in Fiordland National Park will require an amendment to this Plan.

5.8 RECREATION FACILITIES

Rationale

The Department of Conservation is committed to managing a core network of visitor facilities and services that cover a range of recreational opportunities, while ensuring that natural and historical and cultural values are safeguarded. It has developed a comprehensive programme for managing its visitor assets (i.e. huts, bridges, tracks etc.) in a sustainable way. To date, the major emphasis in this visitor asset management programme has been to systematically identify and then manage the greatest risks facing visitors using department-managed facilities. Its main objective is to ensure that visitor facilities are efficiently managed in a way that is safe, sustainable, nationally consistent and meets the needs of visitors. This management plan will inform the development of the visitor asset management programme. Where appropriate, the Department of Conservation wishes to work with interested public groups to retain facilities that are of particular local importance.

An extensive network of tracks and huts exists within Fiordland National Park. These facilities provide a variety of recreational opportunities, as well as providing foot access through parts of Fiordland National Park. Most tracks are located in the northern and eastern parts of Fiordland National Park.

The variety of walking opportunities, including guided operations, is important in enabling a wide range of Fiordland National Park visitors to experience the natural environment of Fiordland close at hand. It is important that there be a spread of facilities ranging from short, easy graded walks at the roadsides through to marked routes giving access to or through remote areas. Each type of facility serves a specific user group (see section 5.3.1 Visitors to Fiordland National Park (an inventory of existing use)) and it should not be expected that all tracks in Fiordland National Park will be managed to the satisfaction of any single visitor group.

Nationally, the Department of Conservation manages the backcountry track network to a range of five different standards appropriate for the different visitor settings and visitor groups. The standards are Short Walks, Walking Tracks, Tramping Tracks for Backcountry Comfort Seekers (BCC) use, Tramping Tracks for Backcountry Adventurers (BCA) use and Routes. A brief description of each standard follows. Refer to the Department of Conservation's visitor service standards for more complete definitions.

1. Short Walk

Well formed. Generally benched and well graded. All water-courses are bridged. Minimum width 0.75 metres. Normal street shoes are able to be worn. Up to one hour's easy walking. Suitable for most ages and fitness levels. Some suitable for use by disabled people.

2. Walking Track

Well formed. Generally benched and well graded. All water-courses are bridged. Minimum width 0.75 metres. Light boots are recommended. Up to one day's relatively easy walking. Suitable for inexperienced visitors with little backcountry skill.

3. Tramping Track (BCC)

Track is well-defined either by track formation or markers. May or may not be benched and graded. Most water-courses are bridged. Minimum width 0.3 metres. Light boots or tramping boots recommended. Generally multi-day tracks cater for relatively inexperienced backcountry walkers.

4. Tramping Track (BCA)

Well-marked but unformed tramping track over a wide range of terrain catering to visitors with a moderate to high level of backcountry skill. No requirement for tracks to be benched or graded. Watercourses are only bridged where they cannot be safely crossed at normal levels of flow. No minimum width. Tramping boots recommended.

5. Route

Unformed and only lightly cut and marked. Surface often rough. Often no bridges. Catering for very experienced users only. Tramping boots essential.

General Recreation Facility and Development and Maintenance

No bridge access to walks on the south side of the Waiau River is provided at Pearl Harbour. It is inappropriate to undertake such a project as it would negatively alter the type and level of visitor usage of the Circle Track and associated facilities in detriment to its backcountry values and recreation opportunities. It is considered that adequate visitor access is provided through boat arrangements.

Some huts in Fiordland National Park such as those on lake shorelines are independent from any track system. They provide a different type of recreational opportunity that is important in the context of water-based recreation and water transport to remote areas. Significant misuse of shoreline huts by some has directly and indirectly adversely impacted on the experience of other users.

Picnic areas with associated facilities such as toilets, tables and fireplaces provide passive relaxation areas for visitors. The creation of sites and provision of facilities will be based on visitor need and consideration of environmental effects and site suitability, as well as recognition of potential hazards they may create (e.g. traffic egress and road-related safety issues).

The Department of Conservation manages a number of formed campsites as visitor facilities. Formed campsites are classified in accordance with the visitor setting they are situated in and the level of service they receive. Formed campsites on the Milford Road are regularly serviced over the summer and autumn. Other formed campsites are serviced irregularly. The South Arm site is managed as an informal formed campsite (i.e. camping is permitted but not specifically catered for). Some formed campsites will be downgraded, where demand is insufficient to justify continued maintenance and/or safety issues are associated with their continued operation.

Freedom camping (camping away from formed campsites) is only permitted in accordance with bylaws (refer to Appendix A). The potential effects of freedom camping are recognised and the Department of Conservation will encourage the use of voluntary codes, such as the Environmental Care Code. Where adverse effects of freedom camping arise, mechanisms to manage these will be considered.

New facilities may be provided to increase recreation opportunities, to enhance the visitor experience and to protect the park's natural values where they are consistent with the relevant visitor setting and the policies and objectives of this plan. The Department of Conservation is required to provide a range of opportunities. Nationally, the Department of Conservation is required to provide a different mix of facilities and services in response to the additions of new, or removal of old, opportunities.

The Department of Conservation will only consider taking over facilities developed by other agencies where the facilities will be of sufficient national importance to attract and maintain funding. This ensures that the Department of Conservation focuses on the total provision of recreational facilities over which resources must be spread rather than simply focussing on one area.

The visitor settings defined in section 5.3 Visitor Settings provide a framework against which the appropriateness of proposed developments can be assessed. It is important that a development is not undertaken which is out of character with the visitor setting(s). The desirability for new development in Fiordland National Park must be clearly demonstrated.

Within this framework, facilities will be managed in accordance with the seven visitor groups defined in section 5.3.1 Visitors to Fiordland National Park (an inventory of existing use). Fiordland National Park has been divided into numerous sites which are consistent with the requirements of these visitor groups. This plan outlines proposals for how these sites could be managed.

Refer to Appendix G for a definition of visitor facility management terms.

Objectives

1. Provide a range of visitor facilities that enable visitors to experience and appreciate the natural and historical features and cultural values of Fiordland National Park.
2. Consider recreational facility development proposals within Fiordland National Park where they are consistent with national park values, including the visitor group and visitor setting in which the facility is to be located, and do not compromise the recreational experiences associated with neighbouring areas through the displacement of existing user groups.
3. Ensure that recreation facility development and/or maintenance is consistent with the purpose of national parks and General Policy for National Parks 2005.

Implementation

1. For major recreation development or major upgrades undertaken by the Department of Conservation an assessment of environmental effects will be required.
2. For any other development of facilities undertaken by the Department of Conservation, consideration should be given to the possible adverse effects of any proposed development on the park's natural, historical and cultural and recreational values.
3. Where development of facilities is proposed by any group (including the Department of Conservation), it will be assessed to ensure consistency with visitor group and visitor setting criteria, relevant legislation, the Department of Conservation's design standards for visitor facilities and the other policies and objectives of this plan.
4. The location, design, colour and scale of any development should be such that they are compatible with, rather than detract from, the natural setting.
5. Appropriate waste management and energy efficient technologies will be used when designing and using recreation facilities.
6. Development proposals will take into account Ngāi Tahu cultural values, particularly as they relate to the disposal of waste.
7. All amenity assets will be managed in accordance with the following, as presented in Table 14:

TABLE 14 - AMENITY ASSET MANAGEMENT

AMENITY ASSET	VISITOR GROUP	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Dore Pass car park	Remoteness Seekers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Moraine Creek Track car park	Backcountry Adventurers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Gertrude Valley Track car park	Backcountry Adventurers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Mistake Creek Track car park	Backcountry Adventurers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
The Divide, Milford Road car park	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Lake Marian Falls Track car park	Day Visitors	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Te Anau Downs Boat Ramp car park	Day Visitors	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Te Anau Downs car park	Day Visitors	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
South Arm Lake Manapōuri amenity area	Day Visitors	Amenity area (maintained area)	Maintain
South Arm Lake Manapōuri car park	Day Visitors	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Lake Monowai Road end car park	Day Visitors	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Lake Hauroko car park	Day Visitors	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Thicket Burn picnic area	Day Visitors	Amenity area (maintained area)	Maintain
Hollyford Road end car park	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
The Chasm car park	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Upgrade to higher standard. Major visitor site on Milford Road. Site upgrade overdue - possibly to barrier free standard.
Homer Nature Walk car park	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Monkey Creek Viewing Area	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Lake Gunn Walk car park	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Wilmot Pass Road viewpoint car park	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Owned by the Department of Conservation but maintained by community. Intention is for external user group maintain road and related assets through combined user group funded through tolls. DOC may maintain interpretation signs and some recreation signs.
Area Office Visitor and Staff Parking	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Te Anau Visitor Centre car park	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain
Te Anau Visitor Centre long term parking	Short Stop Travellers	Car park (maintained area)	Maintain

8. All formed campsites will be managed in accordance with the following proposals as presented in Table 15.

TABLE 15 - MANAGEMENT OF FORMED CAMPSITES

CAMPSITE	VISITOR GROUP	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Hall Arm campsite	Backcountry Adventurers	Backcountry campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Howden campsite	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Great Walk campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Mackenzie campsite	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Great Walk campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Iris Burn campsite	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Great Walk campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Lake Gunn campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Cascade Creek campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Upper Eglinton campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Smithy Creek campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Kiosk Creek campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Deer Flat campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Mackay Creek campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Totara campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Walker Creek campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Henry Creek campsite	Overnighters	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Brod Bay campsite	Day Visitors	Great Walk campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
South Arm Lake Manapōuri campsite	Day Visitors	Basic campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Monowai campsite	Day Visitors	Basic campsite (maintained area)	Maintain
Lake Hauroko campsite	Day Visitors	Standard campsite (maintained area)	Cease maintenance. Camping will be encouraged at Thicket Burn campsite (nearby) as it provides a better facility for campers. Camping facilities at Hauroko will be disestablished over time. The site is better managed as a day use amenity area for picnicking and as a car park/ access point for visitors to Lake Hauroko.
Thicket Burn campsite	Day Visitors	Basic campsite (maintained area)	Maintain

9. All huts and shelters⁴ will be managed in accordance with the following, as presented in Table 16.

⁴ Sleeping capacity for the Great Walks and the Hollyford Track also include warden facilities.

TABLE 16 - MANAGEMENT OF HUTS AND SHELTERS

SITE NAME	VISITOR GROUP	HUT	SLEEPING CAPACITY	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
George Sound Hut to Lake Hankinson Hut track	Remoteness Seekers	George Sound Hut	6	Standard Hut	Maintain
George Sound Hut to Lake Hankinson Hut track	Remoteness Seekers	Lake Thompson Hut	8	Standard Hut	Maintain
George Sound Hut to Lake Hankinson Hut track	Remoteness Seekers	Lake Hankinson Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Caswell Sound Hut	Remoteness Seekers	Caswell Sound Hut	4	Basic Hut / Bivvy	Maintain. Manage as a historic resource (see section 4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management).
Hollyford Track - Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai North end to McKerrow Island Hut track	Backcountry Adventurers	Hokuri Hut	12	Serviced Hut	Maintain
Hollyford Track - Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai North end to McKerrow Island Hut track	Backcountry Adventurers	Demon Trail Hut	12	Serviced Hut	Maintain
Kaipō Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Kaipō Hut	6	Basic Hut / Bivvy	Seeking community maintenance. Hut is predominantly used by hunting groups especially during 'the roar'. Currently much of the maintenance work is carried out by hunters accessing hut with aid of local helicopter operators.
Hollyford Track - Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai North end to McKerrow Island Hut track	Backcountry Adventurers	McKerrow Island Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Worsley Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Worsley Hut	12	Standard Hut	Owned by the Department of Conservation but maintained by community
Glaisnock Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Glaisnock Hut	12	Standard Hut	Seeking community maintenance
Junction Burn Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Junction Burn Hut	12	Standard Hut	Seeking community maintenance
Deas Cove Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Deas Cove Hut	12	Standard Hut	Remove (and not replace). Hut and site condemned as result of landslip from earthquake in 2003 and will be removed.
The Gut Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	The Gut Hut	6	Standard Hut	Maintain

SITE NAME	VISITOR GROUP	HUT	SLEEPING CAPACITY	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Freeman Burn Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Freeman Burn Hut	10	Standard Hut	Maintain. Manage as a historic resource (see section 4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management).
Shallow Bay track	Backcountry Adventurers	Shallow Bay Hut	6	Standard Hut	Seeking community maintenance
West Arm Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	West Arm Hut	6	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Seeking community maintenance
Circle track junction to Hope Arm Hut track	Backcountry Adventurers	Hope Arm Hut	12	Standard Hut	Replace-same size
Hope Arm Hut to Hope Arm track junction via Back Valley / Lake Rakatu tracks	Backcountry Adventurers	Back Valley Hut	4	Basic Hut / Bivvy	Minimal maintenance. Tramping and hunting opportunity closely accessible to Te Anau/ Manapōuri. Users drawn to area due to outstanding natural features and historical association with early deer control. Maintain site as tramping opportunity - therefore hut may not be necessary as camping facilities could be provided - however will consider community interest in management of hut.
Dusky Track - Wilmot Pass Road to Pleasant Range bushline/Supper Cove Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Upper Spey Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Dusky Track - Wilmot Pass Road to Pleasant Range bushline/Supper Cove Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Kintail Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
North branch Borland River track	Backcountry Adventurers	North Borland Hut	2	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Maintain
Dusky Track - Wilmot Pass Road to Pleasant Range bushline/Supper Cove Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Loch Maree Hut	12	Standard Hut	Upgrade size/capacity sleeping capacity of 20.
Dusky Track - Wilmot Pass Road to Pleasant Range bushline/Supper Cove Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Loch Maree emergency shelter	0	Backcountry Camping Shelter	Maintain as emergency shelter. Sleeping is not encouraged
Dusky track - Pleasant Range bushline to Halfway Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Lake Roe Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Dusky Track - Wilmot Pass Road to Pleasant Range bushline/Supper Cove Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Supper Cove Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Island Lake A-Frame Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Borland Bivvy	2	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Maintain

SITE NAME	VISITOR GROUP	HUT	SLEEPING CAPACITY	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Dusky track - Halfway Hut to Lake Hauroko Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Halfway Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Borland Road to Monowai Road via Green Lake track	Backcountry Adventurers	Green Lake Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Historic Clark Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Historic Clark Hut	4	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Maintain. Manage as a historic resource (see section 4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management).
Island Lake track junction to Lake Monowai Hut track	Backcountry Adventurers	Clark Hut - A Frame	4	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Maintain
Island Lake track junction to Lake Monowai Hut track	Backcountry Adventurers	Monowai Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Dusky track - Halfway Hut to Lake Hauroko Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Hauroko Burn Hut	10	Standard Hut	Maintain
Green Lake track junction to Rodgers Inlet track	Backcountry Adventurers	Rodgers Inlet Hut	2	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Maintain
Green Lake track junction to Rodgers Inlet track	Backcountry Adventurers	Rodgers Inlet Hut - A Frame	4	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Replace-bigger size. Maintain track to BCA standard.
Eel Creek Hut, Lake Monowai	Backcountry Adventurers	Eel Creek Hut	2	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Minimal maintenance. Non-essential low use lakeside hut - other opportunities elsewhere on Lake Monowai. Consider interest from community to maintain this hut.
Caroline Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Caroline Hut	6	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Maintain
Second Bay/Teal Bay/Hump Ridge Route	Backcountry Adventurers	Teal Bay Hut	12	Standard Hut	Maintain
Lake Poteriteri Hut	Backcountry Adventurers	Lake Poteriteri Hut	6	Standard Hut	Maintain
South Coast track - Rarakau road end to Port Craig Hut/beach track	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Port Craig School Hut	22	Serviced Hut	Maintain. Manage as a historic resource (see section 4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management).
Wairaurahiri River to Waitutu River track	Backcountry Adventurers	Waitutu Hut	14	Standard Hut	Maintain
South Coast Track -Edwin Burn to Wairaurahiri	Backcountry Adventurers	Wairaurahiri Hut	13	Standard Hut	Maintain
Hollyford Track - North Lake McKerrow / Whakatipu Waitai to Martins Bay Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Martins Bay Hut	12	Serviced Hut	Upgrade size/capacity. Currently has a sleeping capacity of 12, which is proposed to be extended to a sleeping capacity of 26 in accordance with expected visitor usage patterns.

SITE NAME	VISITOR GROUP	HUT	SLEEPING CAPACITY	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Hollyford Track - Hidden Falls junction to McKerrow Island Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Lake Alabaster Hut	26	Serviced Hut	Maintain
Routeburn Track - Howden Hut to Harris Saddle / Tarahaka Whakatipu	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Lake MacKenzie Camping Shelter	0	Backcountry Camping Shelter	Maintain
Hollyford Track - Hidden Falls Hut to Hollyford road end	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Hidden Falls Hut	14	Serviced Hut	Maintain.
Milford Track - Boatshed to Sandfly Point	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Sandfly Point Shelter	0	Backcountry track Shelter	Maintain
Milford Track - Boatshed to Sandfly Point	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Giants Gate Shelter	0	Backcountry track Shelter	Maintain
Routeburn Track - Howden Hut to Harris Saddle / Tarahaka Whakatipu	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Lake MacKenzie Hut	57	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Milford Track - Quintin Junction to Dumpling Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Dumpling Hut	40	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Routeburn Track - Divide to Howden Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Lake Howden Hut	28	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Milford Track - Mintaro Hut junction to Mackinnon Pass Shelter	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Mackinnon Pass Hut	0	Backcountry track Shelter	Replace-same size
Milford Track - Bus stop / Marlenes Creek to Mintaro Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Mintaro Hut	40	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Milford Track - Clinton Hut junction to Bus Stop Shelter	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Bus Stop shelter	0	Backcountry track Shelter	Maintain
Milford Track - Glade wharf to Clinton Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Clinton Hut	40	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Kepler Track - Brod Bay to Luxmore Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Luxmore Hut	56	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Kepler Track - Iris Burn waterfall to Moturau Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Iris Burn Hut	56	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Kepler Track - Luxmore Hut to Iris Burn Hut junction	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Forest Burn Shelter	0	Backcountry track Shelter	Maintain
Kepler Track - Luxmore Hut to Iris Burn Hut junction	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Hanging Valley Shelter	0	Backcountry track Shelter	Maintain
Kepler Track - Iris Burn waterfall to Moturau Hut	Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Iris Burn Campsite Shelter	0	Backcountry Camping Shelter	Maintain

SITE NAME	VISITOR GROUP	HUT	SLEEPING CAPACITY	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Kepler Track - Control Gates to Brod Bay	Day Visitors	Brod Bay Shelter	0	Backcountry Camping Shelter	Maintain
Kepler Track - Moturau Hut to Rainbow Reach	Day Visitors	Moturau Hut	40	Great Walk Hut	Maintain
Te Oneroa historic site	Day Visitors	Te Oneroa A-frame Hut	2	Basic Hut/ Bivvy	Maintain (subject to review under historic hut assessment).
Puysegur Point Historic Site	Day Visitors	Landing Shed	7	Basic Hut / Bivvy	Maintain. Manage as a historic resource (see section 4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management).

10. All tracks will be managed in accordance with the following, as detailed in Table 17:

TABLE 17 - MANAGEMENT OF TRACKS

VISITOR GROUP	TRACK	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Remoteness Seekers	Pyke - Big Bay Route - Alabaster Hut to Olivine Hut	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	George Sound track - Henry Pass to George Sound Hut	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	George Sound track - Henry Pass to Lake Thompson Hut	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	George Sound track - Lake Thompson Hut to Lake Hankinson Hut	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Falls Creek route	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Grave - Talbot route	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Dore Pass Route	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Lake Te Anau to Lake Hankinson track	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Crooked Arm to Dagg Sound track	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Mt Troup track	Route	Seeking community maintenance
Remoteness Seekers	Rodgers Inlet Hut to bushline route	Route	Maintain at lower standard. Currently a marked route to bushline. Challenging access on foot onwards to Monowai Hut (not marked).
Remoteness Seekers	Lake Hauroko Outlet to Lake Poteriteri Hut Route	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Lake Forster Route	Route	Maintain
Remoteness Seekers	Waitutu River to Big River route	Route	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Long Reef Point to Big Bay Hut Track	Tramping Track	Maintain

VISITOR GROUP	TRACK	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Backcountry Adventurers	Hollyford track - North end Lake McKerrow to McKerrow Island Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Deadmans track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Tūtoko Valley track	Tramping Track	Maintain. Review potential for upgrade to day visitor standard to enhance range of opportunities provided in Milford Sound / Piopiotahi area.
Backcountry Adventurers	Gertrude Valley/Saddle walk	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Moraine Creek track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Lake Mackenzie track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Lake Marian track	Tramping Track	Maintain. Site may require upgrade depending on outcome of visitor survey work as regards visitor group.
Backcountry Adventurers	Mistake Creek track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Pass Creek track	Tramping Track	Maintain at lower standard. Maintain to marked route standard.
Backcountry Adventurers	East Eglinton River track	Tramping Track	Maintain at lower standard. Maintain track to route standard - track is classified as remote.
Backcountry Adventurers	Hut Creek track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Hidden Lakes jetty to East Cove/Hidden Lakes to West Beach track	Tramping Track	Site requires upgrade
Backcountry Adventurers	Pleasant Bay track	Tramping Track	Cease maintenance. Redundant opportunity.
Backcountry Adventurers	Burnt Ridge track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Deas Cove track	Tramping Track	Cease maintenance. Hut and site condemned as result of landslip from earthquake in 2003 and will be removed.
Backcountry Adventurers	Hanging Valley track, Deep Cove	Tramping Track	Seeking community maintenance
Backcountry Adventurers	Helena Falls track	Tramping Track	Closed due to geological instability
Backcountry Adventurers	Old Doubtful Sound track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Shallow Bay track	Tramping Track	Upgrade to higher standard. Provide a day use/overnight camping opportunity
Backcountry Adventurers	Lyvia Valley track	Tramping Track	Cease maintenance. Very low level of use. Difficult country - not appropriate for inexperienced users/school children (e.g., hostel users). Track does not provide a significant opportunity for visitors within this catchment.

VISITOR GROUP	TRACK	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Backcountry Adventurers	George Bay Track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Pearl Harbour to Back Valley/ Hope Arm junction / Circle tracks	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Circle track junction to Hope Arm Hut track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Manapōuri track - Back Valley Hut to Lake Rakatu	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Hope Arm Hut to Snow White Clearing track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	The Monument track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Dusky track - Halfway Hut to Lake Hauroko Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Dusky track - Halfway Hut to Pleasant Range bush edge	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Dusky track - Kintail Hut to Loch Maree Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Dusky track - Loch Maree Hut to Pleasant Range bush edge	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Dusky track - Loch Maree Hut to Supper Cove Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Dusky track - Upper Spey Hut to Kintail Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Dusky track - Wilmot Pass Road to Upper Spey Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	North branch Borland River track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Eldrig Peak track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Mt Burns track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Monowai track - Green Lake Hut to Borland Road	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Monowai track - Monowai road end to Green Lake Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Green Lake track junction to Rodgers Inlet track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	South Borland track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Monowai track - Clark Hut to Island Lake junction	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Monowai track - Lake Monowai foreshore to Clark Hut	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Lake Hauroko Carpark to Second Bay track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Lake Hauroko lookout track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Teal Bay to Lake Poteriteri Route Rata Burn 3 - wire Crossing	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Hump Ridge route - Hump Ridge to Teal Bay Hut	Route	Maintain to lower standard.
Backcountry Adventurers	Hump Ridge route - Road End to Bush Edge	Route	Maintain to lower standard.
Backcountry Adventurers	Teal Bay route - Teal Bay Hut to second bay	Route	Maintain to lower standard.

VISITOR GROUP	TRACK	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Backcountry Adventurers	South Coast track - Edwin Burn viaduct to Wairaurahiri River	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Adventurers	Wairaurahiri River to Waitutu River track	Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Hollyford track - North end Lake McKerrow to Martins Bay Hut	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Hollyford track - McKerrow Island track junction to Alabaster Hut	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Hollyford track - Pyke junction to Hidden Falls Hut	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Hollyford Track - Hidden Falls Hut to Hollyford Road End	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Sandfly Point to Boatshed	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Boatshed Hut to Dumpling Junction	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Quinton junction to Dumpling Hut	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Quintin Junction to Sutherland Falls	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Mackinnon Pass shelter to Quintin junction	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Mintaro junction to Mackinnon Pass shelter	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Bus Stop Shelter to Mintaro Hut	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Clinton Hut junction to Bus Stop shelter	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Milford track - Glade Wharf to Clinton Hut	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Routeburn Track, Key Summit track	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Routeburn track - Mackenzie Hut to Harris Saddle / Tarahaka Whakatipu	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Routeburn track - Howden Hut to Mackenzie Hut	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Routeburn track, Divide to Howden Hut	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Kepler track - Brod Bay to Luxmore Hut	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Kepler track - Luxmore Hut to Mt Luxmore saddle	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Kepler track - Luxmore saddle to Hanging Valley shelter	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Kepler track - Hanging Valley shelter to Iris Burn Hut junction	Great Walk	Maintain

VISITOR GROUP	TRACK	TYPE	MANAGEMENT
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Kepler track - Iris Burn Waterfall to Rocky Point	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Kepler track - Rocky Point (incl.) to Moturau Hut	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Luxmore Caves Track	Great Walk	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	South Coast track - Breakneck River to Port Craig Hut	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	South Coast track - Rarakau road end to Breakneck River	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	South Coast track - Port Craig Hut to Edwin Burn viaduct	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Backcountry Comfort Seekers	Port Craig Historic trail	Easy Tramping Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Humboldt Falls track	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Milford Sound lookout track	Walking Track	Closed. Legal access has been restricted. Re-route being investigated
Day Visitors	Lake Marian Falls track	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Te Anau-au Cave walk	Walking Track	Seeking community maintenance
Day Visitors	Kepler Track - Moturau Hut to Rainbow Reach	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Kepler track - Rainbow Reach to Te Anau Control Gates	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Kepler track - Control Gates to Brod Bay	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitor	Brod Bay to Hidden Lakes	Walking Track	Proposed
Day Visitors	Stockyard Cove track	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Brasell Point nature walk	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Borland nature walk	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Monowai lookout track	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Lake Hauroko walk	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Tarawera Goldmine track	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Puysegur Point track	Walking Track	Maintain
Day Visitors	Puysegur Point Lighthouse	Walking Track	Maintain
Short Stop Travellers	Bowen Falls path	Short Walk	Cease maintenance. Confirmed geological rock fall hazard - requiring closure as mitigation measures are not satisfactory.
Short Stop Travellers	Te Paepae Tirohanga o Piopiotahi - Milford Foreshore walk	Short Walk (for disabled)	Maintain
Short Stop Travellers	The Chasm path, Milford Road	Short Walk	Maintain. Investigating short walk (for disabled opportunity)
Short Stop Travellers	Homer nature walk	Short Walk	Maintain
Short Stop Travellers	Lake Gunn nature walk	Short Walk	Maintain
Short Stop Travellers	Mirror Lakes - short walk	Short Walk	Maintain
Short Stop Travellers	Mackay Creek walk	Short Walk	Maintain

11. All roads will be managed in accordance with the following information presented in Table 18:

TABLE 18 - MANAGEMENT OF ROADS WITHIN FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK

SITE	ROAD	TYPE	VISITOR GROUP	MANAGEMENT
West Arm to Percy Saddle Road	West Arm to Percy Saddle Road	4WD Road	Backcountry Adventurers	Owned by Department of Conservation but maintained by Transpower
Gertrude Valley/Saddle walk	NZAC Homer Hut Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Backcountry Adventurers	Maintain
West Arm Hut	West Arm Visitor Centre Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Backcountry Adventurers	Owned by Department of Conservation but maintained by community
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Lake Gunn campsite	Lake Gunn campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Upper Eglinton Campsite	Upper Eglinton campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Smithy Creek campsite	Smithy Creek campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Kiosk Creek campsite	Kiosk Creek campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Deer Flat campsite	Deer Flat campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - East Eglinton campsite	East Eglinton campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Cease maintenance. A less popular campsite - one of 13 on the Milford Road.
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Mackay Creek campsite	Mackay Creek campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Totara campsite	Totara campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Walker Creek campsite	Walker Creek campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Henry Creek picnic area	Henry Creek campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Maintain
State Highway 94 amenity areas - Ten Mile Bush campsite	Ten Mile Bush campsite access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Overnighters	Cease maintenance. Campsite access from Milford Highway is considered a safety issue through Transit/ Department of Conservation Milford Road strategy.

SITE	ROAD	TYPE	VISITOR GROUP	MANAGEMENT
Fisherman's wharf, Milford	Deepwater Basin Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Day Visitors	Seeking community maintenance
Cleddau Clearing	Cleddau Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Day Visitors	Cease maintenance. Flood channel. Safety issues for visitors on site and traffic safety risks when accessing this site (off Milford Road). Proposal requires review once additional information is collected about this site.
Eglington River Mouth Road	Eglington River mouth access Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Day Visitors	Seeking community maintenance
Supply Bay Road	Supply Bay Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Day Visitors	Seeking community maintenance
State Highway 94 short walks - Lake Gunn Nature Walk	Lake Gunn nature walk Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Short Stop Travellers	Maintain
Wilmot Pass Road / viewpoint	Wilmot Pass Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Short Stop Travellers	Owned by Department of Conservation but maintained by Transpower
West Arm visitor centre	West Arm Power Station Road	Sealed Road	Short Stop Travellers	Owned by Department of Conservation but maintained by community. This may be removed from the visitor assets owned by the Department of Conservation and sold to a concessionaire.
Borland Road	Borland Road	Gravel Road (2WD)	Short Stop Travellers	Owned by Department of Conservation but maintained by Transpower

12. Fiordland National Park bylaws prohibit freedom camping within 200 metres of a formed road, 100 metres of any hut and 500 metres of the Kepler, Milford and Routeburn tracks except in designated areas or emergency situations. An amendment to the by-laws deleting the provision banning freedom camping within 100 metres of huts will be sought. This will not affect the prohibition on freedom camping adjacent to Great Walk huts. A new bylaw will be sought prohibiting freedom camping within 500 metres of the Hump Ridge Track for the section above the bushline.

13. Freedom camping is prohibited between State Highway 94 and the Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka in the vicinity of Homer Hut (NZ Alpine Club). However, it is acknowledged that there is a demand for freedom camping in this area and freedom camping may be allowed within the hut clearing only. The club may charge a fee for use of its hut, water and toilet facilities.



14. Elsewhere in Fiordland National Park, freedom camping in tents, rock bivouacs, snow caves and in the open is accepted as part of recreational activities. Fiordland National Park bylaws require that all campsites be left in a clean and tidy condition. Advocate to park users that all campsites be left, as far as possible, in a natural state.
15. If impacts of freedom camping reach unacceptable levels, the use of designated camping sites only will be encouraged. Restriction may be sought on freedom camping by way of bylaws or concession conditions.
16. Picnic and formed camping areas will be established and provided with appropriate facilities as considered necessary after consultation with roading authorities and any other affected party. Camping will not be allowed in certain picnic only areas. Appropriate signposting will identify these areas.
17. Caravaners and campervan travellers will use designated areas within Fiordland National Park for overnight stays.
18. Campers and picnickers are required to remove their refuse from Fiordland National Park. Operators of commercial camping facilities for use by campervan travellers will be required to provide waste disposal services.
19. Work towards increasing public awareness of the environmental care code and appropriate backcountry etiquette including toileting.
20. Accommodation and related facilities in Fiordland National Park, including additions and extensions and temporary shelters, for the benefit and enjoyment of the public, will be managed in accordance Section 9, General Policy for National Parks 2005. Refer also to section 6.12 Private Huts.

5.9 INTERPRETATION AND EDUCATION

Rationale

Interpretation is an essential management tool which, at a given site or area, serves to:

- Introduce and orientate visitors;
- Identify hazards and risk mitigation measures;
- Enrich visitor experience and enhance visitor understanding of the area and the values it contains;
- Promote public support for management of the area and for conservation in general; and
- Assist in the provision of effective visitor management.

Interpretation and education is provided using many tools and mechanisms such as:

- Interpretive panels;
- Fact sheets and brochures;
- Museum and visitor centre displays;
- Summer programmes;
- Concessionaires; and
- Education programmes provided at education centres.

Objectives

1. To enhance visitor enjoyment through the provision of interpretive facilities and services that will enrich their understanding and knowledge of Fiordland National Park, and its natural and human history.
2. To increase understanding of and support for the Department of Conservation's management of Fiordland National Park.
3. To support the use of the education centres at Deep Cove Hostel and Borland Lodge for conservation education programmes either operated by the Department of Conservation or by other organisations delivering programmes in line with the Department of Conservation's education strategy.
4. To work with, and involve the community and tourism concessionaires in, interpretation and education initiatives.

Implementation

1. Provide for a visitor information outlet in Te Anau as the main point of first contact with Fiordland National Park for visitors who predominantly stay in the Fiordland region, so as to provide an initial introduction and orientation to Fiordland National Park and directions to other satellite interpretation facilities.
2. Consideration may be given to the development of a Fiordland National Park entrance site within the Eglinton Valley, along State Highway 94 (see section 5.3.9.2 Milford Road).
3. Interpretation facilities and programmes will be provided in accordance with the Southland Conservancy Interpretation Strategy 2002-2007 or its replacement; and Policy 8.2 of the General Policy for National Parks.

4. Ensure consultation is undertaken with papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu over Department of Conservation interpretation of Māori history and culture, including interpretation concerning pounamu, and ensure that this Ngāi Tahu cultural information is only used with the consent of the papatipu rūnanga and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu.
5. Effectively communicate accurate, appropriate information and preservation messages to each visitor group, using a range of media.
6. Interpretation facilities will be maintained to a high standard.
7. The recognition of Fiordland National Park as part of Te Wāhipounamu - *South West New Zealand* World Heritage Area should be reflected in interpretation as appropriate, and should have a planned approach, co-ordinated with the other Department managed areas within the World Heritage Area (refer Part Three).
8. Where resources allow, support will be given to non-Department interpretation providers in Fiordland National Park (e.g. Fiordland Museum Trust). Support may be given in the form of training (e.g. commercial operators' training), advice (as solicited) or resource materials (e.g. Interpreting Our Southern Lands resource folder).
9. The ongoing operation of the education centres at Deep Cove Hostel and Borland Lodge will be supported as part of regional commitments to cost-effective conservation education.
10. Historical sites which are actively managed will be the highest priority for historical interpretation (refer to section 4.12 Historical and Cultural Heritage Management).
11. Encourage respect for Ngāi Tahu's association with Mount Tūtoko; educational material will be developed and made available to mountain climbers, the public, concessionaires and users of the area.
12. Ensure as far as reasonably practical that Department of Conservation information on new panels, signs and visitor publications includes Ngāi Tahu perspectives and references to the significance of the sites or resources to Ngāi Tahu where appropriate, including the use of traditional Ngāi Tahu place names in accordance with the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act.
13. Interpretation provided by concessionaires will be monitored to ensure accurate and appropriate information is being conveyed.



Interpretation panels at the Mirror Lakes. *DOC*

5.10 SPORTS FISHING

Rationale

All indigenous fish within Fiordland National Park are to be preserved as far as is practicable, and waters are to be kept as free as possible from introduced species, except as provided for in section 6.6 Whitebait Fishing and section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use.

However, the waters of Fiordland National Park are recognised as a valuable recreational asset for anglers and where sports fish are present they may be retained (refer section 4.7 Water and Fish).

All fishers or anglers for sports fish within Fiordland National Park must hold licences issued by a Fish and Game Council.

Whitebait fishing is controlled under the Whitebait Fishing Regulations 1994 and the Whitebait Fishing (West Coast) Regulations 1994. All whitebait fishing is prohibited between Puysegur Point and Yates Point. For other rivers in Fiordland National Park recreational whitebaiting using hand-held nets is allowed (see sections 6.6 Whitebait Fishing and 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use).

Access has a major bearing on fishing opportunities. Easy foot and boat access is available to many parts of Fiordland National Park. Helicopter access can provide quick and easy access for those without the time or physical ability to otherwise get to the more remote but often rewarding streams and rivers of Fiordland National Park. On the other hand, motorised access methods can destroy the experience for the more traditional angler who has made the effort to get to these places by other means. To manage this issue it is proposed, for some parts of Fiordland National Park, to divide the fishing opportunity in time and not allow helicopter access for the first part of the fishing season but to allow it for the second part.

Note recreational fishing of whitebait is addressed in section 6.6 Whitebait Fishing.

Objectives

1. To allow recreational fishing of sports fish only within Fiordland National Park.
2. To recognise and provide for a variety of sports fishing opportunities within Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. In order to protect the remote fishing opportunities within Fiordland National Park, concessions for aircraft landings for recreation and tourism activities in Fiordland National Park should include a prohibition on landings below 500 metres (from sea level) on or adjacent to any of the following streams or rivers between 1 November and 1 March as follows:
 - a) Tributary streams and rivers feeding the western side of Lake Te Anau, from and including the Glade Burn in the north, to and including the Tutu Burn in the south;
 - b) Tributary streams and rivers feeding the Grebe River; and
 - c) The Awe Burn.Refer section 5.5 Aircraft Access.
2. Fishing guides may be authorised to operate in Fiordland National Park, subject to the above criteria and concession policies (refer to sections 5.3 Visitor Settings and 5.4 Concessions). Other limitations may be imposed by the New Zealand Fish and Game Council and will need to comply with the relevant Sports Fish and Game Plan.

5.11 RECREATIONAL HUNTING OF WILD ANIMALS

Rationale

Fiordland provides excellent hunting opportunities in some of the most challenging, remote and rewarding country in New Zealand. Red deer are present throughout most of Fiordland National Park. There are also opportunities to take pigs, chamois and wapiti-type animals in some areas. Wapiti-type animals in particular are prized by hunters for their trophy value.

Recreational hunting of wild animals is controlled by the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and all hunters must possess a written permit issued by the Department of Conservation.

Conditions on hunting permits for wild animals generally exclude the use of any firearm except centre-fire rifles and prohibit hunting during the hours of darkness. These policies are designed to ensure safe hunting practices, increase the chance of clean animal kills and limit the potential for poaching of protected bird species.

Dogs are often used for pig hunting. Although the risk to indigenous bird species from dogs is recognised, recreational hunting using dogs is currently the only form of control for pigs in Fiordland National Park and should continue, provided the hunters have permits and the Department of Conservation is advised of the intention to use dogs.

The use of indicator dogs for deer hunting can also pose risk to indigenous bird species. Use of dogs for this purpose is unlikely to be authorised except by special permit for experienced hunters with suitably trained dogs.

Objectives

1. To encourage the recreational hunting of wild animals within Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Hunting of possums using firearms is unlikely to be authorised within Fiordland National Park, except by special permit for experienced hunters with a proven record of effective control and safe firearms practice.
2. Recreational hunting of wild animals (e.g. wapiti-type deer, deer, chamois, goats, and pigs) is allowed throughout Fiordland National Park except in Specially Protected Areas; or in other areas where access has been restricted for preservation management purposes. Hunters will possess a written permit and the use of dogs will be specifically authorised. The use of dogs will only be authorised for hunting in recognised pig hunting areas where there are no vulnerable ground-dwelling bird species (e.g. penguins, weka, and kiwi). The use of indicator dogs for deer hunting is unlikely to be authorised within Fiordland National Park, except by special permit, in accordance with 56(B) and 56(C) of the National Parks Act 1980 for experienced hunters with suitably trained dogs. Hunting dogs so used will be required to be permanently marked as such.
3. Ballots will be held when necessary (i.e. at times of peak demand) to decide block allocations in the wapiti area, otherwise the area is open.
4. Hunting guides may be authorised to operate in Fiordland National Park, subject to the other provisions of this section, limits in group size as detailed within the Plan and general concession policies (see section 5.4 Concessions). Guides will be permitted to operate in the wapiti area, with proportional limits on block allocations if desirable.

5. The use of shotguns and rim-fire rifles within Fiordland National Park will not be authorised for recreational hunting except as provided for in 1 and 2 above.
6. Hunting within Fiordland National Park during the hours of darkness will not be authorised except as provided for in 2 above.
7. Encourage, where appropriate, recreational hunters to work collaboratively with the Department of Conservation in gathering information and undertaking conservation programmes within Fiordland National Park.

5.12 GAME BIRD HUNTING

Rationale



Canada goose. *P Clerke*

Game bird hunting is not generally allowed in Fiordland National Park because indigenous birds are protected, the hunting opportunities are poor, dogs are not generally allowed in national parks and it makes the use of shotguns in Fiordland National Park unnecessary (see above). Exceptions have been culls of Canada geese in the Eglinton valley by recreational hunters. A permit from the Department of Conservation and a licence from Fish and Game is required.

Objective

1. To prohibit the hunting of game birds within Fiordland National Park except for Canada geese in the Eglinton Valley or in locations where the control will not impact on indigenous biodiversity or other national park values.

Implementation

1. Hunting of Canada geese in the Eglinton Valley may be undertaken by recreational hunters or as part of a cull. Other game bird hunting is unlikely to be authorised in Fiordland National Park unless expressly authorised for the purpose of the preservation of national park values. Refer to section 4.5 Introduced Animals.

5.13 FILMING

Rationale

Fiordland National Park is a popular area for commercial filming activities ranging from small-scale advertisements to large-scale movies. Commercial filming requires a concession.

It is possible to differentiate between the effects of small-scale and large-scale filming operations. Small-scale operations tend to be short-term (less than one day) and any effects are generally of a temporary nature. They generally include up to 30 people in the group; sometimes more.

Large-scale filming activities have the potential to impact on visitor recreation experiences in a positive and negative way. Many visitors enjoy observing advertisements and films in the making and their final product. However, some of these activities can be large scale and change how a person may enjoy a particular place. These activities may also have effects on other national park values.

It is inappropriate to allow the introduction to Fiordland National Park of animals associated with filming activities in Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To allow commercial filming in Fiordland National Park only where the adverse effects on national park values and other users of Fiordland National Park can be minimised.

Implementation

1. Ensure filming permitted within Fiordland National Park is consistent with the following:
 - a) The visitor management settings in section 5.3 Visitor Settings; and the provisions of sections 5.4 Concessions, 5.5 Aircraft Access, 5.6 Boating and Facilities;
 - b) Is restricted to places where access is already existing, or is permitted under the provisions of this plan, in order to minimise effects on other Fiordland National Park users;
 - c) Has minimal adverse impacts on national park values; and
 - d) Where an application for a small-scale operation is received which is inconsistent with sections 5.3-5.6, a concession should be granted only if:
 - i) It does not involve bringing animals to Fiordland National Park into Fiordland National Park;
 - ii) The activity occurs during off-peak periods; and
 - iii) The activity is of a short duration.
2. National news media may film in Fiordland National Park at short notice for the purpose of news breaking stories by contacting the appropriate Area Manager and receiving a permit.
3. Applicants will be required to be aware of the guidelines for filming developed by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and the Screen Production & Directors Association (2002).
4. Applicants will be required to comply with the code of practice for filming on public conservation land developed by Film New Zealand and the Department of Conservation.

5.14 CAVE AND KARST SYSTEMS

Rationale

Cave and karst systems are generally very fragile and any human traffic will cause some modification of their natural features. Cave management will attempt to minimise the impacts of visitor use. The principal tasks of management are to monitor modifications or damage to determine the level or degree of usage which can be regarded as acceptable, and to perform such remedial works or impose such restrictions as are necessary to ensure protection of the cave systems.

Fiordland National Park contains relatively small areas of karst. Notable are those on the Hunter Mountains, Murchison Mountains and on Mount Luxmore (refer to section 4.2.1 Landform).



Luxmore Caves. S Murray

Objectives

1. To protect the natural ecology, cultural values and scenic values of cave or karst systems within Fiordland National Park.
2. To encourage visitor safety, proper use, and awareness and appreciation of the natural, scientific, scenic and recreational significance of cave and karst systems.

Implementation

1. Access to the Aurora and Te Ana-au system will be controlled under Specially Protected Area status. One concession is considered appropriate for guiding visitors through Te Ana-au cave because of the significant adverse environmental effects and safety concerns likely from more visitors and the necessary infrastructure to support another operator.
2. The Department of Conservation has formulated national Karst Management Guidelines –Policies and Actions (1999) which will guide, and be one of the considerations in the management of cave and karst systems within Fiordland National Park.
3. The following provisions should apply in relation to managing access to cave and karst systems in Fiordland National Park:
 - a) Use of expansion bolts and fixed pitons should not be authorised without a full assessment of effects. Destructive techniques such as chiselling should not be allowed, unless it is demonstrated to be essential for visitor safety and is minor in the Te Ana-au tourist caves only;

- b) Warning signs may be erected in dangerous or hazardous areas. Otherwise signposting will be kept to a minimum inside caves;
 - c) Removal of light-induced plant growth in Te Ana-au tourist cave will be encouraged. Clearing methods should have minimal impact on the natural ecology of the cave;
 - d) Access to parts of cave systems may be restricted to protect sensitive features; and
 - e) Individual caves on Mount Luxmore, or at other locations within Fiordland National Park, may be closed should unrestricted public access prove detrimental to their protection.
- Refer also to section 5.3.4 Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains).
4. Concession access (other than that permitted by Implementation 1 of this section) should be considered only to Luxmore Cave and in limited situations to the Aurora Caves. The following conditions will apply:
 - a) Access to the Aurora Caves will be managed in accordance with section 5.3.4 Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains); and
 - b) Access to the Luxmore Caves will be managed in accordance with the following conditions:
 - i) The guide should be a member of the New Zealand Speleological Society and should have to demonstrate knowledge of conservation ethics associated with caving and approved references provided;
 - ii) Group size should be restricted to seven inclusive of guides for each trip within the caves;
 - iii) The guide will remain with and have control of the group at all times in the caves; and
 - iv) Access to these caves may be declined should monitoring determine an unacceptable level of impact on the natural values of the caves.
 5. No multi-sport events should be permitted in cave and karst systems within Fiordland National Park.
 6. Establish a monitoring programme to determine whether there are any effects of access to cave and karst systems within Fiordland National Park. This monitoring will focus on the Luxmore Cave complex, Aurora systems and specific caves in the Borland area.
 7. Work with the New Zealand Speleological Society and other interested parties to develop a code of practice for managing the impacts of access to cave and karst systems in Fiordland National Park.

5.15 ROCK-CLIMBING AND ABSEILING

Rationale

Rock-climbing and abseiling occurs in a number of areas of Fiordland National Park. In particular the Darran Remote Visitor Setting encourages this type of activity.

The effects of concentrated rock-climbing may include vegetation clearance, heavy use of foot access tracks to and about rock faces and the placement of climbing hardware on rock faces. These are generally restricted to small areas and can be minimised by sensible management.

Objective

1. To allow rock climbing and abseiling within Fiordland National Park at appropriate locations where the impact on natural and cultural values can be managed.

Implementation

1. Support the use of locations for rock climbing and abseiling where the effects on cultural, natural and historical and cultural values are minimal or where those values can be protected by way of co-operation and liaison with users and other interested parties.
2. Where bolts or other permanent hardware are to be placed, all reasonable efforts will be made to minimise their visibility and environmental effect and be sympathetic to the aesthetic qualities of the climbing route. The Department of Conservation will encourage the climbing community to develop a code of practice for the use of bolts and fixed anchors. These tools should only be used in accordance with this best practice.
3. Close areas to bolting or permanent hardware where the effects are considered unacceptable.

Refer also to sections 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, 5.3.6.1 Darran Remote Setting and Appendix B.

5.16 VISITOR MONITORING

Rationale

Good information on Fiordland National Park use is required to assist with decisions and enable robust management. Visitor monitoring will help the Department of Conservation to ensure effective and efficient resource allocation, diagnose and resolve problems, and refine and direct management to ensure that the environment, and the recreation experience, is not degraded.

Visitor monitoring covers a broad range of activities including counting visitors, analysing use data (such as hut books and campsite envelopes), surveying, interviewing visitors and measuring physical and social impacts. The information obtained allows appropriate recommendations to be made to resolve problems and will help the Department of Conservation to continue to provide quality visitor experiences.

Objective

1. To refine and maintain a visitor monitoring programme.

Implementation

1. The existing visitor monitoring programme will continue to be refined and maintained in accordance with Department of Conservation procedures, guidelines and best practice.
2. The monitoring programme should cover:
 - a) Visitor use levels;
 - b) Visitor and visit characteristics;
 - c) Visitor experience including satisfaction;
 - d) Visitor motivations for coming to, and expectations of, Fiordland National Park;
 - e) Benefits of visitor use; and
 - f) Biophysical and social impacts.
3. All recreation/ tourism concessionaires operating within Fiordland National Park will be required to provide information on their activity and use levels to the Department of Conservation. Concessionaires may be required to fund monitoring and research associated with their activities (refer section 5.4 Concessions).
4. Information on visitor numbers will continue to be collected from sources including, but not limited to, track counters, hut books, Great Walks passes and concession activity returns.
5. Biophysical impacts should continue to be monitored at known and anticipated hotspots.
6. An ongoing programme of social research and monitoring, building on research completed to date, will be undertaken to measure impacts and to collect data on:
 - a) Visitor motivation;
 - b) Visitor expectations;
 - c) Visitor satisfaction;
 - d) Visitor experience; and
 - e) Benefits and values of Fiordland National Park visitation/use.



7. A broad range of sites and visitor groups should be monitored, as required, but should include:
 - a) The park's major tracks (the Milford, Routeburn, Kepler, Hollyford, South Coast and Dusky tracks);
 - b) High use sites such as Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, the Milford Road and Doubtful Sound / Patea; and
 - c) Users of remote and wilderness areas.Refer also to sections 5.3.9.1 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and 5.3.9.2 Milford Road.
8. There should be an ongoing programme of monitoring of aircraft noise and activity at sites in Fiordland National Park where this is, or could become a concern. Monitoring sites should include, but not be limited to;
 - a) Milford Sound / Piopiotahi (refer also to section 5.5 Aircraft Access);
 - b) The Milford, Routeburn, Kepler and Hollyford tracks;
 - c) Gertrude Saddle; and
 - d) Wilderness and remote areas (where possible).
9. Where appropriate, impact monitoring programmes will be developed in consultation with key stakeholders.
10. Monitoring should be statistically valid, based on sound experimental design and will follow recognised national and international visitor research methods where appropriate.
11. Liaise with other visitor research agencies to ensure best practice and share information.

Part Six: Management of Natural Resource Use

6.1 PLANNING RATIONALE

This part of the plan deals with management of the use of natural resources within Fiordland National Park other than for recreation and tourism purposes.

In general, extraction of natural resources is incompatible with the principles and purposes of national parks, as are facilities associated with their extraction. In Fiordland, however, there are several established uses of resources which have legitimacy in terms of Fiordland National Park management. Other uses of natural resources have also been proposed.

Natural resource uses and land uses are authorised by the granting of concessions under Part 3B of the Conservation Act 1987 or alternatively a permit under section 5 of the National Parks Act 1980.

Note that section 5.5 Aircraft Access is applicable to Part Six.

Voltage transmission lines are located in Fiordland National Park, which are associated with the Manapouri Power Station. *G Miller*



6.2 AUDIT OF CURRENT RESOURCE USE

- There is no mining activity within Fiordland National Park; except for the use of shingle and rock for road and track maintenance and protection, and for other construction purposes within Fiordland National Park.
- Waters of Fiordland National Park are being used for hydro-electric generation. Voltage transmission lines and facilities associated with the Manapōuri Power Station are located in Fiordland National Park. These include:
 - The Invercargill - Manapōuri A 220kV double circuit transmission line.
 - The Manapōuri - Tiwai A 220kV double circuit transmission line.
 - The Manapōuri Outdoor Switchyard.
 - The Grebe Valley Depot located 5.5km south of South Arm, upstream of the Percy Saddle - Grebe River Confluence.
- Proposals have been made to take fresh water from the Deep Cove tailrace (outflow from the Manapōuri power station) and from Lakes Hauroko and Manapōuri.
- Commercial fishing, principally for rock lobster, occurs along the Fiordland coast. The fiords (except for Sutherland Sound) provide anchorages and fishing grounds for a fleet of boats working the in-shore waters. The fleet is dependent on shoreline areas for mooring, watering, depots and servicing.
- Whitebait fishing is a historical use at Martins Bay and the Waitutu.
- There have been enquiries regarding eel harvesting. Use of natural resources, however, of this type is generally prohibited in national parks.
- Stock grazing occurred in the Eglinton Valley flats until 1999, but is no longer allowed.
- Interest has been shown in harvesting sphagnum moss from Fiordland National Park, following the development of this industry in Westland.
- Fiordland contains a variety of natural materials of traditional value for Māori.
- Commercial deer recovery has been a prominent industry with significant benefits for Fiordland National Park in the greatly-reduced wild animal populations.
- There are telecommunication facilities located throughout Fiordland National Park and other facilities associated with maintenance and avalanche control on the Milford Road.



The tailrace at Deep Cove.
DOC

6.3 MINING AND GRAVEL EXTRACTION

Rationale

Mining activity is controlled by the Crown Minerals Act 1991 and the Resource Management Act 1991. The Crown Minerals Act 1991 (section 61(1A)) prohibits the Minister of Conservation from entering into any access arrangement for mining within any national park held and administered under the National Parks Act 1980. This effectively prohibits mining in the park.

The Minister can permit a few low impact, small-scale activities which are described in the Act.

Pounamu (greenstone/jade) within Fiordland National Park is owned by Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu. Access arrangements pursuant to the Crown Minerals Act 1991 are still necessary for its removal from Fiordland National Park and the Department of Conservation is working with Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu to develop protocols for the granting of access for the removal of pounamu (see sections 1.3.9 The Fiordland (Te Moana o Atawhenua) Marine Management Act 2005 and 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use). Refer also to Policy 10.8(d) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

Gravel extraction from within Fiordland National Park is necessary for the maintenance of State Highway 94 and other roads and tracks. Using material from within Fiordland National Park reduces the risk of importing the seeds of pest plants from other sources (section 5.7 Roothing, Vehicle Use and Other Transport Options (Other Than Aircraft and Boating)).

Objectives

1. Mining should not be permitted in Fiordland National Park unless it is consistent with section 61 (1A) of the Crown Minerals Act 1991.
2. Allow the removal of pounamu that qualifies as a “minimum impact activity” as defined by s2 of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 in accordance with any agreements between the Minister and Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, pursuant to s50 of the CMA. All other access and removal requires an access arrangement and may only be permitted in those circumstances described in s61B of the CMA.
3. The extraction of suitable local aggregate should only be permitted for track and road maintenance and protection, and for other construction purposes consistent with the criteria set out in section 5.7 Roothing, Vehicle Use and Other Transport Options (Other Than Aircraft and Boating) of this plan, where all necessary resource consents have been obtained. Note the Crown may have exemptions from obtaining resource consents for some of its activities under the Resource Management Act.

6.4 WATER RESOURCES

Rationale

Taking of water or discharges into water is controlled by the Southland Regional Council under the Resource Management Act 1991. Approval is required from Department of Conservation for access to, and for activities to be conducted within the Fiordland National Park.

Water rights are required for hydro-electric power uses (refer section 6.5 Hydro Electric Power Development), domestic water supplies, mining uses and bulk abstraction of fresh water, and also for any discharges such as sewage, or waste water from mining operations.

Objectives

1. To prevent water resource uses from adversely effecting the waterways, ecology and other natural features of Fiordland National Park.
2. Where activities are managed by Southland Regional Council under the Resource Management Act, the Department of Conservation will advocate for the prevention of water resource uses from adversely impacting on the waterways, ecology and other natural features of Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. It is recognised that some visitor facilities within Fiordland National Park require water use rights as an integral part of their operation. The environmental impact of these uses should be kept to a minimum and alternative methods of waste disposal should be used where practicable. Water uses will be considered, when applicable, in the overall assessment of all development proposals.
2. Proposals for bulk taking or use of fresh water are of concern because of the



West Arm Power Station.
C Pemberton

likely adverse effect on other natural values of Fiordland National Park and the impact on visitor experience. Proposals to export fresh water from Deep Cove would bring significant changes to the natural environment and alter the experience of Fiordland National Park visitors by changing what is largely a natural setting into a semi-industrial site. These proposals have been opposed in the past and will continue to be.

Refer to section 4.7 Water and Fish for information on the Department of Conservation's advocacy position on freshwater matters.

6.5 HYDRO ELECTRIC POWER DEVELOPMENT

Rationale

There are two existing large-scale hydro-electric power schemes located within Fiordland National Park on Lakes Manapōuri and Monowai, and three small-scale schemes for local purposes situated at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi, Deep Cove and Te Ana-au Cave.

The Manapōuri power scheme was authorised by special legislation in the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963. This Act grants Meridian Energy Limited all the rights, power and authority to erect, construct, provide, use and operate the works and to raise and lower the levels of lakes Manapōuri and Te Anau within legally binding limits established by the Guardians of the Lakes. The Guardians were set up under the Conservation Act 1987 and have a responsibility to monitor the effects of the power scheme and advise the Minister of Conservation. The operators of the existing large-scale hydro stations within Fiordland National Park undertake significant monitoring within Fiordland National Park. The reports produced from this monitoring assist the Guardians in meeting their duties under the Conservation Act.

Associated with this activity are the power lines managed by Transpower New Zealand. The Department of Conservation and Transpower New Zealand manage these structures in accordance with the Transpower New Zealand Limited – Department of Conservation Protocol for Fiordland National Park.

Generally, large-scale hydro electric development is considered incompatible with the purpose and aims of national parks.

Small-scale operations are generally considered as those operations where the water take is less than five percent of the five year low flow of the waterbody from which the water is taken. The five percent will include any other takes from that waterbody.

Objective

1. To prevent hydro-electric power developments from further adversely effecting the waterways and other natural features of Fiordland National Park, unless in accordance with the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963.

Implementation

1. Special empowering legislation would be required to authorise large-scale works.
2. Recognise the Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963 and the authority of Meridian Energy Limited to operate the Manapōuri Power Scheme in accordance with this special empowering legislation.
3. Additional small-scale schemes may be considered for local requirements in conjunction with facilities development. Any small scale proposal will be considered on its merits, but if it involves threat or depletion of aquatic values it will likely be declined. All such proposals will be subject to an assessment of environmental effects.
4. Continue to provide for the maintenance and operation of existing transmission lines in Fiordland National Park. Such works will need to be in accordance with Transpower New Zealand Limited-Department of Conservation Partnership Protocol.

6.6 WHITEBAIT FISHING

Rationale

Seasonal fishing of whitebait is an historical activity on the lower Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka and on some rivers in the Waitutu area of Fiordland National Park. The fishing is controlled by the Whitebait Fishing Regulations 1994 and the Whitebait Fishing (West Coast) Regulations 1994, which are administered and enforced by the Department of Conservation. Only a few of the whitebait fishing stands are used in the Hollyford to catch whitebait for commercial returns. These temporary stands are licensed under the Resource Management Act 1991 and also require approval from the Department of Conservation under the National Parks Act 1980.

Generally, whitebait fishing is inconsistent with section 4 of the National Parks Act 1980 which requires that all indigenous animals, including fish, are to be preserved as far as possible, in national parks.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 differentiates between commercial and non-commercial recreational fishing of indigenous species (such as whitebaiting). Commercial fishing of indigenous species requires an authorisation from the Minister to undertake this activity and it is only permitted in accordance with Policy 4.4(g) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

Recreational whitebaiting can only be permitted in accordance with Policy 4.4(f) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005. Due to a lack of research over time, it is not known whether whitebaiting has had adverse effects on indigenous fisheries in the areas where traditional recreational whitebait fishing occurs in Fiordland National Park.

Refer to section 6.10 of this plan for customary use of whitebait.

Objective

1. To recognise established historical recreational whitebait fishing on the lower Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka and the rivers of the Waitutu only.

Implementation

1. No commercial whitebait fishing should be permitted in Fiordland National Park.
2. Continued use of stands at the current sites on the lower Hollyford River / Whakatipu Kā Tuka should be permitted for recreational whitebaiting only in accordance with Policy 4.4(f) of the General Policy for National Parks 2005. Any applications for additional stands or sites within Fiordland National Park will be opposed. The transfer of stands will only be considered for existing stand-holders' immediate family. This being defined as the grandparents, parents, partner, children or grandchildren of the holder.
3. Authorisations should be sought for recreational whitebaiting. Authorisations will not be granted on the west coast rivers between Puysegur Point and Yates Point.
4. Should it be demonstrated that the preservation and maintenance of stocks within those waters where authorisations are granted are adversely affected then the authorisations should be revoked.
5. Non-commercial customary harvest of whitebait may be authorised in Fiordland National Park but only in accordance with the policies set out in section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use of this plan.

6.7 EELING

Rationale

No eeling is allowed in a national park without a consent under section 5 of the National Parks Act 1980. A permit is also needed under the Fisheries Act 1983. The National Parks Act 1980 states that all indigenous plants and animals (including fish) shall, as far as possible, be preserved.

Refer to section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use of this plan regarding customary use of eels.

Objective

1. To preserve eel species and habitat within Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Commercial eeling in Fiordland National Park will not be permitted.
2. Recreational fishing for eels in Fiordland National Park should not be permitted.
3. Non-commercial customary harvest of eels may be authorised in Fiordland National Park in accordance with the policies set out in section 6.10 Ngāi Tahu Customary Use of this plan.

6.8 STOCK GRAZING

Rationale

There is no stock grazing within Fiordland National Park. Section 51 of the National Parks Act 1980 applies if land is being farmed or grazed. Policy 10.2(a), General Policy for National Parks 2005 reflects this in that it requires a management plan to make provision for it only if land is already grazed or farmed.

Objective

1. To preserve vegetation within Fiordland National Park in its natural state.

Implementation

1. Stock grazing within Fiordland National Park will not be permitted.

6.9 SPHAGNUM MOSS HARVESTING

Rationale

There are extensive tracts of sphagnum moss in parts of Fiordland National Park. While these areas may be harvestable on a sustainable basis, they are integral to the diverse ecosystems of Fiordland National Park and should be preserved in their natural state. As an indigenous plant, the National Parks Act also requires its preservation as far as possible (refer section 4 National Parks Act 1980).

Objective

1. To preserve sphagnum moss within Fiordland National Park in its natural state.

Implementation

1. Sphagnum moss harvesting in Fiordland National Park should not be permitted.

6.10 NGĀI TAHU CUSTOMARY USE

Rationale

Ngāi Tahu have traditionally collected plants, animals, clays, minerals, pounamu and stones from within the park for various cultural uses for centuries (see section 1.2.1 Māori Tradition and History). In addition to birds and fish for food, this included parau (mud collected and used for cultural purposes such as for dying fibre), pingao, harakeke, and certain tree barks, as well as certain stones used in traditional craftwork. Many different species of plants were also used for rongoa/medicinal purposes, as well as for food.

Under the National Parks Act 1980 an authorisation is required from the Minister of Conservation to take indigenous plants or animals from National Parks. No authorisation can be given unless the taking is consistent with the management plan.

Other matters the Minister must take into account when considering whether or not to grant an authorisation to take indigenous plants or animals from the park include: consistency with the National Parks Act 1980, the General Policy for National Parks, and any relevant conservation management strategy; the customary use provisions of this management plan; the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi; the Ngāi Tahu Deed of Settlement; relevant international obligations; and the effects the taking would have on the species in questions and any other affected species.

In the case of indigenous animals, the Wildlife Act 1953 declares that most indigenous wildlife is to be absolutely protected, and that indigenous wildlife cannot be taken without a permit from the Director-General of Conservation. Consequently, most indigenous species of birds and animals harvested by Ngāi Tahu in the past (see section 1.2.1 Māori Tradition and History) cannot be taken without authorisations by the Director-General under the Wildlife Act and the Minister under the National Parks Act.



For centuries Ngāi Tahu have traditionally collected plants such as pingao for cultural uses. *S Noble*

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 provides for the customary use of traditional materials and indigenous plants and animals from a national park on a case by case basis in certain circumstances.

The Department of Conservation recognises that the continued collection of some cultural material⁵ is of great importance to the continuation of Ngāi Tahu culture and well being. The national park status provides a high degree of protection to plants within the park and subsequently, where possible,

applicants for materials will be encouraged to harvest them from outside Fiordland National Park. There are cases, however when gathering materials from within Fiordland National Park is required for tikanga (cultural) reasons and/or because it is

5 The term “cultural material” has been adopted in recognition that it is the term used in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act Protocols 1998; but for purposes of this plan, it is synonymous with the term “traditional material” used in the General Policy for National Parks 2005.

now the only or best source of the particular material. The Southland Conservancy currently works with the papatipu rúnanga over the harvest and use of material from within Fiordland National Park.

The Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act Protocols 1998 also contain specific undertakings agreed to by the Department of Conservation in relation to cultural materials, including developing and implementing guidelines to help define levels of customary use and conditions, based on tikanga, for the gathering of materials (see also section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and appendices).

The Southland Conservancy operates a cultural materials bank which provides access for Ngāi Tahu to any dead indigenous birds, tree logs, and other cultural materials of interest to Ngāi Tahu.

Any applications to take cultural materials from Fiordland National Park are dealt with through a joint Department of Conservation/papatipu rúnanga body that makes recommendations to the Minister of Conservation. Applications are assessed on a case by case basis, using criteria including ensuring that the material will be used and held appropriately.

Tuna (eel) have traditionally been harvested from lakes and rivers within Fiordland National Park. Although the commercial component of the customary right of Ngāi Tahu to take tuna (eel) was settled in the Treaty of Waitangi (Fisheries Claims Settlement) Act 1992, the customary right of Ngāi Tahu to take tuna (eel) on a non-commercial basis remains. Generally, controlling the harvest of tuna (eel) is a function of the Ministry of Fisheries, however, in a national park a permit is also required for non-commercial customary fishing under the National Parks Act 1980.

The General Policy for National Parks 2005 provides for non-commercial customary fishing on a case by case basis in certain circumstances that include whether there is an established tradition of fishing for tuna (eel) in the park. Ngāi Tahu are keen to protect the tuna (eel) resource within the park and to date have chosen not to exercise this right because tuna (eel) can be taken from sites outside Fiordland National Park and Fiordland National Park provides an important kohanga (breeding/reserve area) for long finned eels in particular. The continuation of this informal rahui is supported by papatipu rúnanga.

Another papatipu rúnanga initiative to protect the tuna (eel) resource in the park is their involvement in the Waiau Mahika Kai Trust which traps and transfers migrating breeding stock from lakes Te Anau and Manapōuri and places them in the Waiau River to bypass the Mararoa weir. This ensures migrating tuna (eel) are not harmed in the turbines of the Manapōuri power station.

In the past, Ngāi Tahu harvested freshwater fish species from within Fiordland National Park, including tuna (eels), kokopu kanakana (southern lamprey), waikoura (freshwater crayfish), manga (whitebait) and kakahki (freshwater mussels). Through the Ngāi Tahu Settlement Act, regulations relating to the South Island freshwater fisheries are able to be promulgated. These regulations would provide the framework for managing customary take of freshwater fish species. To date, the exercise of a customary harvest within the park has not been actively undertaken. If it is exercised in the future it will need to be undertaken in partnership with the Department of Conservation.

Ngāi Tahu own all pounamu, including that found within Fiordland National Park. Ngāi Tahu does not require a permit to take pounamu, but will work with the Department of Conservation over access to the pounamu (see sections 1.3.8 Deed of Settlement between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu 1997 and Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and 6.3 Mining and Gravel Extraction).

Objectives

1. To recommend approval of applications by tangata whenua for the customary use of cultural materials from Fiordland National Park where they are in accordance with relevant legislation and the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
2. To encourage joint recommendations to the Minister of Conservation by the Department of Conservation and papatipu rūnunga in respect of such applications.
3. To protect and enhance the tuna (eel) population within Fiordland National Park.
4. To work with papatipu rūnunga and Te Rūnunga o Ngāi Tahu to give effect to the cultural materials aspects of the Ngāi Tahu Settlement Act Protocols 1998 (also see section 2.2 Responsibilities Under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and appendices).

Implementation

1. The Department of Conservation will work with the papatipu rūnunga and Te Rūnunga o Ngāi Tahu to establish a process and criteria for the customary use of specific cultural materials within Fiordland National Park. This process will be based on tikanga for harvesting the cultural materials, which ensures the sustainability of the resource for future generations.
2. As the need arises, the Department of Conservation and papatipu rūnunga will work together to improve the process for Ngāi Tahu to access cultural materials from Fiordland National Park. Access to cultural materials will be consistent with the legislation and the General Policy for National Parks 2005 and recognise protocol obligations between the parties.
3. The Department of Conservation will work with papatipu rūnunga to ensure an appropriate cultural materials bank is in place and provide for full papatipu rūnunga involvement in recommendations to the Minister of Conservation over allocation of cultural materials.
4. The Department of Conservation will support the work of the Waiiau Mahika Kai Trust by helping establish a streamlined and sustainable system for the trap and transfer of migrating tuna (eel).
5. The Department of Conservation supports the informal Ngāi Tahu rahui over customary take of tuna (eel) in Fiordland National Park for as long as Ngāi Tahu wish to keep the rahui in place.
6. The Department of Conservation will ensure that any research of tuna (eel) populations within Fiordland National Park is undertaken in partnership with the papatipu rūnunga.
7. The Department of Conservation will work with the papatipu rūnunga over any freshwater fishing harvest and management issues within Fiordland National Park.

6.11 TELECOMMUNICATION FACILITIES

Rationale

Within Fiordland National Park in 2005 there are 23 Telecommunication facilities.



One of the twenty three telecommunication facilities located within Fiordland National Park. *C Pemberton*

Generally, telecommunication facilities are highly visible. They tend to be located in isolated areas and by their nature detract from the landscape and natural values of these sites. The natural lines of a mountain are easily disrupted by buildings and masts, and the sense of isolation enjoyed by outdoor enthusiasts is affected by such structures. This conflict of use can be lessened in several ways, all of which involve seeking alternatives. There may be situations where locating such facilities within Fiordland National Park are unacceptable because of visual intrusion. If alternative sites on private land can be used, they should be.

The development of such facilities will always result in disturbance to natural values, though this can be kept to a minimum. It is essential that restoration of the site to acceptable standards occurs.

Most sites involve low-impact helicopter access and solar power, but several larger installations require high-impact power reticulation. Public access to the sites will be allowed unless exclusion is necessary on the grounds of safety, security or competent operation of the activity concerned.

In general, telecommunication facilities should only be allowed in Fiordland National Park where it can be demonstrated that it is not reasonable to site them outside Fiordland National Park. Adverse effects should be minimised. The location of existing facilities should be reviewed when possible, and facilities removed or relocated if considered inappropriate at their present site. It will be necessary to ensure that, where possible, co-siting of facilities occurs.

Many mountains and hill tops are of cultural importance to iwi. Some contain urupa or are sites of tribal legend. Consultation with iwi is essential for any telecommunications development proposal. Resource consents may also be required from Southland District Council.

The Department of Conservation will be seeking to ensure all unlicensed site users are reviewed and authorisations processed. If the facility remains unlicensed the facility will be removed.

Objective

1. To minimise the effects of telecommunication facilities on landscape features, natural, recreation, historical and cultural values.

Implementation

1. The following provisions will apply to all telecommunication facilities:
 - a) They should not be sited on areas that have been identified as having significant Māori spiritual and cultural values which would be desecrated by the location of such facilities;

- b) Where practicable telecommunication facilities should be sited away from prominent skylines to minimise visual effects;
 - c) Environmental effects should be limited by allowing only for essential telecommunication facilities which blend into the surrounding environment. Strict requirements will be enforced concerning design, site disturbance, landscaping and maintenance;
 - d) Operators of telecommunication facilities should be required to remove and/or update facilities if new technology will enable existing effects to be reduced or eliminated;
 - e) On termination of a telecommunications concession, the concessionaire should be required to remove all structures and material associated with the facility and will have to landscape and restore the site as far as possible to its natural state. Department of Conservation facilities should also be removed if they are no longer required or used;
 - f) Co-siting of facilities should be required, to reduce the adverse effects of the facilities and the access to them, unless, applicants can demonstrate that this would be impracticable; and
 - g) Will be otherwise consistent with Policy 10.3 of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
2. New telecommunication facilities and supply lines should be located away from areas of significant scenic, recreation/tourism, wilderness and/or ecological value.
 3. The Department of Conservation will undertake to bring any unauthorised telecommunications sites under a concession within two years of the commencement of this plan, or removal of the facility will be required.
 4. Should the Department of Conservation need to locate telecommunication facilities within the Fiordland National Park, Implementations 1-3 will apply.
 5. Applicants are to consult with Meridian Energy Limited and Transpower New Zealand Limited where new telecommunication facilities may interfere with Meridian Energy Limited and Transpower signals.

6.12 PRIVATE HUTS

Rationale

There are a number of private huts within Fiordland National Park. Some of these are not covered by a concession. These huts mainly originate from the days of deer recovery operations. Note this section does not apply to accommodation provided for staff of concessionaires (such as that provided at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi).

Private huts are considered inappropriate in national parks as they appropriate public resources for exclusive private benefit and are not consistent with the National Parks Act 1980. Private huts can have an adverse effect on the environment and other users' enjoyment of the area. The presence of inappropriate buildings in a natural landscape can lessen its natural character, as can the effects of inappropriate rubbish and sewage disposal and change to vegetation and landscape. There is also a general reluctance by the public to visit areas occupied by private huts. National park land is public land.

Objective

1. To gradually remove inappropriate private huts within Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. No new private huts should be allowed to be constructed within the Fiordland National Park (refer to section 5.8 Recreation Facilities and section 5.3.8 High Use Track Corridors for facility provisions relating to visitor settings).
2. Consider the appropriateness for privately owned huts to remain within Fiordland National Park in accordance with section 9 of the General Policy for National Parks 2005.
3. Existing private huts owned by non-profit organisations which are open to the public may be authorised.
4. No new or further extensions or alterations to existing living accommodation on private buildings should be allowed, where an increase in the actual dimensions of the hut will occur excepting Homer Hut which is managed by the New Zealand Alpine Club.
5. Owners of authorised buildings should be required to paint them in a colour appropriate to the locality, and to maintain them in a tidy condition.
6. Monitor the effects of the use of existing huts located in Fiordland National Park.
7. Within five years from the date of approval of this plan, all known unauthorised private huts will be assessed as to whether or not they provide a necessary public use/benefit. If a public use and or benefit is identified, the owner will be asked to apply for a concession. Any huts deemed not to provide such a use/benefit are to be removed by the "owners" within 12 months of being so instructed. Any unauthorised private huts found after five years from the date of approval of this plan are to be removed by the owner within a period stipulated by the department, but not exceeding 12 months.

6.13 MILITARY USE

Rationale

Under the Military Manoeuvres Act 1915 the Governor General may proclaim lands (including lands administered by the Department of Conservation) to be available for military manoeuvres. Any other intended defence activity, however, requires the approval of the Department of Conservation.

The Department of Conservation and New Zealand Defence Force are parties to a Defence Training Agreement which provides for military training to be carried out on State Areas as defined in the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977, provided certain conditions are met. Departmental approval to carry out military exercises is issued subject to conditions to protect natural and historic resources and visitors.

New Zealand Defence Force assistance for various projects including track construction and maintenance, and transportation of Department of Conservation personnel to remote conservation areas by road, air and sea is often provided.

Military training within Fiordland National Park may also involve Royal New Zealand Airforce aircraft participating in low-level flying in airspace above Fiordland National Park. Low-level flying is undertaken in accordance with the Civil Aviation New Zealand Aeronautical Information Publications which recognise notified wildlife sanctuaries and nature reserves. Prior consent must be obtained from the controlling authority if flying is proposed within restricted airspace.

Large-scale military exercises occurring within Fiordland National Park must be carefully managed.

Objective

1. To allow military use in Fiordland National Park in accordance with the 1990 Defence Training Agreement.

Implementation

1. Work co-operatively with New Zealand Defence Force to manage the effects, if any, of military exercises.
2. Requests for military use of areas within or adjoining Fiordland National Park will be considered on their merits in accordance with the criteria in the agreement.
3. Conditions may be applied to reduce impacts on natural, cultural and historic resources and on visitors.
4. It is acknowledged that military manoeuvres are generally accepted as being incompatible with the natural features of Fiordland National Park. Where areas administered by the Department of Conservation are subject to a proclamation under the Military Manoeuvres Act 1915, the Department of Conservation will liaise with New Zealand Defence Force Headquarters to seek protection of natural and historic resources of Fiordland National Park.

6.14 FACILITIES ASSOCIATED WITH THE COMMERCIAL FISHING INDUSTRY

Rationale

The commercial fishing industry in the waters surrounding Fiordland National Park is a recognised historical use of this marine environment. Fiordland National Park does not include these marine areas. The fishing industry however does locate facilities within Fiordland National Park.



The wharf at Blanket Bay, Doubtful Sound/Patea. DOC

Due to the remote nature of the fiords, facilities such as mooring lines, barges and freshwater supplies are necessary to service this industry. It is important to recognise that while these facilities are necessary, care needs to be taken in where they are located so as to protect the significant natural, historical, cultural and recreation values of Fiordland National Park.

Objective

1. To provide for the facilities associated with the commercial fishing industry of Fiordland while protecting the natural, historical, cultural and recreation values of Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. Consider applications for the placement and use of structures, mooring lines and freshwater supplies within Fiordland National Park when associated with the commercial fishing industry. The following matters should apply when considering such applications (but should not be limited to):
 - a) The purpose of the facility and the need for the facility to be located in Fiordland National Park should be demonstrated;
 - b) The effects on the natural character and recreation opportunities of that area of Fiordland National Park;
 - c) The effects of such facilities on biodiversity values and biosecurity threats;
 - d) No facilities be located in wilderness areas;
 - e) Sewerage facilities are available for sewage at both Doubtful Sound and Milford Sound / Piopiotahi. However waste disposal facilities will only be considered at Milford Sound / Piopiotahi;
 - f) Fuel storage facilities in Fiordland National Park associated with the commercial fishing industry are prohibited, except for Milford Sound / Piopiotahi and Deep Cove; and
 - g) Any facilities that are no longer required are to be removed by the concessionaire.

2. The following facilities that exist as of December 2006 will be permitted to remain where in accordance with the requirements of Implementation 1 of this section:
- a) Milford Sound / Piopiotahi
 - i) Anita Bay - Mooring lines
 - b) Poison Bay
 - i) Mooring lines
 - c) Bligh Sound
 - i) Escape Cove - Mooring lines
 - ii) Kelly's - Mooring line
 - iii) Amazon Cove - Mooring line
 - iv) Bare Cone - Mooring line
 - v) Bounty Haven - Mooring line
 - d) George Sound
 - i) Anchorage Cove - Mooring line and freshwater hose
 - ii) Alice Falls - Mooring lines
 - iii) South West Arm - Mooring line
 - iv) Whitewater - Mooring line
 - v) Whitewater - South West Arm - Mooring line
 - e) Caswell Sound
 - i) Little Bay - Mooring lines
 - ii) Green Point - Mooring line
 - f) Looking Glass Bay
 - i) North Side - Mooring line
 - g) Charles Sound
 - i) Eleanor Island - Mooring line
 - ii) Catherine Island - Mooring lines
 - iii) Gold Arm - Mooring line and water hose
 - h) Nancy Sound
 - i) Toe Cove - Mooring lines
 - ii) Sweep Point - Mooring line
 - i) Thompson Sound
 - i) Deas Cove - Mooring line
 - j) Doubtful Sound / Patea
 - i) Blanket Bay - Water hose and mooring lines
 - ii) Little Gut - Mooring lines
 - iii) Deep Cove - Mooring lines and water hose
 - iv) Matai - Mooring Line
 - k) Dagg Sound
 - i) Anchorage Cove - Mooring line

- l) Breaksea Sound
 - i) Sunday Cove - Mooring lines and water hose
 - ii) Stevens Cove - Mooring lines
 - iii) Second Cove - Mooring line
 - iv) Beach Harbour - Mooring lines
 - v) Stick Cove - Mooring lines
- m) Dusky Sound
 - i) Luncheon Cove - Mooring lines and water hose
 - ii) Cascade Cove - Mooring lines and water hose
 - iii) Duck Cove - Water hose
- n) Chalky Inlet
 - i) North Port - Mooring lines and water hose
 - ii) Cliff Cove - Mooring lines
- o) Preservation Inlet
 - i) Weka Island - Mooring lines
 - ii) Cemetery Island - Mooring lines and water hose
 - iii) Useless Bay - Water hose
- p) Isthmus Sound
 - i) Coruba Cove - Mooring lines

(Refer also to section 6.15 Access and Utilities).

6.15 ACCESS AND UTILITIES

Rationale

Concessions or other authorisations may be sought to use lands administered by the Department of Conservation for a variety of purposes, including vehicle access to adjoining properties, water supply lines, gas pipelines and transmission lines. Concessions for these activities may be given by easement or licence or in some cases a lease in appropriate circumstances. In addition authorisations may be sought for the development of wind power generation schemes (wind farms). The use of Fiordland National Park for wind power generation schemes (wind farms) is considered inappropriate.

The Department of Conservation may grant a concession or authorisation where:

- A legitimate need for the grant exists because the purpose or activity involved cannot be located on private land;
- Attributes or features of importance to natural values are not adversely affected; and
- It does not significantly restrict or alter existing use of an area.

The Department of Conservation may also negotiate easements or authorisations over private land on the Crown's behalf, to enable the public to gain access to a reserve, or conservation area.

Investigating a use proposal may involve public advertising to allow public views to be considered in processing the application.

Such uses generally have no direct benefit to Fiordland National Park; the primary value will be to the applicant. They can have adverse impacts on natural values. Central to any proposal will be a detailed assessment of such impacts. Both immediate and ongoing impacts must be identified. This is especially so for buried cables or pipes, which may have significant ongoing impacts through restrictions on the use of the land above them and through access being required for maintenance.

The aim is to minimise impacts on national park values and existing users. Conditions will be built into any agreement to protect values the Department of Conservation feels are of significant concern. In cases of vehicle access and other forms of land transport, the formation standards must be set and responsibility for maintaining the road, public use options and long term management will need to be determined.

See also section 5.7 Roading, Vehicle Use and Other Transport Options (Other Than Aircraft and Boating).

Objective

1. To allow land uses or activities requiring concessions only where they will not significantly compromise natural, historical and cultural or recreation values, and their purposes cannot be reasonably achieved by other means on other land.
2. Wind power generation schemes (wind farms) should not be authorised within Fiordland National Park.

Implementation

1. All applications to use lands in Fiordland National Park involving vegetation clearing, earthworks or the erection of any structure will require an environmental impact assessment which should clearly show that all alternatives have been investigated. Applications should only be accepted if the report shows the application to be acceptable in terms of minimising adverse impacts on natural values.
2. Any construction on lands administered by the Department of Conservation as a result of an approved concession, will be subject to performance conditions and the deposit of a performance bond to guarantee compliance with conditions and remedying of any unforeseen effects of constructions.
3. Concessions may be granted to local authorities for buried community utilities. Annual rentals may be waived. For set terms the waiver of rental is based on the assumption that the concession benefits the community in general. Such concessions may also be reviewed at regular intervals and terminated if no longer required for community utilities.
4. Concessions may be granted for, but not limited to, network utility operators (e.g. telecommunications and electric power supply) for such things as cables and pipelines (refer also to section 6.11 Telecommunication Facilities).
5. All other concessions may be for finite terms and will be subject to the payments of market rentals or royalties.
6. Any power lines constructed are to be located to cause minimum impact and to be laid on the ground surface, unless physical or technical difficulties make this impractical. Any overhead lines should be kept screened from roads and be clear of views, photographic points and skylines as far as possible. An assessment of effects will be required. Any vegetation management requirements will be the responsibility of the line owner.
7. Any ongoing tree and other vegetation clearing/trimming required under overhead lines located over land administered by the Department of Conservation, will be formalised by a management agreement drawn up for this purpose. This agreement will ensure natural values are protected as far as possible and environmental impacts minimised.
8. If a concession over land administered by the Department of Conservation is no longer required, then the work for which the easement was required will be removed and the land over which it passed returned as near as practicable to its natural state.

Glossary

Note: The definitions of the terms below describe how the words are used in the context of this management plan. They may be used differently in other contexts or parts of the country.

Advocacy	The collective term for work done to promote conservation to the public and outside agencies by the Department of Conservation, Conservation Boards and the NZ Conservation Authority. Advocacy work includes taking part in Resource Management Act processes and using a range of methods to inform and educate the public and visitors on conservation issues.
Aircraft	Any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of the air otherwise than by the reactions of the air against the surface of the earth (section 2, Civil Aviation Act 1990).
Amenities area	Any area of a national park set aside for the development and operation of recreational and public amenities and related services appropriate for the public use and enjoyment of the national park (section 15, National Parks Act 1980).
Animal	Any mammal, bird, reptile, amphibian, fish (including shellfish) or related organism, insect, crustacean, or organism of every kind; but does not include a human being (section 2, National Parks Act 1980).
Aquatic life	Any species or plant or animal life (except birds) that must, at any time of the life history of the species, inhabit freshwater, and includes any part of any such plant or animal (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Archaeological site	A site that was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900; or is the site of a wreck of any vessel where that wreck occurred before 1900; and is or may be able through investigation by archaeological means to provide evidence relating to the history of New Zealand (section 2, Historic Places Act 1993).
Authorisation	Collective term for all types of approvals by the Minister and the Director-General of Conservation provided for in a statutory process.
Backcountry skiing	Skiing in the sparsely inhabited backcountry and remote lands over ungroomed and unmarked slopes. Fixed mechanical means of ascent (chairlifts, cable cars) are not present, and access will often will require a tramp or climb beforehand. Helicopters may be used to access some locations. Backcountry skiing can be highly dangerous due to the avalanche risk and skiers should be highly experienced. Backcountry skiing can become a multi-day activity when snow camping or the use of mountain huts facilitates it.
Basic Hut	Basic huts and bivvys provide overnight accommodation, somewhere to cook and sleep and very little else. They cater for Backcountry Adventurers or Remoteness Seekers. See also bivvy.
Biodiversity	The variability among living organisms from all sources, including terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and ecological complexes of which they are part. This includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems (United Nations Conference on Environment and Development 1992).
Biosecurity	The exclusion, eradication or effective management of risks posed by pests and diseases to the economy, environment and human health (NZ Biosecurity Strategy 2003).

Biota	All plants, animals and micro-organisms at a place.
Bivvy	A backcountry hut that an adult cannot stand up in and that has only enough floor area to sleep a maximum of two or three people. The name 'bivvy' or 'biv' is to be reserved for these buildings alone. All bivvies are basic huts. See also Basic Hut.
Building	Has the same meaning as given to it by sections 8 and 9 of the Building Act 2004.
Bylaw	A bylaw made by the Minister of Conservation, by notice in the New Zealand Gazette, under section 56 of the National Parks Act 1980.
Concession	A lease, licence, permit or easement granted under Part IIIB of the Conservation Act 1987 with reference to section 49 of the National Parks Act 1980, to enable the carrying out of a trade, occupation or business. Refer to the Department of Conservation's website, www.doc.govt.nz , or your nearest visitor centre for further information regarding concession applications.
Conservancy	The Department of Conservation has 13 conservancy offices which are responsible for separate geographical areas and their administration. Fiordland National Park is in Southland Conservancy and the conservancy office is in Invercargill.
Conservation	The preservation and protection of natural and historic resources for the purpose of maintaining their intrinsic values, providing for their appreciation and recreational enjoyment by the public, and safeguarding the options for future generations (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Conservation Boards	There are 14 Conservation Boards throughout the country, one for each of the 13 conservancies and one for the Chatham Islands. Conservation Boards are established under section 6L of the Conservation Act 1987. The primary functions and powers of the conservation boards are set out in the Conservation Act 1987 and the National Parks Act 1980 (sections 6M and 6N, Conservation Act 1987, and section 30, National Parks Act 1980). Their functions include overseeing the preparation of Conservation Management Strategies and National Park Management Plans for their area and advising the NZ Conservation Authority and the Department of Conservation on conservation matters of importance in their area. They also have an important conservation advocacy role.
Conservation Management Plan	A plan for the management of natural and historic resources and for recreation, tourism and other conservation purposes which implements a conservation management strategy and establishes detailed objectives for integrated management within a place or places specified in a conservation management strategy (section 17E, Conservation Act 1987).
Conservation Management Strategy	A strategy which implements general policies and establishes objectives for the integrated management of natural and historic resources, and for recreation, tourism and other conservation purposes. A strategy is reviewed every ten years (section 17D, Conservation Act 1987).
Consultation	An invitation to give advice and consideration of that advice. To achieve consultation, sufficient information must be supplied and sufficient time allowed by the consulting party to those consulted to enable them to tender helpful advice. It involves an ongoing dialogue. It does not necessarily mean acceptance of the other party's view, but enables informed decision-making by having regard to those views.
Co-site	To co-locate in, on, or adjacent to other equipment or facilities.
Cultural	Societal values with emphasis on New Zealand / European history and Māori tikanga that are handed down through the generations.

Cumulative effects	An effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects (section 3, Resource Management Act 1991).
Customary use	Gathering and use of natural resources by tangata whenua according to tikanga.
Data	Facts or things used as a basis for decision making.
Effect	Any positive or adverse effect; and any temporary or permanent effects; and any past, present or future effect; and any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects regardless of the scale, intensity, duration, or frequency of the effect and also includes any potential effects of high probability; and any potential effect of low probability which has high potential impact (section 3, Resource Management Act 1991).
Easement	A concession (refer to the above definition for concession) for right of way/passage across land, for a maximum of 30 years. Easements may or may not be publicly notified.
Ecological values	Values related to living organisms, their interrelationships with each other and their environments.
Ecosystem	A biological system comprising a community of living organisms and its associated non-living environment, interacting as an ecological unit.
Effect	Any positive or adverse effect; and any temporary or permanent effect; and any past, present or future effect; and any cumulative effect which arises over time or combination with other effects regardless of the scale.
Endangered species	A plant or animal in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if the factors causing its decline continue.
Endemic	A species which is native to, as well as restricted to, a particular natural area.
Eradicate	To remove completely.
Extinct species	A plant or animal no longer known to exist.
Facilities	Facilities that enable people to enjoy a range of recreation opportunities including (but not limited to): visitor and information centres, camping areas, tracks and walkways, bridges, huts, roads, car-parking areas, toilets, picnic areas, signs and interpretation panels, viewing platforms, wharves, and boat ramps.
Fish and Game Council	Statutory body with functions pertaining to the management, maintenance and enhancement of the sports fish and game resource of a region in the recreational interests of anglers and hunters (section 26P, Conservation Act 1987). See also definition of game.
Fishery	One or more stocks or parts of stocks or one or more species of freshwater fish or aquatic life that can be treated as a unit for the purposes of conservation or management (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Foreshore	Any land covered and uncovered by the flow and ebb of the tide at mean spring tides and, in relation to any such land that forms part of the bed of a river, does not include any area that is not part of the coastal marine area (section 2, Resource Management Act 1991 to which section 2, National Parks Act 1980 refers as successor to the Harbours Act 1950).
Freshwater fish	Includes finfish and shellfish which must at any time in the life history of the species inhabit freshwater, and includes finfish and shellfish that seasonally migrate into and out of freshwater.

Game	Means the wildlife declared to be game specific in the First Schedule to the Wildlife Act 1953. As at the date of the adoption of the General Policy for National Parks 2005 they are all birds viz: black swan, Canada goose, chukar, grey duck, mallard duck, paradise duck, spoonbill duck, partridge, red-legged partridge, pheasant, pukeko, Australian quail, Californian quail and Virginian quail.
Guided walkers	Visitors who are taken on walks within Fiordland National Park by a commercial operator who holds a concession to undertake the activity.
Habitat	The environment within which a particular species or group of species lives. It includes the physical and biotic characteristics that are relevant to the species concerned.
Hapu	A sub-tribe or group of extended families recognising a common ancestor.
Historical and cultural heritage	Any building or other structure, archaeological site, natural feature, wāhi tapu, or object, associated with people, traditions, events or ideas, which contributes to an understanding of New Zealand's history and cultures.
Historic place	(a) Means <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) any land (including an archaeological site); or (ii) any building or structure (including part of a building or structure); or (iii) any combination of (i) and (ii) - that forms part of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand and lies within the territorial limits of New Zealand; and (b) Includes anything that is in or fixed to such land (section 2, Historic Places Act 1993).
Historic resource	Means an historic place within the meaning of the Historic Places Act 1993, and includes any interest in a historic resource (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
ICOMOS	International Commission on Monuments and Sites. This is the leading international organisation responsible for developing principles and process for historic conservation. The ICOMOS New Zealand charter was produced in 1993 to guide historic conservation in this country.
Independent walkers	Visitors undertaking walks in Fiordland National Park that are not guided by a commercial operator who holds a concession to undertake the activity.
Indigenous species	Refers to plants and animals that have established in New Zealand without the assistance of human beings and without the assistance of vehicles or aircraft. This includes species that are unique to New Zealand as well as those that may be found elsewhere in the world. Use of the words "indigenous" and "native" have the same meaning in this plan.
Information	Includes interpretation.
Intellectual property rights	Ownership of knowledge or vested interest in the ownership of knowledge.
Interpretation	Conveying information about the origin, meaning or values of natural or cultural heritage via live, interactive or static media. It is designed to stimulate visitor interest, increase understanding and promote support for conservation.
Intrinsic value	This is a concept which regards the subject under consideration as having value or worth in its own right independent of any value placed on it by humans.

Introduced species	Species other than indigenous species.
Irregular Aircraft Operator	An operator landing at / taking off within Fiordland National Park up to and including 10 times per annum.
Iwi	A tribe or people. A group of several hapu with common ancestral links.
Joint working programme	A programme involving the Department of Conservation and other organisations or groups that work together on approved activities involving the eradication and/or control of introduced animals.
Kaitiakitanga	The exercise of customary practices of guardianship, protection, stewardship and sustainable use by the tangata whenua in relation to ancestral lands, waters, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga.
Kaitiaki	Guardian.
Kaitiaki Roopu	A Ngāi Tahu committee that the Department of Conservation consults with on a regular basis. It comprises one representative from each of the four papatipu rūnanga in Murihiku and the two Southland Conservation Board Ngāi Tahu representatives.
Lease	A concession (refer to the above definition for concession) for an exclusive interest in land, for a maximum of 30 years. All lease applications must be publicly notified.
Licence	A concession (refer to the above definition for concession) for a maximum of 30 years which may have an interest in land (non exclusive), Profit a prendre (crops) and/or significant effects. All licence applications must be publicly notified.
Mahinga kai	Customary gathering of food and other natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered.
Mana	Prestige; authority.
Mana whenua	Customary authority exercised by an iwi or hapu or individual in an identified area.
Mauri	Essential life force, the spiritual power and distinctiveness that enables each thing to exist as itself.
Minimum Impact Activity (as defined in the Crown Minerals Act 1991)	Means any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Geological, geochemical, and geophysical surveying; (b) Taking samples by hand or hand held methods; (c) Aerial surveying; (d) Land surveying; (e) Any activity prescribed as a minimum impact activity; (f) Any lawful act incidental to any activity to which paragraphs (a) to (e) relate— to the extent that it does not involve any activity that results in impacts of greater than minimum scale and in no circumstances shall include activities involving— (g) The cutting, destroying, removing, or injury of any vegetation on greater than a minimum scale; or (h) The use of explosives; or (i) Damage to improvements, stock, or chattels on any land; or

- (j) Any breach of the provisions of this or any other Act, including provisions in relation to protected native plants, water, noise, and historic sites; or
- (k) The use of more persons for any particular activity than is reasonably necessary; or
- (l) Any impacts prescribed as prohibited impacts; or
- (m) Entry on land prescribed as prohibited land.

(Source – Crown Minerals Act 1991)

For the purpose of this Management Plan, any activity, involving the removal of minerals that are the subject of the Crown Minerals Act 1991 on public conservation land, is not a minimum impact activity if it includes;

- (a) any mechanised access;
- (b) mechanical removal (excluding hand held equipment);
- (c) obvious damage to indigenous vegetation; and
- (d) any impacts that are greater than minimum scale.

Mining	Means to take, win or extract by whatever means, a mineral existing in its natural state in land, or a chemical substance from that mineral, for the purpose of obtaining the mineral or chemical substance; but does not include prospecting or exploration; and “to mine” has a corresponding meaning (section 2, Crown Minerals Act 1991).
Minister	Minister of Conservation.
Murihiku	Southland.
National park lands and waters	All land included in a national park where land may include the foreshore, and the bed of a stream, river, tarn or lake and other permanent water bodies, such as peat bogs, wetlands and tidal waters that flow through that area of a national park within the coastal marine area. It is a matter of legal fact in the case of each national park whether or not ‘park lands’ include foreshore and sea bed areas; not all foreshores and sea beds surrounded by or adjoining a national park will have the status of national park.
National Park Management Plan	A national park management plan provides for the management of a national park in accordance with the National Parks Act 1980 (section 45(2), National Parks Act 1980).
National park values	The values outlined in section 4 of the National Parks Act 1980.
Native	Indigenous.
Natural	Existing in or produced by nature.
Natural Character	The qualities of an area which are the product of natural processes and, taken together give it a particular recognisable character. These qualities may be ecological, physical, spiritual or aesthetic in nature.
Natural quiet	Natural ambient conditions in a natural area; the sounds of nature.
Natural State	Unmodified by human activity or introduced fauna or flora.
New Zealand Conservation Authority	A national body of 13 appointed members established under section 6A of the Conservation Act 1987. Amongst other functions, it has the statutory responsibility for adopting General Policy for national parks, and approving Conservation Management Strategies and Plans and National Park Management Plans (section 6B, Conservation Act 1987 and section 18, National Parks Act 1980).

One-off aircraft operator	(As applies to Milford Areodrome.) An irregular aircraft operator applying for a one-off permit to land/take off, whose concession will expire once that landing/take off has occurred.
Papatipu rūnanga	<p>A traditional local Māori council. Within the Ngāi Tahu tribal structure there are 18 papatipu rūnanga who hold the tribal authority at a local level. There are four papatipu rūnanga in Murihiku. These are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hokonui Rūnanga • Oraka/Aparima Rūnanga • Te Rūnanga o Awarua • Te Rūnanga o Waihopai. <p>In addition, Te Rūnanga o Makaawhio based on the West Coast is papatipu rūnanga for the area north of Milford Sound / Piopiotahi.</p>
Participation	Contribution of effort, information, and ideas towards the discharge and attainment of the Department of Conservation's work.
Partnerships	The relationship between individuals or groups that is characterised by mutual co-operation and responsibility for the achievement of a specific goal.
Permit	A concession (refer to the above definition for concession) for a maximum of 5 years with no interest in land and small scale effects. May or may not be publicly advertised depending on the effects associated with the activity.
Personal mobility device	A device designed to transport one person; is propelled by hand or a propulsion system at a maximum speed of 15km/hour; and is ridden by a disabled person.
Personal water craft (including, but not limited to, jet skis)	Power-driven vessel that has a fully enclosed hull, does not retain water on board if it capsizes, and is designed to be operated by a person standing, sitting or kneeling on the vessel, but not seated within the vessel; and may include space for one or more passengers.
Pest	Any organism, including an animal, plant, pathogen and disease, capable or potentially capable of causing unwanted harm or posing significant risks to indigenous species, habitats and ecosystems.
Place	An area identified in a conservation management strategy or national park management plan for the purposes of integrated management. It may include any combination of terrestrial, freshwater and marine areas and may be determined by a range of criteria including, but not limited to: ecological districts, geological features, catchments, internal departmental, regional or district council or rohe / takiwā boundaries, land status, major recreation or tourism destinations, commonality of management considerations and unique management needs.
Plant	Any angiosperm, gymnosperm, fern or fern ally; and includes any moss, liverwort, alga, fungus, or related organism (section 2, National Parks Act 1980).
Pounamu	New Zealand greenstone as defined in Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997.
Preservation	In relation to a resource, means the maintenance, so far as is practicable, of its intrinsic values (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Principles of the Treaty of Waitangi	The principles of the Treaty of Waitangi identified from time to time by the Government of New Zealand.
Private accommodation	Place to live or lodge which is not available to the general public on an open basis.

Protection	In relation to a resource, means its maintenance, so far as is practicable, in its current state; but includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) its restoration to some former state; and (b) its augmentation, enhancement, or expansion (section 2, Conservation Act 1987).
Public accommodation	Place to live or lodge in that is open to or shared by all people.
Public interest	Interest that is open to or shared by all people.
Rahui	A restriction or control of specified activities put in place by the tangata whenua as kaitiaki to manage an area in accordance with tikanga.
Rare species	A plant or animal with small world populations that are not at present endangered or vulnerable but are at risk.
Regular aircraft operator	An operator landing at / taking off within Fiordland National Park more than 10 times per annum.
Representative	Examples typical of a given indigenous species, habitat or ecosystem that currently occur or once occurred in a place.
Restoration	The active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to restore indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes and their cultural and visual qualities. For historical heritage: to return a place as nearly as possible to a known earlier state.
Road	Means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a road that is formed and maintained for vehicle use by the public; (b) a route that is marked by the Department of Conservation for vehicle use by the public or identified in this national park management plan for use by vehicles generally or for a particular type of vehicle (for example a bicycle) or as a vehicle parking area.
Rohe	Geographical territory of an iwi or hapū.
Salmonids	Means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Brown trout (<i>Salmo trutta</i>) (b) Rainbow trout (<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>) (c) (American) Brook trout (<i>Salvelinus fontinalis</i>) (d) Lake trout (<i>Salvelinus namaycush</i>) (e) Atlantic salmon (<i>Salmo Salar</i>) (f) Quinnat or Chinook salmon (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>) (g) Sockeye salmon (<i>Oncorhynchus nerka</i>) <p>The above sports fish include any hybrid and the young, fry, ova, and spawn, and any part of any such fish; but does not include salmon preserved in cans and imported into New Zealand.</p>

Servicing of aircraft	(As relates to Milford Aerodrome) The intention to clean, fuel and undertake such activities to ensure a safe flight but excluding any scheduled maintenance or other non safety related activities.
Site	A defined area within a wider place.
Specially protected area	Any part of a national park set apart as a specially protected area under section 12 of the National Parks Act 1980.
Species	A group of organisms which has evolved distinct common inheritable features and occupies a particular geographic range, and which is capable of interbreeding freely but not with members of other species.
Sports fish	Every species of freshwater fish that the Governor-General may declare, by Order-in-Council, to be sports fish for the purposes of the Conservation Act 1987; examples are trout and salmon.
Tangata whenua	Iwi or hapu that has customary authority in a place.
Taonga	Valued resources or prized possessions, held by Māori, both material and non-material. It is a broad concept that includes tangible and intangible aspects of natural and historic resources of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu and intellectual property.
Tapu	Sacred.
Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu	The Ngāi Tahu tribal council. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is made up of one representative of each of the 18 papatipu rūnanga. Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu is recognised in legislation as a corporate body with the authority to act on behalf of the iwi.
Te Wāhipounamu	The South Island.
The Crown	Her Majesty the Queen acting through ministers and departments of state.
Threatened species	A collective term referring to any species in the rare, vulnerable or endangered categories.
Tikanga	Customary values and practices related to specific iwi and hapū.
Tōpuni	The concept of Tōpuni derives from the traditional Ngāi Tahu tikanga (custom) of persons of rangatira (chiefly) status extending their mana and protection over a person or area by placing their cloak over them or it. In its new application a Tōpuni confirms and places an overlay of Ngāi Tahu values on specific pieces of land managed by the Department of Conservation. A Tōpuni does not over-ride or alter the existing land status (e.g. National Park), but ensures that Ngāi Tahu values are also recognised, acknowledged and provided for.
Track	A formed but unsealed way for foot traffic.
Utilities	Includes, but is not limited to, structures and infrastructure for telecommunications, energy generation and transmission, oil and gas production and distribution, sewerage provision, water supply and flood control, roads and airstrips, hydrological and weather stations.

Vehicle	Vehicle means any device that is powered by any propulsion system and moves on rollers, skids, tracks, wheels, or other means; and includes any device referred to previously from which the propulsion system has been removed; or the rollers, skids, tracks, wheels, or other means of movement have been removed; and does not include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a pushchair or pram; (b) a child's toy; (c) a personal mobility device used by a disabled person.
Viability	The ability of a species or a community to persist over time.
Vulnerable species	A plant or animal likely to move into the endangered category in the near future if the factors causing its decline continue.
Wāhi Tapu	Place sacred to Māori in the traditional, spiritual, religious, ritual or mythological sense (section 2, Historic Places Trust Act 1993).
Wetlands	Permanent or intermittently wet areas, shallow water or land-water margins. They include swamps, bogs, estuaries, braided rivers, and lake margins.
Whakapapa	Recounting of genealogical lineage; genealogy.
Whitebait	Any of the five Galaxias species of fish. Specifically, these are <i>G. maculatus</i> , <i>G. brevipinnis</i> , <i>G. fasciatus</i> , <i>G. argenteus</i> and <i>G. postvectis</i> .
Wilderness area	Any part of a national park set apart as a wilderness area under section 14 of the National Parks Act 1980.
Wild animal	Wild animal has the meaning set out in the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 and includes: possums, deer, wallabies, tahr, wild goats, wild pigs, and chamois (section 2, Wild Animal Control Act 1977).
Wild Animal Recovery Operation (WARO)	The use of an aircraft (whether or not for hire or reward) to carry out one or more of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The searching for, shooting, or immobilising of wild animals: b) The recovery of wild animals (whether dead or alive) or any part of those animals: c) Carriage of persons, supplies, equipment, firearms, ammunition, poisons, or other things that may be used for the purpose of paragraph (a) or paragraph (b). (Section 2, Wild Animal Control Act 1977)
Wildlife	Any animal (as defined in the Wildlife Act 1953) that is living in a wild state; and includes any such animal or egg or offspring of any such animal held or hatched or born in captivity, whether pursuant to an authority granted under the Wildlife Act 1953 or otherwise; but does not include wild animals subject to the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 (section 2, Wildlife Act 1953).
World Heritage Site	A site designated under the United Nations Education, Scientific and Cultural Organisation (UNESCO) World Heritage Convention as being of outstanding universal value as a site of cultural or natural heritage.

Appendix A: Fiordland National Park Bylaws

PURSUANT to section 56 of the National Parks Act 1980, the Minister of Lands hereby makes the following bylaws.

CONTENTS

- 1 Title and commencement
- 2 Interpretation
- 3 Pollution of parks
- 4 Disposal of refuse
- 5 Camping
- 5A Conditions on access to certain places
- 6 Use of park huts
- 7 Fires
- 8 Vehicles
- 9 Parking of vehicles
- 10 Aircraft
- 11 Competitive sports
- 12 Use of spotlight for hunting prohibited
- 13 Portable generators
- 14 Public address systems
- 15 Offences
- 16 Penalties
- 17 Proceedings under Acts in respect of offences

1 TITLE AND COMMENCEMENT

- (1) These bylaws may be cited as the Fiordland National Park Bylaws 1981.
- (2) These bylaws shall come into force on the 1st day of April 1981.

2 INTERPRETATION

In these bylaws, unless the context otherwise requires,—

“The Act” means the National Parks Act 1980:

“Aerodrome” means an aerodrome licensed under the Civil Aviation Regulations 1953; and includes any place which is within the park and which is authorised under those regulations for use as an aerodrome:

“Camp” includes staying overnight in any vehicle or boat:

“Camping site” means any area that has been appropriated as a camping site under section 49(1)(d) of the Act or under section 28(1)(i) of the National Parks Act 1952:

“Hut” means a hut, hostel or other building owned by the department and available for public accommodation in the park:

“Hut warden” means an officer or employee of the department bearing a written authorisation from the Commissioner empowering him to supervise the activities relating to any hut or huts in the park:

“Kepler track” means the Kepler track as defined on a map held at the Southland Conservancy office of the Department of Conservation at Invercargill:

“Milford track” means the Milford track as defined on a map held at the Southland Conservancy office of the Department of Conservation at Invercargill:

“Official notice” means a conspicuous notice publicly displayed containing instructions or directions as to the conduct in the park:

“Park” means the Fiordland National Park:

“Road” includes all tracks formed for the use of vehicles and all bridges, culverts, and fords forming part of any road:

“Routeburn track” means the Routeburn track as defined on a map held at the Otago conservancy office of the Department of Conservation at Dunedin:

Other expressions as defined in the Act have the meanings so defined.

3 POLLUTION OF PARKS

No person shall—

- (a) Wilfully or carelessly pollute in any manner the waters of the park; or
- (b) Wilfully or carelessly spill or cause to be spilled any petrol, oil, or similar substance in the park.

4 DISPOSAL OF REFUSE

No person shall—

- (a) Leave any object or substance introduced into the park by him, or introduced into the park and in his possession, in any part of the park other than in a suitable litter receptacle provided in the park or
- (b) Bury any refuse in the park.

5 CAMPING

- (1) No person shall, without the prior permission of a ranger or officer or employee of the department, camp in the park within 200 metres of a formed road.
- (2) Every person who camps on a camping site in the park shall observe any direction—
 - (a) Which is—
 - (i) Given to him by a ranger or officer or employee of the department; or
 - (ii) Brought to his attention by an official notice; and
 - (b) Which relates to the part or parts of the camping site that may be used for camping (including a direction that prohibits camping on any part or parts of the camping site).
- (3) Every person who camps in the park, whether on a camping site or otherwise, shall leave the area on which he camps clean and tidy after use.
- (4) No person shall camp in the park for more than 14 consecutive days without the consent of a ranger or officer of the department.

5A CONDITIONS ON ACCESS TO CERTAIN PLACES

- (1) Any person may have access to—
 - (a) The Kepler track and all land within 500 metres on either side of that track:
 - (b) The Milford track and all land within 500 metres on either side of that track:
 - (c) The Routeburn track and all land within 500 metres on either side of that track:
 - (d) The area within 100 metres radius of any hut:
 - (e) Any emergency shelter—subject to the conditions in subclause (2) of this bylaw.
- (2) No person shall camp in any place or part of any place listed in subclause (1) of this bylaw unless:
 - (a) That place or that part of the place is a camping site; or
 - (b) That place is an emergency shelter and that person is camping in that shelter in an emergency.

6 USE OF PARK HUTS

- (1) Except in an emergency, no person shall use any hut for more than two successive nights without the prior consent of a ranger or officer or employee of the department.
- (2) Every person who uses a hut shall leave it in a clean and tidy condition after use.
- (3) No person shall remain in any hut after he has been directed to leave by a ranger or hut warden on the grounds that he has acted in a manner likely to offend or annoy other people, or has damaged or appears likely to cause damage to a hut.
- (4) No person shall cause or allow any dog for which he is responsible to enter or be under any hut.

7 FIRES

- (1) No person shall light within the park any fire (other than a fire fuelled by gas or vaporised petrol, oil, or similar substance) within 200 metres of any formed road unless the fire is in a camping site or in a permanently constructed fireplace.
- (2) No person shall light a fire within the park in circumstances where it is likely to present a fire hazard.
- (3) No person shall light a fire within the park (except in a permanently constructed fireplace) within three metres of any tree or dry vegetation.
- (4) Every person who lights a fire within the park shall keep that fire continuously under supervision until it is completely extinguished.
- (5) No person shall drop, throw, or otherwise place any combustible material, any match, lighted cigarette, or other lighted matter, except for the purpose of lighting a fire as permitted by these bylaws.
- (6) Nothing in this bylaw shall exempt any person from the requirement to obtain an authority or permit to light a fire in the open air within the park pursuant to sections 23 and 24 of the Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977 or any other requirement of that Act and any regulations made or fire control measures taken under the authority of that Act.

8 VEHICLES

- (1) Except in an emergency, or where the Commissioner considers it necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the park, no person shall drive a vehicle or permit a vehicle under his control to remain in any part of the park that is not a formed road or camping site, or has not been appropriated as a parking place under the Act.
- (2) No person shall drive a vehicle on a formed road (not being a public road) within the park
 - (a) If the vehicle is of a class excluded by an official notice from that formed road; or
 - (b) If the vehicle is not currently registered or does not display a current warrant of fitness; or
 - (c) If the driver does not hold a current driver's licence for the particular class of vehicle being driven.
- (3) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any person who is operating a vehicle in accordance with an express authorisation in any lease or licence granted under any of sections 49 to 51 of the Act or any easement granted under section 54 of the Act.

9 PARKING OF VEHICLES

The driver of any vehicle shall ensure—

- (a) That it is parked in accordance with the directions of any ranger or officer or employee of the department, or the directions contained in any official notice; or
- (b) Where no such directions are given, that it is parked in a safe and considerate manner and position.

10 AIRCRAFT

- (1) Except in an emergency or where authorised by a licence or permit issued under the Wild Animal Control Act 1977 or where the Commissioner considers it necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the park—
 - (a) No person shall land an aircraft at or take off from any place within the park that is not an aerodrome:
 - (b) No person shall hover an aircraft over any part of the park.
- (2) The pilot in command of an aircraft which flies in contravention of, or fails to comply with, subclause (1) of this bylaw commits an offence against these bylaws.
- (3) The Commissioner may, by official notice, prohibit persons from entering any part of the park that is likely to be affected by the landing or taking off of aircraft within the park for such a period of time as he considers necessary for the safety of the public.
- (4) Every person commits an offence against these bylaws who wilfully enters or wilfully remains on any part of the park at a time when entry to that part of the park is prohibited by an official notice under subclause (3) of this bylaw.
- (5) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any person who is operating an aircraft in accordance with an express authorisation in any lease or licence granted under any of sections 49 to 51 of the Act or any easement granted under section 54 of the Act.

11 COMPETITIVE SPORTS

- (1) No person shall, without the prior written consent of a ranger or officer or employee of the department, conduct or engage in any competitive sport or in any organised training for any competitive sport in the park.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any activity carried out on any land that is being administered under the Tourist and Health Resorts Control Act 1908 or the Tourist Hotel Corporation Act 1974.

12 USE OF SPOTLIGHT FOR HUNTING PROHIBITED

No person shall use a spotlight within the park for the purpose of identifying or dazzling prey.

13 PORTABLE GENERATORS

- (1) Except in an emergency or where the Commissioner considers it is necessary for the proper and beneficial management, administration, and control of the park, no person shall install or operate a portable electric generator in any part of the park.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw shall apply to any activity carried out on any land that is being administered under the Tourist and Health Resorts Control Act 1908 or the Tourist Hotel Corporation Act 1974.

14 PUBLIC ADDRESS SYSTEMS

- (1) No person shall install or operate any public address system in the park unless that system—
 - (a) Is installed in a building or vehicle; and
 - (b) Cannot be heard outside that building or vehicle.
- (2) Nothing in this bylaw shall prevent the installation or operation of a public address system in the park for the purpose of making announcements relating to the safety of the public.

15 OFFENCES

Every person commits an offence against these bylaws who acts in contravention of or fails to comply in any respect with any of the provisions of these bylaws.

16 PENALTIES

Every person who commits an offence against these bylaws is liable on summary conviction—

- (a) In the case of an offence against bylaw 10(2) of these bylaws, to a fine not exceeding \$5,000;
- (b) In the case of any other offence against these bylaws, to a fine not exceeding \$500.

17 PROCEEDINGS UNDER ACTS IN RESPECT OF OFFENCES

Nothing in these bylaws shall limit or prevent the taking of proceedings under any Act in respect of any offence committed within the park.

Appendix B: Tūtoko Tōpuni

1 DESCRIPTION OF AREA

The area over which the Tōpuni is to be created is the mountain known as Tūtoko located in Fiordland National Park, as shown on Allocation Plan MS 3 (SO Plan 12231).

2 PREAMBLE

Pursuant to section 239 of the Settlement Legislation (clause 12.5.3 of the Deed of Settlement), the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga's statement of Ngāi Tahu's cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional values relating to Tūtoko as set out below.

3 TE RŪNANGA'S STATEMENT OF NGĀI TAHU VALUES RELATING TO AREA

3.1

The Fiordland area - within which Tūtoko stands - represents, in tradition, the raised up sides of Te Waka o Aoraki, after it foundered on a submerged reef and its occupants, Aoraki and his brothers, were turned to stone. These people are now manifested in the highest peaks in Kā Tiritiri o Te Moana (the Southern Alps). The fiords at the southern end of the Alps were carved out of the raised side of the wrecked Waka o Aoraki by Tū Te Rakiwhānoa, in an effort to make the waka (canoe) habitable by humans. The deep gorges and long waterways that are the fiords were provided as safe havens on this rugged coast, and stocked with fish, forest and birds to sustain humans.

3.2

For Ngāi Tahu, traditions such as this represent the links between the cosmological world of the Gods and present generations, these histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and document the events that have shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

3.3

Tūtoko is not, in fact, the original name of the maunga (mountain), but was applied by Dr J Hector in 1863 after he met the old rangatira (chief) Tūtoko and his two daughters, Sara and May. The hills to the north of the Kōtuku River are named the Sara Hills, and those to the south, the May Hills, after these daughters. The use of this name is seen as appropriate to Ngāi Tahu, as Tūtoko was an important rangatira of this region at that time, and is represented by the mountain.

3.4

Tūtoko is the kaitiaki (guardian) of Whakatipu Waitai, the westernmost creation of Rakaihautu and the southernmost kainga (settlement) of Te Tai Poutini (West Coast) pounamu trails, which provides access to koko-tangiwai (a type of pounamu) at Piopiotahi (Milford Sound) and Poison Bay further to the south. The kainga was also an important staging post for travel into the Lake Wakatipu area via the Hollyford Valley. All of these trails, whether by land or by sea, lie under the shadow of Mt Tūtoko.

3.5

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the land, the relationship of people with the land and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāi Tahu today.

3.6

Mountains such as Tūtoko are linked on whakapapa to the Gods and, being the closest earthly elements to Raki the sky father, they are likened to the children of Raki and Papa, reaching skyward. The mauri of Tūtoko represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whānui with the land.

4 SPECIFIC PRINCIPLES RELATING TO AREA

The following specific principles are directed at the Minister of Conservation avoiding harm to, or the diminishing of, the Ngāi Tahu Values related to the Tōpuni:

- (a) Encouragement of respect for Ngāi Tahu's association with Tūtoko;
- (b) Accurate portrayal of Ngāi Tahu's association with Tūtoko; and
- (c) Recognition of Ngāi Tahu's relationship with wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga, including archaeological sites.

5 ACTIONS BY THE DIRECTOR-GENERAL OF CONSERVATION IN RELATION TO THE SPECIFIC PRINCIPLES

Pursuant to *clause 12.5.10* of the Deed of Settlement, the Director-General has determined that the following actions will be taken by the Department of Conservation in relation to the specific principles:

(a) Encouragement of respect for Ngāi Tahu's association with Tūtoko

- (i) Staff, conservation board members, concessionaires and the public will be provided with information about the Ngāi Tahu values and the existence of the Tōpuni over Tūtoko;

- (ii) Educational material will be made available to climbers and all climbing guides explaining that, to Ngāi Tahu, standing on the very top of the mountain denigrates its tapu status;
- (iii) A review of conditions to be applied generally to new concessions will be undertaken;
- (iv) The removal of all rubbish and wastes from Tūtoko will be encouraged;
- (v) The department will ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that it disposes of waste, particularly human waste, in a way that minimises the risk of contamination of waterways; and
- (vi) Te Rūnanga will be consulted about the sitting and design of new huts or other buildings, and particular regard had to its views.

(b) Accurate portrayal of Ngāi Tahu's association with Tūtoko

- (i) The department will ensure, as far as reasonably practicable that Ngāi Tahu's association with Tūtoko is accurately portrayed in all of its new public information and interpretative material; and
- (ii) The department will consult with Te Rūnanga in the provision of its new public information or interpretative material, and as far as reasonably practicable will only use Ngāi Tahu cultural information with the consent of Te Rūnanga.

(c) Recognition of Ngāi Tahu's relationship with wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga, including archaeological sites

- (i) Significant earthworks and disturbances of soil and/or vegetation will be avoided wherever possible; and
- (ii) Where significant earthworks and disturbances of soil and/or vegetation cannot be avoided, Te Rūnanga will be consulted and particular regard will be had to its relevant policies, including those relating to Koiwi Tangata (unidentified human remains) and Archaeological and Rock Art sites.

Appendix C: Deeds of Recognition

DEED OF RECOGNITION FOR TŪTOKO

THIS DEED MADE ON 22 OCTOBER 1998

BETWEEN:

- (1) TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU (“Te Rūnanga”)
- (2) HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of New Zealand acting by and through the Minister of Conservation (the “Crown”)

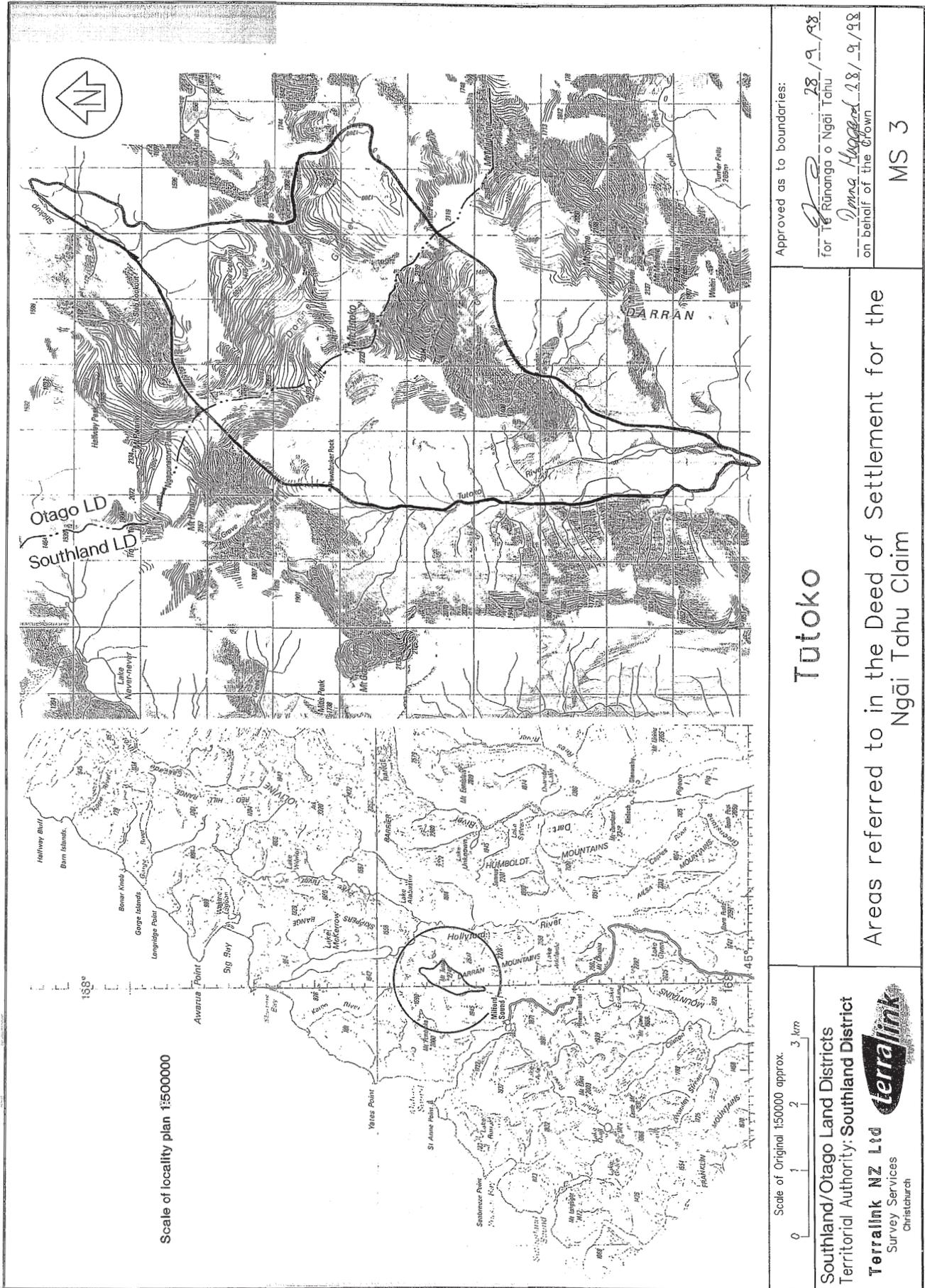
BACKGROUND

- A On 21 November 1997 Te Rūnanga and the Crown entered into a Deed of Settlement (the “Deed of Settlement”) recording the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the historical claims of Ngāi Tahu Whānui.
- B Pursuant to clause 12.3 of the Deed of Settlement, Te Rūnanga and the Crown agreed to enter into Deeds of Recognition acknowledging, on the terms identified below, Te Rūnanga’s statement of the cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association on which the mana and tangata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu in relation to specific areas is based.

ACCORDINGLY, the parties acknowledge and agree as follows:

1 SPECIFIC AREA OF TŪTOKO

The area which is the subject of this Deed is the mountain known as Tūtoko (the “Area”) as shown on Allocation Plan MS 3 (S.O. 24747 (Otago Land District) and S.O. 12231 (Southland Land District)) appended to the Deed of Settlement. The Area is administered by the Department of Conservation.



2 NGĀI TAHU ASSOCIATIONS WITH TŪTOKO

2.1

Pursuant to section 206 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.2 of the Deed of Settlement), the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga's statement of Ngāi Tahu's cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association to Tūtoko as set out below.

2.2

The Fiordland area within which Tūtoko stands, represents, in tradition, the raised-up sides of Te Waka o Aoraki, after it foundered on a submerged reef and its occupants, Aoraki and his brothers, were turned to stone. These people are now manifested in the highest peaks in Kā Tiritiri o Te Moana (the Southern Alps). The fiords at the southern end of the Alps were carved out of the raised side of the wrecked Waka o Aoraki by Tū Te Rakiwhānoa, so as to make the waka (canoe) habitable by humans. The deep gorges and long waterways that are the fiords were provided as safe havens on this rugged coast and stocked with fish, forest and birds to sustain humans.

2.3

For Ngāi Tahu, traditions such as this represent the links between the cosmological world of the gods and present generations, these histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and document the events that have shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

2.4

Tūtoko is not, in fact, the original name of the maunga (mountain), but was applied by Dr J Hector in 1863 after he met the old rangatira (chief) Tūtoko and his two daughters, Sara and May. The hills to the north of the Kōtuku River are named the Sara Hills, and those to the south, the May Hills, after these daughters. The use of this name is seen as appropriate to Ngāi Tahu, as Tūtoko was an important rangatira of this region at that time, and is represented by the mountain.

2.5

Tūtoko is the kaitiaki (guardian) of Whakatipu Waitai, the westernmost creation of Rakaihautu and the southernmost kainga (settlement) of Te Tai Poutini (West Coast) pounamu trails which provides access to koko-tangiwai (a type of pounamu) at Piopiotahi (Milford Sound) and Poison Bay further to the south. The kainga was also an important staging post for travel into the Lake Wakatipu area via the Hollyford Valley. All of these trails, whether by land or by sea, lie under the shadow of Mt Tūtoko.

2.6

The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of the land, the relationship of people with the land and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāi Tahu today.

2.7

Mountains such as Tūtoko are linked on whakapapa to the Gods and, being the closest earthly elements to Raki the sky father, they are likened to the children of Raki and Papa, reaching skyward. The mauri of Tūtoko represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whānui with the land.

3 ROLE OF TE RŪNANGA

3.1

By reason of the Crown's acknowledgement of the association described in clause 2, Te Rūnanga must be consulted and particular regard had to its views relating to the association described in clause 2 concerning the following management and administration activities which may be undertaken from time to time by the Crown in relation to the land within the Area:

- (a) The preparation, consistent with Part IIIA of the Conservation Act and section 47 of the National Parks Act, of all Conservation Management Strategies and/or National Park Management Plans which relate to the Area;
- (b) The preparation of all non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for the protection and management of the Area in the relation to the following:
 - (i) any programme to identify and protect indigenous plants;
 - (ii) any survey to assess current and future visitor activities;
 - (iii) any programme to identify and protect wildlife;
 - (v) any programme to eradicate pests or other introduced species; or
 - (vi) any survey to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
- (c) The location, construction and relocation of any structures, huts, signs and tracks.

3.2

In order to enable Te Rūnanga to fulfil its role under clause 3.1 the Crown will provide Te Rūnanga with relevant information to enable Te Rūnanga to consider and advise its views to the Crown on any matter on which it is consulted.

3.3

The Crown will inform Te Rūnanga of all concession applications to the Area (but retains the discretion to withhold commercially sensitive material).

4 OTHER PROVISIONS

Pursuant to sections 217, 218 and 219 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clauses 12.2.11, 12.2.12 and 12.2.13 of the Deed of Settlement):

4.1

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition:

- (a) This Deed of Recognition does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty, or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
- (b) Without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to the Area than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation or bylaw, if this Deed of Recognition did not exist in respect of the Area.

4.2

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the Deed of Settlement; and

4.3

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, the Area.

4.4

Nothing in this Deed requires the Crown to undertake any management function referred to in clause 3 above.

5 ALIENATION OF LAND

Pursuant to section 214 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.8 of the Deed of Settlement), in the event that the Area is alienated by the Crown, this Deed of Recognition is automatically terminated (and the right of first refusal set out in Part 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Section 9 of the Deed of Settlement) applies).

6 CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT

Pursuant to clause 12.2.9 of the Deed of Settlement, if there is a change in the Crown entity managing the Area, or the applicable statutory management regime over the Area, the Crown will take reasonable steps to ensure that Te Rūnanga continues to have input into the management of the Area through the negotiation, by the Minister responsible for the new management or management regime, of a new or amended Deed of Recognition to replace this Deed of Recognition.

7 INTERPRETATION

7.1

Terms defined in the Deed of Settlement will have the same meaning in this Deed.
In addition:

concession has the meaning given to it in the Conservation Act 1987.

7.2

To the extent that any inconsistencies exist between this Deed of Recognition and the Deed of Settlement the provisions of the Deed of Settlement will prevail.

DEED OF RECOGNITION FOR TE ANA-AU (LAKE TE ANAU), SOUTHLAND

THIS DEED MADE ON 22 OCTOBER 1998

BETWEEN:

- (1) TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU (“Te Rūnanga”)
- (2) HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of New Zealand acting by and through the Minister of Conservation (the “Crown”)

BACKGROUND

- A On 21 November 1997 Te Rūnanga and the Crown entered into a Deed of Settlement (the “Deed of Settlement”) recording the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the historical claims of Ngāi Tahu Whānui.
- B Pursuant to clause 12.3 of the Deed of Settlement, Te Rūnanga and the Crown agreed to enter into Deeds of Recognition acknowledging, on the terms identified below, Te Rūnanga’s statement of the cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association on which the mana and tangata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu in relation to specific areas is based.

ACCORDINGLY, the parties acknowledge and agree as follows:

1 SPECIFIC AREA OF TE ANAU-AU

The area which is the subject of this Deed is the bed of the lake known as Te Anau-au (Lake Te Anau) (the “Area”) the location of which is shown on Allocation Plan MD 42 (S.O. 12259) appended to the Deed of Settlement. The Area is administered by the Department of Conservation.

2 NGĀI TAHU ASSOCIATION WITH TE ANAU-AU

2.1

Pursuant to section 206 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.2 of the Deed of Settlement), the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga’s statement of Ngāi Tahu’s cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association of Te Anau as set out below.

2.2

Te Anau-au is one of the lakes referred to in the tradition of “Ngā Puna Wai Karikari o Rakaihautu” which tells how the principal lakes of Te Wai Pounamu were dug by the rangatira (chief) Rakaihautu. Rakaihautu was the captain of the canoe, Uruao, which brought the tribe Waitaha to New Zealand. Rakaihautu beached his canoe at Whakatū (Nelson). From Whakatū, Rakaihautu divided the new arrivals in two, with his son taking one party to explore the coastline southwards and Rakaihautu taking another southwards by an inland route. On his inland journey southward, Rakaihautu used his famous kō (a tool similar to a spade) to dig the principal lakes of Te Wai Pounamu, including Te Anau-au.

2.3

For Ngāi Tahu, traditions such as this represent the links between the cosmological world of the gods and present generations, these histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and document the events which shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

2.4

Te Anau-au figures in Ngāi Tahu histories as one of the last places where Ngāi Tahu and Ngāti Mamoe came into conflict after the peace established between Rakihihia and Te Hautapunui o Tū. After Rakihihia had died, his bones were stripped of flesh and were buried in a cave on a cliff facing the seaside near Dunedin. However, a landslide led to the bones being uncovered. The bones were found by Ngāi Tahu fishermen and made into fish hooks, an act designed to insult. Among Māori it was a practice to take the bones of enemy leaders who had recently died, fashion them into fish hooks and present fish caught with them to the enemy as a gift. Once the fish had been eaten, the enemy would be told they had feasted on fish that had in turn feasted on their dead.

2.5

While Ngāi Tahu were fishing with their Ngāti Mamoe relations, one of the Ngāi Tahu fishermen referred to the fish biting the bones of Rakihihia. The Ngāti Mamoe fisherman recognised the insult and checked the cave in which their leader had been interred. Finding that the grave had been desecrated, the Ngāti Mamoe found and killed the son of a senior Ngāi Tahu rangatira (chief). Before the Ngāi Tahu could retaliate, the Ngāti Mamoe were warned that they should leave the coast for the inland lakes where they would not be found. Ngāti Mamoe headed to Te Anau-au. Among this Ngāti Mamoe party was Rakihihia's brother, Pukutahi. Pukutahi fell sick along Te Anau-au's shoreline and rested while his followers explored the lake to find a safer place.

2.6

Approaching the lakes, Te Hau, the leader of the Ngāi Tahu party, observed that the fugitives had divided in two, and unfortunately for Pukutahi, decided to follow the trail up to Te Anau-au. The Ngāti Mamoe camp was found and in the morning the chiefs of Ngāti Mamoe, including Pukutahi, were killed. This was to be one of the last battles between the tribes.

2.7

The lake was an important mahinga kai in the interior. The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka, places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of Te Anau-au, the relationship of people with the lake and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāi Tahu today.

2.8

The mauri of Te Anau-au represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whānui with the lake.

3 ROLE OF TE RŪNANGA

3.1

By reason of the Crown's acknowledgement of the association described in clause 2, Te Rūnanga must be consulted and particular regard had to its views relating to the association described in clause 2 concerning the following management and administration activities which may be undertaken from time to time by the Crown in relation to those parts of the lake bed within the Area that are administered by the Department of Conservation.

- (a) The preparation, consistent with Part IIIA of the Conservation Act and section 47 of the National Parks Act, of all Conservation Management Strategies and/or National Park Management Plans which relate to the Area;
- (b) The preparation of all non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for the protection and management of the Area in relation to the following:
 - (i) Any programme to identify and protect indigenous plants;
 - (ii) Any survey to assess current and future visitor activities;
 - (iii) Any programme to identify and protect wildlife;
 - (iv) Any programme to eradicate pests or other introduced species; or
 - (v) Any survey to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
- (c) The location, construction and relocation of any structures.

3.2

In order to enable Te Rūnanga to fulfil its role under clause 3.1 the Crown will provide Te Rūnanga with relevant information and enable Te Rūnanga to consider and advise its views to the Crown on any matter on which it is consulted.

3.3

The Crown will inform Te Rūnanga of all concession applications to the Area (but retains the discretion to withhold commercially sensitive material).

4 OTHER PROVISIONS

Pursuant to sections 217, 218 and 219 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clauses 12.2.11, 12.2.12 and 12.2.13 of the Deed of Settlement):

4.1

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition:

- (a) This Deed of Recognition does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty, or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation or bylaw; and
- (b) Without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to the Area than

that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation or bylaw, if this Deed of Recognition did not exist in respect of the Area.

4.2

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the Deed of Settlement; and

4.3

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, the Area.

4.4

Nothing in this Deed requires the Crown to undertake any management function referred to in clause 3 above.

5 ALIENATION OF LAND

Pursuant to section 214 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.8 of the Deed of Settlement), in the event that the Area is alienated by the Crown, this Deed of Recognition is automatically terminated (and the right of first refusal set out in Part 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Section 9 of the Deed of Settlement) applies).

6 CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT

Pursuant to clause 12.2.9 of the Deed of Settlement, if there is a change in the Crown entity managing the Area, or the applicable statutory management regime over the Area, the Crown will take reasonable steps to ensure that Te Rūnanga continues to have input into the management of the Area through the negotiation, by the Minister responsible for the new management or management regime, of a new or amended Deed of Recognition to replace this Deed of Recognition.

7 INTERPRETATION

7.1

Terms defined in the Deed of Settlement will have the same meaning in this Deed. In addition:

concession has the meaning given to it in the Conservation Act 1987.

7.2

To the extent that any inconsistencies exist between this Deed of Recognition and the Deed of Settlement the provisions of the Deed of Settlement will prevail.

DEED OF RECOGNITION FOR MOTURAU (LAKE MANAPŌURI), SOUTHLAND

THIS DEED MADE ON 22 OCTOBER 1998

BETWEEN:

- (1) TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU (“Te Rūnanga”)
- (2) HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of New Zealand acting by and through the Minister of Conservation (the “Crown”)

BACKGROUND

- A On 21 November 1997 Te Rūnanga and the Crown entered into a Deed of Settlement (the “Deed of Settlement”) recording the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the historical claims of Ngāi Tahu Whānui.
- B Pursuant to clause 12.3 of the Deed of Settlement, Te Rūnanga and the Crown agreed to enter into Deeds of Recognition acknowledging, on the terms identified below, Te Rūnanga’s statement of the cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association on which the mana and tangata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu in relation to specific areas is based.

ACCORDINGLY, the parties acknowledge and agree as follows:

1 SPECIFIC AREA OF MOTURAU

The area which is the subject of this Deed is the bed of the Lake known as Moturau (Lake Manapōuri) (the “Area”) as shown on Allocation Plan MD 40 (S.O. 12257 appended to the Deed of Settlement). The Area is administered by the Department of Conservation.

2 NGĀI TAHU ASSOCIATION WITH MOTURAU

2.1

Pursuant to section 206 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.2 of the Deed of Settlement), the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga’s statement of Ngāi Tahu’s cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association to Moturau as set out below.

2.2

Moturau (or Motu-ua) is one of the lakes referred to in the tradition of “Ngā Puna Wai Karikari o Rakaihautu” which tells how the principal lakes of Te Wai Pounamu were dug by the rangatira (chief) Rakaihautu. Rakaihautu was the captain of the canoe, Uruao, which brought the tribe Waitaha to New Zealand. Rakaihautu beached his canoe at Whakatū (Nelson). From Whakatū, Rakaihautu divided the new arrivals in two, with his son taking one party to explore the coastline southwards and

Rakaihautu taking another southwards by an inland route. On his inland journey southward, Rakaihautu used his famous *kō* (a tool similar to a spade) to dig the principal lakes of Te Wai Pounamu, including Moturau. Rakaihautu named the lake Motu-ua, a reference to the persistent rain which troubled his party here.

2.3

Tamatea and his party passed this way in their journey back to their homeland after their waka, Takitimu, broke its back at the mouth of the Waiau River. It was Tamatea who named the lake Moturau (possibly a woman's name but more likely to relate to the many islands found in the lake). Tamatea's party established a camp on the edge of the lake, which is probably under water now, and called it Whitiaka-terā (the shining of the sun), indicating that they enjoyed a very different experience of the lake from Rakaihautu. Other traditional names associated with the lake include Te Māui (North Arm), Te Tukeroa (Beehive), Manapōuri (north-eastern reach), Wairoa River (upper Waiau River), Te Rakatū (Garnock Burn), Te Konuotute-Makohu (Monument), and Huatea (South Arm).

2.4

For Ngāi Tahu, traditions such as this represent the links between the cosmological world of the gods and present generations, these histories reinforce tribal identity and solidarity, and continuity between generations, and document the events which shaped the environment of Te Wai Pounamu and Ngāi Tahu as an iwi.

2.5

A number of wāhi taonga and nohoanga associated with the lake are now under its waters. Eel weirs have been found at the Monument and Hope Arm of the lake, and there was a canoe manufacturing site at Pigeon Island. Such wāhi taonga are places holding the memories, traditions, victories and defeats of Ngāi Tahu tūpuna.

2.6

As a mahinga kai, the lake was important for the fowling it offered Murihiku coastal settlements in summer. The tūpuna had considerable knowledge of whakapapa, traditional trails and tauranga waka (landing places), places for gathering kai and other taonga, ways in which to use the resources of Moturau, the relationship of people with the lake and their dependence on it, and tikanga for the proper and sustainable utilisation of resources. All of these values remain important to Ngāi Tahu today.

2.7

The mauri of Moturau represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of all things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whānui with the lake.

3 ROLE OF TE RŪNANGA

3.1

By reason of the Crown's acknowledgement of the association described in clause 2, Te Rūnanga must be consulted and particular regard had to its views relating to the association described in clause 2 concerning the following management and administration activities which may be undertaken from time to time by the Crown in relation to those parts of the lake bed within the Area that are administered by the Department of Conservation.

- (a) The preparation, consistent with Part IIIA of the Conservation Act and section 4 of the National Parks Act, of all Conservation Management Strategies and/or National Park Management Plans which relate to the Area;
- (b) The preparation of all non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for the protection and management of the Area in relation to the following:
 - (i) Any programme to identify and protect indigenous plants;
 - (ii) Any survey to assess current and future visitor activities;
 - (iii) Any programme to identify and protect wildlife;
 - (iv) Any programme to eradicate pests or other introduced species; or
 - (v) Any survey to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
- (c) The location, construction and relocation of any structures.

3.2

In order to enable Te Rūnanga to fulfil its role under clause 3.1 the Crown will provide Te Rūnanga with relevant information and enable Te Rūnanga to consider and advise its views to the Crown on any matter on which it is consulted.

3.3

The Crown will inform Te Rūnanga of all concession applications to the Area (but retains the discretion to withhold commercially sensitive material).

4 OTHER PROVISIONS

Pursuant to sections 217, 218 and 219 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clauses 12.2.11, 12.2.12 and 12.2.13 of the Deed of Settlement):

4.1

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition:

- (a) This Deed of Recognition does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty, or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation or bylaw; and
- (b) Without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to the Area than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation or bylaw, if this Deed of Recognition did not exist in respect of the Area.

4.2

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the Deed of Settlement; and

4.3

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, the Area.

4.4

Nothing in this Deed requires the Crown to undertake any management function referred to in clause 3 above.

5 ALIENATION OF LAND

Pursuant to section 214 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.8 of the Deed of Settlement), in the event that the Area is alienated by the Crown, this Deed of Recognition is automatically terminated (and the right of first refusal set out in Part 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Section 9 of the Deed of Settlement) applies).

6 CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT

Pursuant to clause 12.2.9 of the Deed of Settlement, if there is a change in the Crown entity managing the Area, or the applicable statutory management regime over the Area, the Crown will take reasonable steps to ensure that Te Rūnanga continues to have input into the management of the Area through the negotiation, by the Minister responsible for the new management or management regime, of a new or amended Deed of Recognition to replace this Deed of Recognition.

7 INTERPRETATION

7.1

Terms defined in the Deed of Settlement will have the same meaning in this Deed. In addition:

concession has the meaning given to it in the Conservation Act 1987.

7.2

To the extent that any inconsistencies exist between this Deed of Recognition and the Deed of Settlement the provisions of the Deed of Settlement will prevail.

DEED OF RECOGNITION FOR LAKE HAUROKO, SOUTHLAND

THIS DEED MADE ON 22 OCTOBER 1998

BETWEEN:

- (1) TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TAHU (“Te Rūnanga”)
- (2) HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in right of New Zealand acting by and through the Minister of Conservation (the “Crown”)

BACKGROUND

- A On 21 November 1997 Te Rūnanga and the Crown entered into a Deed of Settlement (the “Deed of Settlement”) recording the matters required to give effect to a settlement of all of the historical claims of Ngāi Tahu Whānui.
- B Pursuant to clause 12.3 of the Deed of Settlement, Te Rūnanga and the Crown agreed to enter into Deeds of Recognition acknowledging, on the terms identified below, Te Rūnanga’s statement of the cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association on which the mana and tangata whenua status of Ngāi Tahu in relation to specific areas is based.

ACCORDINGLY, the parties acknowledge and agree as follows:

1 SPECIFIC AREA OF MOTURAU

The area which is the subject of this Deed is the bed of the Lake known as Hauroko (the “Area”) as shown on Allocation Plan MD 41 (S.O. 12258 appended to the Deed of Settlement. The Area is administered by the Department of Conservation.

2 NGĀI TAHU ASSOCIATION WITH MOTURAU

2.1

Pursuant to section 206 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.2 of the Deed of Settlement), the Crown acknowledges Te Rūnanga’s statement of Ngāi Tahu’s cultural, spiritual, historic and/or traditional association to Hauroko as set out below.

2.2

Hauroko is strongly associated with urupā in the immediate vicinity, including one on an island in the lake, known to Pākehā as Mary Island. In particular, Ngāti Rakiamoa and Ngāti Ruahikihiki have several traditions about their dead laying in this region.

2.3

Urupā are the resting places of Ngāi Tahu tūpuna and, as such, are the focus for whānau traditions. These are places holding the memories, traditions, victories and defeats of Ngāi Tahu tūpuna, and are frequently protected by secret locations. It is because of its proximity to these urupā that Hauroko is considered tapu by Ngāi Tahu.

2.4

The mauri of Hauroko represents the essence that binds the physical and spiritual elements of things together, generating and upholding all life. All elements of the natural environment possess a life force, and all forms of life are related. Mauri is a critical element of the spiritual relationship of Ngāi Tahu Whānui with the lake.

3 ROLE OF TE RŪNANGA

3.1

By reason of the Crown's acknowledgement of the association described in clause 2, Te Rūnanga must be consulted and particular regard had to its views relating to the association described in clause 2 concerning the following management and administration activities which may be undertaken from time to time by the Crown in relation to the land within the Area that are administered by the Department of Conservation.

- (a) The preparation, consistent with Part IIIA of the Conservation Act and section 47 of the National Parks Act, of all Conservation Management Strategies and/or National Park Management Plans which relate to the Area;
- (b) The preparation of all non-statutory plans, strategies or programmes for the protection and management of the Area in the relation to the following:
 - (i) any programme to identify and protect indigenous plants;
 - (ii) any survey to assess current and future visitor activities;
 - (iii) any programme to identify and protect wildlife;
 - (iv) any programme to eradicate pests or other introduced species; or
 - (v) any survey to identify the number and type of concessions which may be appropriate; and
- (c) The location, construction and relocation of any structures, huts, signs and tracks.

3.2

In order to enable Te Rūnanga to fulfil its role under clause 3.1 the Crown will provide Te Rūnanga with relevant information to enable Te Rūnanga to consider and advise its views to the Crown on any matter on which it is consulted.

3.3

The Crown will inform Te Rūnanga of all concession applications to the Area (but retains the discretion to withhold commercially sensitive material).

4 OTHER PROVISIONS

Pursuant to sections 217, 218 and 219 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clauses 12.2.11, 12.2.12 and 12.2.13 of the Deed of Settlement):

4.1

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition:

- (a) This Deed of Recognition does not affect, and is not to be taken into account in, the exercise of any power, duty, or function by any person or entity under any statute, regulation, or bylaw; and
- (b) Without limiting paragraph (a), no person or entity, in considering any matter or making any decision or recommendation under any statute, regulation, or bylaw, may give any greater or lesser weight to Ngāi Tahu's association to the Area than that person or entity would give under the relevant statute, regulation or bylaw, if this Deed of Recognition did not exist in respect of the Area.

4.2

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not affect the lawful rights or interests of any person who is not a party to the Deed of Settlement; and

4.3

Except as expressly provided in this Deed of Recognition, this Deed does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, the Area.

4.4

Nothing in this Deed requires the Crown to undertake any management function referred to in clause 3 above.

5 ALIENATION OF LAND

Pursuant to section 214 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (clause 12.2.8 of the Deed of Settlement), in the event that the Area is alienated by the Crown, this Deed of Recognition is automatically terminated (and the right of first refusal set out in Part 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Section 9 of the Deed of Settlement) applies).

6 CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT

Pursuant to clause 12.2.9 of the Deed of Settlement, if there is a change in the Crown entity managing the Area, or the applicable statutory management regime over the Area, the Crown will take reasonable steps to ensure that Te Rūnanga continues to have input into the management of the Area through the negotiation, by the Minister responsible for the new management or management regime, of a new or amended Deed of Recognition to replace this Deed of Recognition.

7 INTERPRETATION

7.1

Terms defined in the Deed of Settlement will have the same meaning in this Deed.
In addition:

concession has the meaning given to it in the Conservation Act 1987.

7.2

To the extent that any inconsistencies exist between this Deed of Recognition and the Deed of Settlement the provisions of the Deed of Settlement will prevail.

Appendix D: Taonga Species of Fiordland National Park

BIRDS

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Hoiho	Yellow-eyed penguin	<i>Megadyptes antipodes</i>
Kāhu	Australasian harrier	<i>Circus approximans</i>
Kākā	South Island kākā	<i>Nestor meridionalis meridionalis</i>
Kākāpō	Kākāpō	<i>Strigops habroptilus</i>
Kākāriki	New Zealand parakeet	<i>Cyanoramphus</i> spp.
Kakaruai	South Island robin	<i>Petroica australis australis</i>
Kakī	Black stilt	<i>Himantopus novaezelandiae</i>
Kāmana	Crested grebe	<i>Podiceps cristatus</i>
Kārearea	New Zealand falcon	<i>Falco novaeseelandiae</i>
Karoro	Black-backed gull	<i>Larus dominicanus</i>
Kea	Kea	<i>Nestor notabilis</i>
Kōau	Black shag	<i>Pbalacrocorax carbo</i>
	Pied shag	<i>Pbalacrocorax varius varius</i>
	Little shag	<i>Pbalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris</i>
Koekoēā	Long-tailed cuckoo	<i>Eudynamys taitensis</i>
Kōparapara or Korimako	Bellbird	<i>Antbornis melanura melanura</i>
Kororā	Blue penguin	<i>Eudyptula minor</i>
Kōtare	Kingfisher	<i>Halcyon sancta</i>
Kōtuku	White heron	<i>Egretta alba</i>
Kōwhiowhio	Blue duck	<i>Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos</i>
Kūaka	Bar-tailed godwit	<i>Limosa lapponica</i>
Kūkupa/Kererū	New Zealand wood pigeon	<i>Hemiphaga novaezealandiae</i>
Kuruwhengu/Kuruwhengi	New Zealand shoveller	<i>Anas rhynchotis</i>
Mātā	Fernbird	<i>Bowdleria punctata punctata</i>
		<i>Bowdleria punctata stewartiana</i>
		<i>Bowdleria punctata wilsoni</i>
		<i>Bowdleria Punctata candata</i>
Matuku moana	Reef heron	<i>Egretta sacra</i>
Miromiro	South Island tomtit	<i>Petroica macrocephala macrocephala</i>
Miromiro	Snares Island tomtit	<i>Petroica macrocephala dannefaerdi</i>
Mohua	Yellowhead	<i>Moboua ochrocephala</i>
Pākura/Pūkeko	Swamp hen / Pūkeko	<i>Porphyrio porphyrio</i>
Pārera	Grey duck	<i>Anas superciliosa</i>
Pateke	Brown Teal	<i>Anas aucklandica</i>
Pihoihoi	New Zealand pipit	<i>Antbus novaeseelandiae</i>
Pipīwharau	Shining cuckoo	<i>Cbrysococcyx lucidus</i>
Piwakawaka	South Island fantail	<i>Rhipidura fuliginosa fuliginosa</i>
Poaka	Pied Stilt	<i>Himantopus bimantopus</i>
Pokotiwaha	Snares crested penguin	<i>Eudyptes robustus</i>
Pūtakitaki	Paradise shelduck	<i>Tadorna variegata</i>
Riroriro	Grey warbler	<i>Gerygone igata</i>
Roroa	Great spotted kiwi	<i>Apteryx haastii</i>
Rowi	Ōkārito brown kiwi	<i>Apteryx mantelli</i>
Ruru koukou	Morepork	<i>Ninox novaeseelandiae</i>
Takahē	Takahē	<i>Porphyrio mantelli</i>

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Tara	Terns	<i>Sterna</i> spp.
Tawaki	Fiordland crested penguin	<i>Eudyptes pachyrhynchus</i>
Tete	Grey teal	<i>Anas gracilis</i>
Tieke	South Island saddleback	<i>Ptilisternus carunculatus carunculatus</i>
Titi	Sooty shearwater/Muttonbird/ Hutton's shearwater	<i>Puffinus griseus</i> and <i>Puffinus buttoni</i>
	Common diving petrel	<i>Pelecanoides urinatrix</i>
	South Georgian diving petrel	<i>Pelecanoides georgicus</i>
	Westland petrel	<i>Procellaria westlandica</i>
	Fairy prion	<i>Pachyptila turtur</i>
	Broad-billed prion	<i>Pachyptila vittata</i>
	White-faced storm petrel	<i>Pelagodroma marina</i>
	Cook's petrel	<i>Pterodroma cookii</i>
Mottled petrel	<i>Pterodroma inexpectata</i>	
Tititipounamu	South Island rifleman	<i>Acanthisitta chloris chloris</i>
Tokoeka	South Island brown kiwi	<i>Apteryx australis</i>
Toroa	Albatrosses and Mollymawks	<i>Diomedea</i> spp.
Tūi	Tūi	<i>Prosthemadera novaeseelandiae</i>
Tutukiwi	Snares Island snipe	<i>Coenocorypha aucklandica buegeli</i>
Weka	Western weka	<i>Gallirallus australis australis</i>
Weka	Stewart Island weka	<i>Gallirallus australis scotti</i>
Weka	Buff weka	<i>Gallirallus australis bectori</i>

PLANTS

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Akatorotoro	White rata	<i>Metrosideros perforata</i>
Aruhe	Fernroot (bracken)	<i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> var. <i>esculentum</i>
Harakeke	Flax	<i>Phormium tenax</i>
Horoeka	Lancewood	<i>Pseudopanax crassifolius</i>
Houhi	Mountain ribbonwood	<i>Hoheria lyalli</i> and <i>H. glabata</i>
Kahikatea	Kahikatea/white pine	<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>
Kāmahi	Kāmahi	<i>Weinmannia racemosa</i>
Kānuka	Kānuka	<i>Kunzia ericoides</i>
Kāpuka	Broadleaf	<i>Griselinia littoralis</i>
Karaeopirita	Supplejack	<i>Ripogonum scandens</i>
Karaka	New Zealand laurel / Karaka	<i>Corynocarpus laevigata</i>
Karamū	Coprosma	<i>Coprosma robusta</i> , <i>Coprosma lucida</i> , <i>Coprosma foetidissima</i>
Kātote	Tree fern	<i>Cyathea smithii</i>
Kiekie	Kiekie	<i>Freycinetia baueriana</i> subsp. <i>banksii</i>
Kōhia	NZ Passionfruit	<i>Passiflora tetrandia</i>
Korokio	Korokio Wire-netting bush	<i>Corokia cotoneaster</i>
Koromiko/Kōkōmuka	Koromiko	<i>Hebe salicifolia</i>
Kōtukutuku	Tree fuchsia	<i>Fuchsia excorticata</i>
Kōwhai Kōhai	Kōwhai	<i>Sopbora microphylla</i>
Mamaku	Tree fern	<i>Cyathea medullaris</i>
Mānia	Sedge	<i>Carex flagellifera</i>
Mānuka Kahikātoa	Tea-tree	<i>Leptospermum scoparium</i>
Māpou	Red matipo	<i>Myrsine australis</i>
Matai	Matai/Black pine	<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>
Miro	Miro/Brown pine	<i>Podocarpus ferrugineus</i>
Ngāio	Ngāio	<i>Myoporum laetum</i>
Nikau	New Zealand palm	<i>Rhapalostylis sapida</i>

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Pānako	(Species of fern)	<i>Asplenium obtusatum</i>
Pānako	(Species of fern)	<i>Botrychium australe</i> and <i>B. biforme</i>
Pātōtara	Dwarf mingimingi	<i>Leucopogon fraseri</i>
Pīngao	Pīngao	<i>Desmoschoenus spiralis</i>
Pōkākā	Pōkākā	<i>Elaeocarpus bookerianus</i>
Rātā	Southern rātā	<i>Metrosideros umbellata</i>
Rautāwhiri/Kōhūhū	Black matipo/Māpou	<i>Pittosporum tenuifolium</i>
Rimu	Rimu/Red pine	<i>Dacrydium cypressinum</i>
Rimurapa	Bull kelp	<i>Durvillaea antarctica</i>
Taramea	Speargrass, spaniard	<i>Aciphylla</i> spp.
Tarata	Lemonwood	<i>Pittosporum eugenioides</i>
Tawai	Beech	<i>Notofagus</i> spp.
Tētēaweka	Muttonbird scrub	<i>Olearia angustifolia</i>
Ti rākau/Ti Kōuka	Cabbage tree	<i>Cordyline australis</i>
Tikumū	Mountain daisy	<i>Celmisia spectabilis</i> and <i>C. semicordata</i>
Titoki	New Zealand ash	<i>Alectryon excelsus</i>
Toatoa	Mountain Toatoa, Celery pine	<i>Phyllocladus alpinus</i>
Toetoe	Toetoe	<i>Cortaderia richardii</i>
Tōtara	Tōtara	<i>Podocarpus totara</i>
Tutu	Tutu	<i>Coriaria</i> spp.
Wharariki	Mountain flax	<i>Phormium cookianum</i>
Wī	Silver tussock	<i>Poa cita</i>
Wīwī	Rushes	<i>Juncus</i> all indigenous, <i>Juncus</i> spp. and <i>J. maritimus</i>

MARINE MAMMALS

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Ihupuku	Southern elephant seal	<i>Mirounga leonina</i>
Kekeno	New Zealand fur seals	<i>Arctocephalus forsteri</i>
Paieka	Humpback whales	<i>Megaptera novaengliae</i>
Parāoa	Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>
Rāpoka / Whakahao	New Zealand sea lion / Hooker's sea lion	<i>Phocarctos hookeri</i>
Tohorā	Southern right whale	<i>Balaena australis</i>

FISH

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Kāeo	Sea tulip	<i>Pyura pachydermatum</i>
Koeke	Common shrimp	<i>Palaemon affinis</i>
Kōkopu / Hawai	Giant Bully	<i>Gobiomorphus gobioides</i>
Kōwaro	Canterbury mudfish	<i>Neobanna burrowsius</i>
Paraki / Ngāiore	Common smelt	<i>Retropinna retropinna</i>
Piripiripōhatu	Torrentfish	<i>Cheimarrichthys fosteri</i>
Taiwharu	Giant kōkopu	<i>Galaxias argenteus</i>

SHELLFISH

NAME IN MĀORI	NAME IN ENGLISH	SCIENTIFIC NAME
Pipi/ Kākahi	Pipi	<i>Paphies australe</i>
Tuaki	Cockle	<i>Austrovenus stutchburgi</i>
Tuaki / Hākiari/ Kuhakuha / Pūrimu	Surfclam	<i>Dosinia anus, Paphies donacina, Mactra discor, Mactra murchsoni, Spisula aequilateralis, Basina yatei</i> or <i>Dosinia subrosa</i>
Tuatua	Tuatua	<i>Paphies subtriangulata, Paphies donacina</i>
Waikaka / Pūpū	Mudsnail	<i>Amphibola crenata, Turbo smaragdus, Zedilom</i> spp.

Appendix E: Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Protocols

PROTOCOLS issued by the CROWN through the MINISTER OF CONSERVATION regarding THE DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION'S INTERACTION WITH NGĀI TAHU ON SPECIFIED ISSUES

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1

The purpose of the Conservation Act 1987 is to manage natural and historic resources under that Act and the Acts in the First Schedule of the Conservation Act. Section 4 of the Conservation Act requires that the Act be so interpreted and administered as to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

1.2

The Director-General has certain management responsibilities in terms of legislation and can only delegate or share responsibility for decisions s/he makes within the limits of his/her legislation. However, in making such decisions, the Director-General will provide Te Rūnanga the opportunity for input, consistent with section 4, in its policy, planning and decision-making processes on the matters set out in these Protocols.

1.3

These Protocols apply across the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā, which spans five conservancies, and the Southern and Central Regional Offices of the department.

1.4

Both the department and Te Rūnanga are seeking a relationship consistent with the Treaty principle of partnership that achieves, over time, the conservation policies, actions and outcomes sought by both Te Rūnanga and the department, as set out in this document.

2 PURPOSE OF PROTOCOLS

2.1

These protocols are issued pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and clause 12.12 of the 1997 Deed of Settlement between the Crown and Ngāi Tahu, which specifies the following:

2.1.1 Definitions

Protocol means a statement in writing, issued by the Crown through the Minister of Conservation to Te Rūnanga, which sets out:

- (a) How the Department of Conservation will exercise its functions, powers, and duties in relation to specified matters within the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area; and
- (b) How the Department of Conservation will, on a continuing basis, interact with Te Rūnanga and provide for Te Rūnanga's input into its decision-making process.

2.1.2 Authority to Issue, Amend or Cancel Protocols

Pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Minister of Conservation may, from time to time, issue, amend, and cancel Protocols.

2.1.3 Issue of Protocols

On Settlement Date (as defined in section 8 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) the Crown has agreed through the Minister of Conservation to issue Protocols in this form on the following matters:

- (a) Cultural materials;
- (b) Freshwater fisheries;
- (c) Culling of species of interest to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Historic resources;
- (e) Resource Management Act 1991 involvement; and
- (f) Visitor and public information.

2.1.4 Protocols subject to Crown Obligations

Pursuant to Section 283 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, the Protocols are issued and amended, subject to, and without restriction upon:

- (a) The obligations of the Minister of Conservation and the Department of Conservation to discharge their respective functions, powers, and duties in accordance with existing law and government policy from time to time; and
- (b) The Crown's powers to amend policy, and introduce legislation amending existing law.

This clause is not intended to indicate, and should not be interpreted as indicating, any agreement by Te Rūnanga to any amendment to policy which would adversely affect the redress provided by the Crown pursuant to the Settlement Deed or the ability of either party to fulfil its obligations expressed in the Settlement Deed.

2.1.5 Noting of Protocols on CMS

Pursuant to section 284 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998:

- (a) The existence of Protocols, once issued, and as amended from time to time, including a definition of Protocols as set out in section 281 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 and a summary of the terms of issue of Protocols, must be noted in conservation management strategies, conservation management plans and national park management plans affecting the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area; and

(b) Noting of Protocols pursuant to section 284(1) of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 is for the purpose of public notice only and is not an amendment to the relevant strategies or plans for the purposes of section 17I of the Conservation Act 1987 or section 46 of the National Parks Act 1980.

2.1.6 Enforceability of Protocols

Pursuant to section 285 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998:

- (a) The Minister of Conservation must comply with a Protocol as long as it remains in force;
- (b) If the Minister of Conservation fails unreasonably to comply with a Protocol, Te Rūnanga may, subject to the Crown Proceedings Act 1950, enforce the Protocol by way of public law action against the Minister of Conservation;
- (c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b), damages are not available as a remedy for a failure to comply with a Protocol; and
- (d) This clause does not apply to any guidelines which are developed pursuant to a Protocol.

2.1.7 Limitation of Rights

Pursuant to section 286 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, except as expressly provided in the Deed of Settlement, the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, or in a Protocol, a Protocol does not, of itself, have the effect of granting, creating, or providing evidence of any estate or interest in, or any rights of any kind whatsoever relating to, land held, managed, or administered under the Conservation Act 1987 or a statute listed in the First Schedule of that Act.

3 IMPLEMENTATION AND COMMUNICATION

3.1

The department will seek to establish and maintain communication with Te Rūnanga and its papatipu rūnanga on a continuing basis by:

- (a) Maintaining at the conservancy level, with the assistance of Te Rūnanga, information provided on papatipu rūnanga, their office holders and addresses; and
- (b) Providing reasonable opportunities for Te Rūnanga and papatipu rūnanga to meet with department managers and staff.

3.2

The protocols provide for ongoing implementation of a range of matters, as well as Specific Projects which will require resourcing. It is not intended that all of the Specific Projects listed in these Protocols will be implemented in any one year. Implementation will be over time. Where these Protocols refer to Specific Projects that require resourcing, their implementation will be subject to provision being made in the relevant conservancy business plan. The process for the department implementing any particular Specific Project in a business year will be as follows:

- (a) The department will meet with Te Rūnanga in each conservancy and at Regional level annually to identify priorities for undertaking Specific Projects as listed in these protocols for the upcoming business year;
- (b) The identified priorities will be taken forward by the department into its business planning process at the conservancy and regional levels and considered along with other priorities;
- (c) The decision on whether any Specific Projects will be funded in any business year will be made by the Conservator and the Regional General Manager;
- (d) The department will advise Te Rūnanga of the outcome of this process; and
- (e) Te Rūnanga and the department will then meet again, if required, to finalise a work plan for implementation of the Specific Projects in that business year, in accordance with the resources which have been allocated in the business plan. The department will apply the allocated resources to give effect to that work plan, subject to unforeseen management requirements which may arise from time to time, such as emergencies, adverse weather, staff shortages or reallocation of resources directed by the Minister.

3.3

The department will:

- (a) Meet with Te Rūnanga to review implementation of these Protocols and to deal with the matters in clause 3.2; four times per annum, unless otherwise agreed, in each conservancy, twice per annum at regional level, and at least once per annum at Chief Executive level;
- (b) As far as reasonably practicable, train relevant staff on these Protocols and provide ongoing training as required; and
- (c) As far as reasonably practicable, brief Conservation Board and NZCA members on these Protocols and the Ngāi Tahu Settlement, and provide ongoing information as required.

4 CULTURAL MATERIALS

4.1

For the purpose of these Protocols, cultural materials are defined as:

- (i) Plants, plant materials; and
- (ii) Materials derived from animals, marine mammals or birds, to the extent to which the department holds and is responsible for them, and which are important to Ngāi Tahu in maintaining their culture.

4.2

Current legislation means that generally some form of concession or permit is required for any gathering of cultural materials.

4.3

The department will:

- (a) Have particular regard to Te Rūnanga's cultural use policy (Kawa Hua Taiao) as it relates to the department's activities, and other relevant Te Rūnanga statements of policy produced from time to time.
- (b) Consider requests from members of Ngāi Tahu Whānui for the customary use of cultural materials in accordance with the appropriate legislation.
- (c) Agree, where reasonably practicable, for Ngāi Tahu to have access to cultural materials which become available as a result of departmental operations such as track maintenance or clearance or culling of species.
- (d) Consult with Te Rūnanga in circumstances where there are competing requests from non-Ngāi Tahu persons or entities for the use of cultural materials, for example for scientific research purposes, to see if the cultural and scientific or other needs can be reconciled before the department makes a decision in respect of those requests.

4.4 Specific projects

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for each conservancy within the Ngāi Tahu Takiwā that help define levels of customary use of cultural materials, and set conditions, after consideration of tikanga, to be met for gathering;
- (b) Identify local sources of plants and provide advice to Te Rūnanga with respect to the establishment by Te Rūnanga of cultivation sites; and
- (c) Establish departmental cultural materials banks for cultural materials which have come into the department's possession, and guidelines for their use.

5 FRESHWATER FISHERIES

5.1

The department has a statutory role in advocating the conservation of aquatic life and freshwater fisheries generally. Its advocacy for freshwater biota, aquatic habitats and fish passage in all areas is primarily taken via statutory planning processes provided by the Resource Management Act 1991.

5.2

Section 48B of the Conservation Act 1987 (inserted by section 305 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) provides the power to promulgate regulations providing for customary Māori fishing rights with respect to freshwater fisheries within South Island Fisheries Waters. Pursuant to clause 12.14.11(e) of the Deed of Settlement such regulations are to be promulgated as soon as practicable, and in any event no later than two years after Settlement Date. Besides generally consulting with Te Rūnanga and providing for its participation in the conservation and management of customary freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats, the department will consult with, and have particular regard to the advice of, Te Rūnanga in its capacity as an Advisory Committee appointed under section 56 of

the Conservation Act in all matters concerning the management and conservation by the Department of Conservation of Taonga Fish Species (as defined in section 297 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998) within the Ngāi Tahu Claim Area. This obligation does not derogate from the obligations of the department under section 4 of the Conservation Act 1998 to give effect to the Treaty of Waitangi.

5.3 Advisory Committee

The department will, in relation to the Taonga Fish Species and as far as reasonably practicable, provide the Advisory Committee with all relevant information to enable it to give informed advice, and will meet with the Advisory Committee at conservancy level as necessary to give effect to the Deed of Settlement and the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.

5.4 Customary freshwater fisheries regulations

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Provide for Te Rūnanga participation in the development and promulgation of customary freshwater fishing regulations by:
 - (i) Establishing a joint working group;
 - (ii) Setting terms of reference for that working group;
 - (iii) Setting timelines for progress; and
 - (iv) Providing information to Te Rūnanga in a timely manner and allowing Te Rūnanga an opportunity to comment.

5.5 Specific

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for the department with respect to the promotion of compliance with customary freshwater fisheries regulations;
- (b) Develop and implement guidelines for the department with respect to monitoring the efficacy of the customary freshwater fisheries regulations at regular intervals; and
- (c) Develop and implement guidelines for the department with respect to sharing accumulated management information and research data on customary freshwater fisheries with Te Rūnanga.

5.6 Other Matters

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to provide for active participation by Te Rūnanga in the conservation, management and research of customary freshwater fisheries and freshwater fish habitats by:

- (a) Seeking to identify areas for co-operation in advocacy, consistent with clause 9, focussing on fish passage, minimum flows, protection of riparian vegetation and habitats, water quality improvement and in the restoration, rehabilitation or enhancement of customary freshwater fisheries and their freshwater habitats; and
- (b) Consulting with Te Rūnanga in developing or contributing to research programmes that aim to improve the understanding of the biology of customary

freshwater fisheries and their environmental and habitat requirements. The department confirms that it regards Te Rūnanga as a possible science provider or collaborator for research projects funded or promoted by the department in the same manner as other potential providers or collaborators.

5.7 Specific Projects

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Conduct research to establish and address ecosystem threats to specified customary freshwater fisheries including barriers to migration, habitat loss and exotic species interaction;
- (b) Contribute to the resolution of eel management issues, in particular, the administration of the fish passage regulations in the Freshwater Fisheries Regulations, the promotion of the installation of effective fish passages where necessary and monitoring of their effects, by participating in discussions with Te Rūnanga and Te Waka a Māui me ona Toka Mahi Tuna; and
- (c) Identify the need for, and where necessary prepare, management plans for freshwater fisheries management.

6 CULLING OF SPECIES OF INTEREST TO NGĀI TAHU

6.1

As part of an integrated management regime, or because a species population has risen to become an ecological pest, it may from time to time be necessary for the department to carry out a cull of a protected species under the Wildlife Act 1953. The department recognises that Te Rūnanga is interested in such operations in the following ways:

- (a) The carrying out of such a cull where the species to be culled is causing or is likely to cause ecological damage to species or habitats of particular significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (b) The methods to be used in such culls; and
- (c) Cultural materials arising from the cull.

6.2

The department will:

- (a) Have regard to any requests initiated by Te Rūnanga for the carrying out of culling operations;
- (b) Consult with, and have particular regard to the views of, Te Rūnanga before deciding to carry out a cull of protected species on land administered by the department, in respect of the reasons for the cull and the method proposed to be used; and
- (c) In situations where either a Fish and Game Council or a Regional Council intend to carry out a cull of protected species or a game bird and the department has a statutory role in the process, request the relevant body to consult with Te Rūnanga before carrying out any such cull.

7 HISTORIC RESOURCES

7.1

The Minister acknowledges the importance to Ngāi Tahu of their wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to them. Liaison with Te Rūnanga is important in the management of those places containing sites of historic and cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu, including places of settlement, horticulture, natural resource harvesting, warfare, communication, and places of cultural and spiritual connection.

7.2

The department notes that non-disclosure of locations of places known to Ngāi Tahu is a practice used by Ngāi Tahu to preserve the sanctity of a place. Respecting the principle of confidentiality brings management difficulties of a particular kind. Where information is not available, management practices which (unintentionally) contravene the cultural value associated with a specific site, may be put in place. Where reasonably practicable, the department will respect the principle of confidentiality that applies to wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu. The primary responsibility for identifying and assessing Ngāi Tahu heritage values rests with Te Rūnanga.

7.3

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Ensure, as far as reasonably practicable, that Ngāi Tahu values attaching to identified wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu managed by the department are respected by the department, for example, by the department giving consideration to impacts from visitor numbers, facilities and services;
- (b) Manage, as far as reasonably practicable, wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu according to the standards of conservation practice outlined in the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 1993;
- (c) Ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable that, when issuing concessions giving authority for other groups to manage land administered by the department, those groups manage the land according to the standards of conservation practice outlined in the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 1993;
- (d) Have particular regard to relevant Te Rūnanga policies, including those relating to Koiwi Tangata (unidentified human remains) and Archaeological and Rock Art Sites;
- (e) Ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that it uses Ngāi Tahu's cultural information only with the consent of Te Rūnanga; and
- (f) When issuing concessions to carry out activities on the land administered by the department, request that the concessionaire consult with Te Rūnanga before using Ngāi Tahu's cultural information.

7.4 Specific Projects

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines for the identification, inventory and management by the department of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu that take into consideration the traditional uses and practices of Ngāi Tahu and are, where reasonably practicable, consistent with Ngāi Tahu tikanga;
- (b) Identify and actively protect specified wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu on land administered by the department;
- (c) Develop and implement guidelines for the active protection of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (d) Identify co-operative projects covering a range of options for the protection and management of wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (e) Consult with and seek participation from Te Rūnanga with respect to research, survey or inventory projects that relate specifically to wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic significance to them.

8 VISITOR AND PUBLIC INFORMATION

8.1

In providing public information and interpretation services and facilities for visitors on the land it manages, the department recognises the importance to Ngāi Tahu of their cultural, spiritual, traditional and historic values.

8.2

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to encourage respect for Ngāi Tahu values by:

- (a) As far as is reasonably practicable, seeking to raise public awareness of the positive conservation partnerships developed between Te Rūnanga, the department and other stakeholders, for example, by way of publications, presentations and seminars;
- (b) Consulting on the provision of interpretation and visitor facilities (if any) at wāhi tapu, wāhi taonga and other places of historic or cultural significance to Ngāi Tahu;
- (c) Ensuring, as far as is reasonably practicable, that department information on new panels, signs, and visitor publications includes Te Rūnanga perspectives and references to the significance of the sites to Ngāi Tahu, where appropriate, including the use of traditional Ngāi Tahu place names; and
- (d) Encouraging Te Rūnanga participation in the department's volunteer and conservation events programmes.

8.3 Specific Projects

The department will, subject to clause 3.2, work with Te Rūnanga to:

- (a) Develop and implement guidelines on the provision of information and interpretation facilities and services for visitors, so as to identify and consider issues of concern to Te Rūnanga;
- (b) Consider possibilities for Te Rūnanga to contribute to visitor appreciation of the cultural values of sites of cultural and historic significance to Ngāi Tahu managed by the department; and
- (c) Provide information to education providers, including kohanga reo and kura kaupapa Māori, for the development of educational resources on conservation issues and associated Ngāi Tahu values.

9 RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT

9.1

Te Rūnanga and the department both have concerns with the effects of activities controlled and managed under the Resource Management Act. These include effects on:

- (a) Wetlands;
- (b) Riparian management;
- (c) Effects on freshwater fish habitat;
- (d) Water quality management
- (e) Protection of historic resources; and
- (f) Protection of indigenous vegetation and habitats.

9.2

From time to time, Te Rūnanga and the department will seek to identify further issues of mutual interest for discussion. It is recognised that their concerns in relation to any particular resource management issue may diverge and that each of them will continue to make separate submissions.

9.3

The department will work with Te Rūnanga at regional and conservancy levels to discuss the general approach that will be taken by each of Te Rūnanga and the department in respect of advocacy under the Resource Management Act, and seek to identify their respective priorities and issues of mutual concern.

9.4

The department will:

- (a) Have regard to the priorities and issues of mutual concern identified in clause 9.3 in making decisions in respect of advocacy under the Resource Management Act.
- (b) Make non-confidential resource information available to Te Rūnanga to assist in improving the effectiveness of Resource Management Act advocacy work at the Papatipu Rūnanga level.

10 AMENDMENT AND REVIEW PROVISIONS FROM THE DEED

10.1 Pursuant to section 282 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998

- (a) Protocols may be amended or cancelled by the Minister of Conservation, from time to time at the initiative of either the Crown or Te Rūnanga;
- (b) The Minister of Conservation may amend or cancel Protocols only after consulting Te Rūnanga and having regard to its views; and
- (c) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the amendment, or cancellation of a Protocol, the Minister of Conservation must notify such amendment, or cancellation in the Gazette.

Appendix F: Summary of Limits on Recreation and on Tourism Concessions in Fiordland National Park

(SEE ALSO NOTE AT END OF APPENDIX)

VISITOR SETTING	ACTIVITY	OVERALL NUMBERS	GROUP SIZE RESTRICTIONS	GROUP NUMBERS / INTERACTIONS
Takahē Specially Protected Area (Murchison Mountains)	Non-guided tramping		4 or 6 if approved camping permitted	2 groups per week, 1 per day during December, January and February only
	Aurora Caves - non guided access		12 inclusive of guides (i.e. a maximum visitor group size of ten persons exclusive of guides)	2 visitor groups per month (plus 2 extra visitor groups per annum for the purpose of public awareness or education)
	Aurora Caves - guided access	1 concession only	12 inclusive of guides (i.e. a maximum visitor group size of ten persons exclusive of guides)	1 trip per month
	Guided fishing	Considered on a case by case basis	3 inclusive of guides	1 group per week
	Recreational fishers	Considered on a case by case basis	Managed on a case by case basis	Managed on a case by case basis
Wilderness Areas	General excluding guided fishing/hunting guides	Nil	n/a	n/a
	Guided fishing/hunting (South West / Cameron Remote Area only)	Managed on a case by case basis.	3 inclusive of guides	1 group per week
Remote	General - these relate to all remote visitor settings unless specified otherwise - Excluding commercial kayaking operators in Doubtful Sound / Patea (refer Doubtful Sound remote setting) and guiding off-tracks		7 inclusive of guides	1 group per week
	Guiding off-tracks	Maximum 5 concessions per remote setting (excluding hunting, fishing & kayaking)	7 inclusive of guides	1 group per week for each remote visitor setting per concession or level of activity that equates to the same limit of one group per week per concession and a maximum of five concessions per remote visitor area
	Guided Hunting/fishing	(considered on a case by case basis)	3 inclusive of guides	1 group per week in each of the remote visitor settings

VISITOR SETTING	ACTIVITY	OVERALL NUMBERS	GROUP SIZE RESTRICTIONS	GROUP NUMBERS / INTERACTIONS
Darran Remote Setting		Combined maximum of 25 trips per year in total for all concessions		All trips greater than 3 days duration
Western Remote Setting - George Sound Track				Encourage encounters that will not exceed more than 5 groups per week.
Doubtful Sound Remote Setting - Kayaking - access to shore		Maximum of 4 commercial kayaking concession operations utilising Fiordland National Park from the coastal marine area. The Doubtful Sound / Patea complex is included within this total limit	10 inclusive of guides	Combined maximum 10 trips per week at Hall Arm campsite in total for all concessions 2 trips per week per concession at Crooked Arm campsite 1 trip per week per concession at Olphert and Camelot campsites
Southern Remote Setting - Dusky Track				Encourage encounters that will not exceed more than 5 groups per day.
Backcountry	General - these relate to all backcountry visitor settings unless specified otherwise. Using existing tracks and kayaking (excluding guided hunting and fishing groups)		13 inclusive of guides	Maximum of 1 group per day per concession with visitors expecting to have regular interactions with others (meeting up to 10 groups per day)
	Off existing track (excluding guided hunting/fishing and kayaking)	Not more than 10 concessions/visitor setting	7 inclusive of guides	Maximum of 1 group per day per concession per backcountry setting
	Guided Hunting/fishing	(considered on a case by case basis)	3 inclusive of guides	Maximum 1 group per day
Northern Backcountry visitor setting - Gertrude Saddle		Not more than 2000 visitors per year for concessions.	7 inclusive of guides	Maximum 1 group per day per concession
Northern Backcountry visitor setting - Beyond the Gantry in Marian Valley		Not more than 3000 visitors/year for concessions.	7 inclusive of guides	Maximum 1 group per day per concession
Manapouri Backcountry visitor setting - The Monument			7 inclusive of guides	
Southern Backcountry visitor setting - Mt Burns and Eldrig Peak		No more than 3 concessions per site	7 inclusive of guides	A maximum of 1 trip per week to each site per concession. One trip can include a maximum of two groups.

VISITOR SETTING	ACTIVITY	OVERALL NUMBERS	GROUP SIZE RESTRICTIONS	GROUP NUMBERS / INTERACTIONS
High Use Tracks- Milford Track	Overnight walkers	Entering the track on any given day = 90 (50 guided/40 independent)		
	Guided day walks (during walking season) - Glade Wharf to Clinton Hut	34 visitors per day (including guides)		
	Guided day walks (during walking season) - Sandfly Point to Giants Gate	26 visitors per day (including guides)		
	Guided walkers outside walking season (overnight and day)	20 visitors per day (including guides)		
High Use Tracks- Routeburn Track	Overnight walkers (during the season)	Entering the track on any given day = 92 (24 guided/68 independent)		
	Guided day walks from Divide to Lake Marian lookout at Key Summit	20,000 day visitors per year		
	Guided day walks from the Divide to Lake Howden	Total guided day visitor numbers inclusive of the limits for Key Summit.		
High Use Tracks- Kepler Track	Overnight walkers (during the season)	Entering the track on any given day = 89 (12 guided/77 independent)		
	Guided day walks from Lake Te Anau control gates to Moturau Hut		13 inclusive of guides	
	Guided day walks from Control gates to Brod Bay		13 inclusive of guides	
	Guided day walks from Brod Bay to Mt Luxmore	20 visitors inclusive of guides per day		
High Use Tracks- Hollyford Track			Recreation and tourism concession visitor group size restrictions should be the same as those in the backcountry visitor setting	
High Use Tracks- Hump Ridge Track		Total number of daily walkers allowed to walk on the track should not exceed 90 (50% guided/50% independent)		
Cave and Karst systems (section 5.14)	Luxmore Caves		7 inclusive of guides	

Note:

1. Please note that this table does not replace the provisions contained within Part Five of this management plan. This table is only indicative. Other provisions will apply in terms of consideration of visitor management.
2. Refer to the following sections for further limits on visitor numbers:
 - Section 5.3.6.7 - Southern Sounds Historic Sites
 - 5.3.9.1 - Milford Sound / Piopiotahi
 - 5.3.9.3 - West Arm/Wilmot Pass/Deep Cove
 - 5.5 - Aircraft Access
 - 5.6 - Boating and Facilities

Appendix G: Definitions for Visitor Facilities Management

Management Classifications

Decisions for facilities in Southland Conservancy have been made as an outcome a consultation process resulting from the Southland Conservancy Recreation Opportunities Review; the submissions analysis and decisions of which were published in October 2004. The options for future management of visitor facilities are grouped under the 11 headings defined below with the 'maintain by community' option being broken into a further three sub-classifications.

1. Maintain

The facility will continue to be maintained to the appropriate standard, providing recreation opportunities the same as, or similar to, those currently available. If it is a building or a structure it will be replaced with a similar facility at the end of its useful life.

The Department of Conservation will bring the asset up to the required standard for the visitor group if it is not currently to the required standard.

2. Proposed (new)

A new facility will be developed in a place where there has not previously been one.

3. Replace

A new facility will be built replacing an existing facility that will soon reach the end of its useful life.

4. Upgrade to higher standard

The facility requires upgrading to a higher standard or to a larger size to meet the needs of the main visitor and/or mitigate against visitor impacts.

5. Maintain to lower standard

The facility will be maintained to a lower standard than has previously been the case. Often this will mean continuing to manage to a lower standard because the original standard intended for the facility was too high and never achieved.

6. Remove

Remove the facility (if a structure, sign, hut or building). If a track, remove markers, plant out track entrances and leave the track to revert to a natural state, or assist this process if necessary.

7. Minimal maintenance

Used for huts and other buildings. The building will be inspected by the Department of Conservation on a regular cycle. Inspectors will travel with basic tools and equipment and some minor maintenance (that can be done during the regular

inspections) will be undertaken. When the building is no longer weatherproof or becomes dangerous or insanitary, it will be removed, unless there is a community group willing and able to bring it up to standard and maintain it to standard (see Seeking Community Maintenance).

8. Cease maintenance

For tracks, markers will be left until they naturally disappear, but the track will be left to revert to a natural state. Roads are closed to motor vehicles. Car parks, amenity areas and campsites are left to revert to a natural state and any associated buildings or signs will be removed. Signs will be placed at track entrances stating that the track is no longer maintained.

9. Close site/remove all assets

Remove all assets (structures, signs, huts, track markers etc), plant out track entrances and leave the site to revert to a natural state. Closed sites will be removed from all visitor information. Where necessary the site or part of it will be rehabilitated.

10. Non-visitor Department of Conservation management

For facilities receiving very little or no visitor use, the facility will be managed by the Department of Conservation for other purposes, such as to accommodate pest control staff, to access a biodiversity conservation area or for historic conservation purposes. The facilities will not normally be available for visitor use.

11. Maintain by community classifications:

Own by Department of Conservation but maintain by community

The facility is one the Department of Conservation believes should be retained. It is one that could realistically be maintained by a club, community group or local authority. The facility may already be maintained by the community. A management agreement should be established if one is not already in place. The funding assumption is that the Department of Conservation will not cover maintenance costs, but will fund inspections and replacement.

Owned and maintained by the community

The Department of Conservation currently has a formal agreement in place with a club, community group or local authority to maintain the asset. If, in the future, that agreement falls over, the future of that asset will be determined following consultation with the community.

Seeking community maintenance

The asset currently has no formal agreement in place and is not one that the Department of Conservation believes it should maintain at all. The facility should only be retained long term if the community agrees to take it on. It is one that realistically could be maintained by a club, community group or local authority. The Department of Conservation will discuss ongoing maintenance and replacement of the facility with such groups and should establish a management agreement for that maintenance.

Index

- abseiling 273
- accommodation 22, 106, 111, 126, 144, 146, 148, 151, 152, 153, 154, 159, 160, 166, 168, 169, 170, 176, 179, 181, 184, 194, 196, 236, 289, 296, 302, 303, 308
- Acheron passage 236
- adverse effects 50, 53, 68, 70, 99, 110, 116, 123, 124, 125, 130, 136, 137, 140, 174, 175, 176, 179, 187, 196, 198, 199, 201, 202, 203, 208, 210, 213, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 238, 239, 242, 244, 245, 246, 248, 249, 270, 282, 288
- advocacy 37, 69, 70, 179, 234, 280, 297, 342, 343, 347
- aerial cableways 244
- aerodrome 105, 209, 225, 227, 308, 311
- aircraft 24, 37, 74, 85, 98, 105, 110, 113, 118, 120, 121, 123, 126, 129, 132, 197, 198, 199, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 243, 266, 275, 290, 299, 302, 303, 304, 305, 311
- Alpine Fault 17, 154
- amenities areas 244
- Anchorage Cove 292
- Anchor Island 49, 74, 79
- animal control 23, 26, 57, 59, 60, 61, 64, 67, 105, 201, 202
- archaeological 24, 51, 77, 86, 91, 92, 296, 299, 314, 315
- Arthur 49, 55, 62, 63, 216, 232, 237
- Astronomer Point 13, 51, 134
- Aurora Caves 116, 118, 272, 349
- avalanche 18, 44, 172, 174, 202, 278, 296
- Awarua Point 28

- Back Valley 46, 136, 253, 258
- bats 47, 49
- Bauza Island 75, 79
- Big Bay 52, 93, 95, 126, 149, 256
- Big River 214, 232, 256
- biological control 67, 83
- Biosecurity 56, 58, 59, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 76, 296
- Biosecurity Act (1993) 56, 59, 64, 65, 67, 68
- Blanket Bay 292
- Bligh Sound 292
- blue duck 18, 48, 239
- Blue Gum Point 235
- Boat ramps 107
- Borland Lodge 107, 139, 264, 265
- Borland Road 139, 140, 152, 210, 243, 246, 254, 258, 262

Borland Saddle 105
 Breaksea Island 48, 71, 74, 79
 Breaksea Sound 236, 293
 bridges 111, 123, 136, 152, 247, 248, 298, 308
 broadleaf 17, 46
 Brod Bay 149, 238, 241, 251, 255, 256, 259, 260, 351
 buffer 119, 126, 128, 140, 168
 Building Act 2004 297
 Bus and Coach Association 161, 176
 bylaws 15, 24, 25, 140, 146, 147, 148, 184, 236, 237, 239, 246, 248, 262, 263, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312

 campground 111
 camping 22, 106, 117, 129, 130, 143, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 152, 160, 164, 248, 253, 257, 262, 263, 296, 298, 308, 309, 310, 349
 Canada geese 53, 60, 63, 269
 Cascade 105, 251, 293
 Caswell Sound 21, 89, 220, 252, 292
 caves 22, 45, 113, 118, 263, 271, 272
 Centre Island 76, 80
 Chalky Inlet 79, 90, 293
 Chalky Island 48, 49, 55, 74, 79
 Chamois 53
 Charles Sound 47, 220, 292
 Chasm 171, 250, 260
 Civil Aviation Act 1990 296
 Cleddau Valley 62, 171
 climbing 22, 46, 58, 86, 125, 126, 138, 203, 207, 215, 273, 315
 Clinton Hut 146, 255, 259, 351
 Clinton Valley 49
 CMS 29, 30, 71, 87, 93, 95, 339
 coastline 17, 18, 19, 39, 44, 46, 53, 63, 81, 111, 322, 326
 commercial filming 270
 commercial fishing industry 105, 291
 community 13, 23, 25, 31, 47, 61, 62, 65, 66, 74, 78, 81, 84, 107, 121, 143, 149, 159, 160, 169, 183, 192, 198, 237, 252, 253, 254, 261, 262, 264, 273, 295, 298, 305, 353, 354
 compliance 56, 66, 199, 209, 227, 231, 295, 343
 Conservation Act 1987 15, 25, 26, 27, 29, 30, 33, 59, 60, 63, 68, 86, 125, 197, 198, 201, 277, 281, 296, 297, 298, 299, 301, 302, 303, 304, 321, 325, 329, 333, 338, 340, 342
 Conservation Management Strategy 26, 29, 30, 284, 297, 302
 consultation 13, 31, 33, 34, 36, 38, 57, 75, 119, 121, 122, 161, 170, 175, 207, 229, 238, 244, 245, 263, 265, 275, 297, 353, 354

Cromarty 21, 67, 90, 134
 Crooked Arm 129, 130, 179, 188, 236, 256, 350
 Crown Minerals 27, 38, 279, 300, 301
 Crown Minerals Act 1991 38, 279, 300, 301
 Crown Proceedings Act 1950 340
 cultural heritage 28, 43, 86, 201, 299
 cultural use 342
 cultural values 162, 175, 201, 237, 247, 249, 271, 273, 287, 347
 cumulative effects 123, 124, 125, 164, 199, 227
 customary use 57, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 342

Dagg Sound 256, 292
 Darran Mountains 22, 44, 125, 126
 Day walks 111
 Deed of Settlement 27, 92, 284, 313, 314, 316, 318, 320, 321, 322, 324, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330, 332, 333, 338, 340, 342, 343
 Deep Cove 22, 23, 54, 105, 106, 107, 152, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 184, 185, 187, 188, 189, 192, 199, 221, 242, 243, 257, 264, 265, 278, 280, 281, 291, 292, 352
 Deep Cove Hostel 107, 187, 242, 264, 265
 Deep Cove Outdoor Education Trust 177, 178, 181, 184
 Deepwater Basin 226
 deer 18, 21, 23, 46, 48, 49, 51, 52, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 75, 83, 87, 102, 120, 121, 202, 212, 233, 253, 267, 278, 289, 305
 Demon Trail 149, 150, 252
 disposal 23, 54, 68, 157, 246, 249, 263, 280, 289, 291
 District Council 26, 107, 157, 160, 164, 175, 191, 192, 287
 District Plan 192
 Dogs 267
 domestic animals 64
 Dore Pass 132, 216, 250, 256
 Doubtful Sound / Patea 22, 36, 47, 63, 103, 104, 105, 106, 113, 125, 128, 129, 130, 133, 177, 179, 180, 181, 184, 188, 233, 234, 236, 242, 275, 292, 349, 350
 Dusky Sound 5, 20, 51, 63, 79, 88, 89, 90, 104, 131, 236, 293
 Dusky Track 129, 130, 131, 133, 134, 143, 177, 219, 237, 253, 350

Earl Mountains 132
 ecological 18, 21, 24, 28, 40, 42, 55, 56, 57, 65, 75, 78, 82, 84, 85, 86, 93, 144, 148, 153, 162, 212, 237, 288, 296, 298, 301, 302, 303, 344
 ecology 48, 70, 76, 81, 107, 271, 272, 280
 ecosystems 22, 23, 43, 44, 49, 50, 53, 55, 56, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 65, 66, 70, 74, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 110, 122, 232, 243, 283, 296, 302, 303
 eco-tourism 102, 154, 178, 179

education 22, 58, 66, 77, 106, 107, 116, 118, 119, 139, 178, 181, 184, 264, 265, 347, 349
 eels 18, 50, 69, 283, 285
 Eglinton Valley 47, 49, 53, 55, 62, 63, 106, 173, 264, 269, 278
 Eldrig Peak 110, 140, 258, 350
 endangered 18, 23, 36, 47, 48, 55, 57, 71, 74, 76, 78, 79, 199, 303, 304, 305
 environmental impact 123, 280, 295
 eradication 55, 59, 60, 61, 63, 65, 66, 67, 71, 75, 76, 296, 300
 European 20, 22, 48, 51, 87, 145, 297
 exploration 19, 51, 145, 173, 180, 301

 facilities 5, 22, 23, 44, 45, 54, 57, 64, 67, 76, 84, 85, 86, 88, 91, 97, 98, 104, 105, 106, 107, 111, 112, 113, 114, 116, 118, 120, 122, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 130, 132, 136, 139, 141, 142, 143, 144, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 156, 159, 160, 161, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 172, 174, 175, 176, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187, 188, 189, 191, 192, 194, 196, 198, 199, 202, 227, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238, 243, 246, 247, 248, 249, 251, 253, 262, 263, 264, 265, 277, 278, 280, 281, 287, 288, 291, 292, 297, 345, 346, 347, 353, 354
 falcon 48, 334
 Fiord 127, 232, 233
 Fiordland crested penguin 18, 47, 49, 129, 234, 335
 fire 44, 56, 76, 86, 267, 268, 310
 firearms 267, 305
 fish 18, 19, 20, 25, 26, 36, 50, 55, 58, 59, 68, 69, 70, 83, 165, 266, 282, 283, 284, 285, 296, 298, 303, 304, 305, 313, 318, 323, 342, 343, 344, 347
 Fish and Game Council 68, 266, 298, 344
 fishing 20, 21, 22, 23, 51, 58, 68, 69, 70, 81, 102, 103, 104, 105, 111, 116, 118, 123, 125, 137, 149, 154, 158, 165, 166, 168, 177, 178, 179, 181, 188, 203, 207, 210, 226, 236, 266, 278, 282, 283, 285, 286, 291, 323, 342, 343, 349, 350
 fish passage 50, 69, 70, 342, 343, 344
 foreshore 15, 45, 93, 95, 153, 157, 161, 169, 234, 236, 258, 301
 Forest and Rural Fires Act 1977 290, 310
 Foveaux Strait 15, 20
 Frazers Beach 238
 Freshwater Basin 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 167, 169, 170
 freshwater ecosystems 70
 freshwater fish 285
 freshwater fisheries 37, 55, 68, 69, 70, 285, 342, 343, 344
 freshwater fishing 343

 game birds 60, 269
 General Policy for National Parks 2005 13, 29, 30, 33, 34, 60, 93, 95, 176, 233, 235, 243, 244, 249, 263, 279, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 288, 289, 299
 geology 44, 82, 107
 George Sound 80, 120, 127, 128, 220, 252, 256, 292, 350

Gertrude Saddle 125, 137, 138, 222, 275, 350
 Giants Gate 146, 255, 351
 Glaciers 17
 Glade Wharf 146, 222, 241, 259, 351
 Glow Worm Caves 241
 goats 51, 59, 61, 64, 83, 267, 305
 gold 21
 grazing 5, 53, 64, 65, 278, 283
 Guardians of the Lakes 23, 45, 69, 71, 83, 281
 guiding 5, 22, 125, 126, 137, 146, 147, 148, 151, 271, 349
 Gunns Camp 106, 107

 Hall Arm 104, 106, 128, 129, 130, 188, 236, 251, 350
 Harrisons Cove 153
 hazards 98, 154, 156, 158, 171, 244, 248, 264
 helicopter 52, 120, 132, 191, 202, 210, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 230, 231, 237, 252, 266, 287
 Hidden Lakes 241, 257, 260
 High use 144, 275
 Historic Places Act 1993 86, 296, 299
 Historic Places Trust 51, 88, 92, 305
 Hollyford 20, 22, 36, 47, 50, 52, 89, 90, 104, 105, 106, 107, 125, 126, 127, 136, 137, 141, 142, 143, 144, 149, 150, 171, 209, 215, 217, 232, 237, 240, 243, 250, 251, 252, 254, 255, 257, 259, 262, 275, 282, 314, 318, 351
 Hollyford Valley 20, 22, 104, 150, 171, 209, 243, 314, 318
 Homer Tunnel 22, 89, 174
 hunting 21, 22, 51, 52, 53, 63, 102, 104, 111, 113, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 137, 149, 177, 203, 207, 209, 212, 220, 252, 253, 267, 268, 269, 307, 349, 350
 huts 5, 21, 37, 53, 63, 67, 85, 102, 105, 106, 111, 113, 117, 120, 123, 124, 126, 128, 136, 141, 142, 143, 144, 148, 150, 151, 198, 199, 202, 217, 224, 237, 247, 248, 251, 262, 289, 296, 297, 298, 307, 308, 315, 319, 331, 353, 354
 hydro-electric 23, 45, 50, 105, 278, 280, 281

 ICOMOS 88, 91, 299, 345
 Insects 18
 integrated management 6, 28, 30, 40, 42, 159, 164, 173, 191, 297, 302, 344
 international significance 98, 113, 114
 Interpretation 37, 78, 107, 264, 265, 299, 307
 intrinsic worth 24
 Island Management 5, 58, 71, 236
 Islands 47, 49, 55, 59, 71, 74, 75, 79, 80, 129, 130, 234, 297
 Iwi 300, 304
 Jacksons Bay 47

Jamestown 21, 67, 89, 106
 jetties 22, 107, 178, 182, 187, 234, 235, 238
 jetty 107, 166, 179, 185, 187, 188, 191, 194, 257

Kaipo 62, 105, 209, 215, 252
 kaitiaki 23, 33, 34, 303, 314, 318
 Kaitiaki Roopu 34, 300
 kākāpō 20, 21, 23, 42, 48, 57, 74
 kamahi 168
 Karst 45, 271, 351
 kayaking 22, 102, 103, 104, 113, 125, 129, 130, 137, 138, 154, 165, 166, 177, 233, 238, 239, 240, 241, 349, 350
 Kepler Challenge 149, 202
 Kepler Track 110, 113, 138, 139, 141, 142, 143, 148, 149, 224, 232, 238, 255, 256, 260, 351
 Key Summit 105, 110, 141, 147, 199, 259, 351
 kiwi 18, 36, 48, 49, 267, 334, 335
 Knobs Flat 105, 106, 107, 173, 223
 koaro 50
 kokopu 285

lagarosiphon 53
 Lake Alabaster 36, 126, 216, 232, 239, 255
 Lake Gunn 171, 223, 250, 251, 260, 261, 262
 Lake Hapoua 131, 219, 232
 Lake Hauroko 36, 47, 67, 79, 80, 105, 223, 237, 250, 251, 254, 256, 258, 260
 Lake MacKenzie Hut 255
 Lake Manapōuri 50, 138, 183, 222, 232
 Lake Marian 110, 147, 222, 250, 257, 260, 351
 Lake McKerrow 21, 36, 47, 89, 106, 143, 150, 217, 232, 233, 237, 240, 252, 254, 257, 259
 Lake Poteriteri 131, 219, 232, 254, 256, 258
 Lake Te Anau 48, 107, 137, 194, 232, 233, 322

landform 17, 44, 60, 162
 landowners 61, 64, 66
 landscape 17, 28, 36, 40, 42, 44, 45, 48, 51, 66, 85, 99, 113, 122, 132, 136, 145, 163, 164, 171, 176, 192, 195, 235, 243, 244, 245, 287, 288, 289
 landscapes 5, 17, 39, 43, 45, 48, 97, 120, 303
 leases 87, 144, 159
 liaison 40, 62, 67, 81, 181, 273
 licences 87, 118, 159, 266
 litter 308
 Lizards 18

local authorities 23, 61, 65, 67, 70, 83, 295
 local authority 157, 354
 Local Government Act 56
 lower Waiau 50, 70
 Luncheon Cove 20, 51, 90, 134, 293
 Luxmore Caves 260, 272, 351

 MacKinnon Pass 90
 mana 3, 15, 19, 23, 33, 34, 35, 107, 304, 316, 322, 326, 330
 Manapōuri 17, 19, 21, 22, 23, 28, 36, 37, 45, 46, 50, 54, 67, 76, 80, 89, 100, 105, 106, 107, 113, 128, 131, 136, 138, 139, 141, 177, 178, 189, 192, 219, 222, 232, 233, 235, 238, 239, 240, 243, 246, 250, 251, 253, 258, 278, 281, 326, 327, 350
 Manapōuri-Te Anau Development Act 1963 25, 28, 45, 183, 189, 223, 281
 Māori 19, 20, 27, 33, 51, 87, 107, 265, 278, 287, 297, 302, 304, 305, 323, 334, 335, 336, 337, 342, 347
 Mararoa 28, 50, 70, 285
 Mararoa weir 50, 285
 marina 156, 157, 158, 162, 164, 165, 166, 167, 335
 Marine Mammals Protection Act 1978 26, 30, 81
 Martins Bay 17, 20, 21, 46, 62, 105, 106, 126, 127, 150, 209, 211, 215, 233, 254, 259, 278
 mean high water mark 15, 81, 153, 179, 234
 Meridian Energy Limited 28, 50, 67, 69, 70, 83, 178, 179, 182, 183, 185, 187, 189, 192, 238, 281, 288
 Middle Fiord 127, 218, 232, 233, 241
 Milford Road 42, 89, 90, 100, 105, 107, 110, 113, 126, 137, 152, 157, 161, 171, 172, 173, 175, 176, 177, 194, 195, 202, 243, 246, 248, 250, 260, 261, 262, 275, 278
 Milford Sound Development Authority Limited 167
 Milford Sound / Piopiotahi 13, 21, 22, 28, 34, 36, 40, 42, 52, 54, 62, 67, 89, 97, 98, 100, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 110, 113, 120, 121, 122, 125, 128, 145, 152, 153, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 176, 177, 179, 188, 194, 195, 199, 203, 209, 213, 217, 225, 226, 228, 233, 236, 257, 275, 281, 289, 291, 292, 302, 352
 Milford Track 13, 20, 21, 22, 42, 90, 105, 113, 120, 132, 145, 146, 194, 203, 216, 217, 237, 255, 351
 Military Manoeuvres Act 1915 290
 military use 290
 minerals 279
 mining 5, 21, 38, 51, 278, 279, 280
 Ministry of Transport 228
 miro 46
 Mirror Lakes 172, 174, 260
 Mitre Peak 153, 159
 mohua 53, 63
 Monkey Creek 174, 250

Monowai 23, 28, 45, 52, 67, 106, 113, 136, 139, 140, 192, 223, 232, 239, 240, 250, 251, 254, 256, 258, 260, 281
 moorings 74, 107, 192, 195, 234, 235, 237, 238
 mountain biking 100, 243, 246
 Mount Aspiring National Park 126, 142
 Mount Burns 140
 Mount Luxmore 105, 271, 272
 Mount Tütoko 13, 265
 MTADA 25, 183, 189
 multi-day walking tracks 100
 Murchison Mountains 18, 22, 45, 46, 48, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 106, 116, 271, 349

 Nancy Sound 220, 292
 National Parks Act 1980 13, 15, 24, 25, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 55, 58, 59, 64, 67, 86, 93, 95, 98, 116, 120, 197, 198, 202, 212, 227, 234, 267, 277, 279, 282, 283, 284, 285, 289, 296, 297, 298, 301, 302, 304, 305, 307, 308, 340
 New Zealand Walkways Act 1990 30
 Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 27, 33, 35, 36, 37, 68, 74, 265, 318, 320, 322, 324, 325, 326, 328, 329, 330, 332, 338, 339, 340, 342, 343, 348
 Ngāi Tahu (Pounamu Vesting) Act 1997 27, 38, 302
 noise 110, 121, 142, 156, 162, 164, 167, 201, 208, 210, 225, 227, 229, 232, 235, 242, 275, 301
 North Fiord 110

 Olivine 126, 127, 149, 256
 Otago 21, 23, 29, 30, 39, 71, 81, 87, 99, 113, 142, 143, 144, 147, 308, 316
 overcrowding 110, 152, 154, 156, 158, 161, 165, 170, 172, 175, 176, 184, 194, 195, 233

 parakeet 18, 48, 334
 partnership 107, 285, 286, 338
 Percy Burn 88
 Percy Saddle 152, 177, 183, 243, 246, 261, 278
 permit 23, 38, 57, 66, 116, 129, 149, 181, 183, 184, 185, 212, 225, 267, 269, 270, 277, 279, 283, 284, 285, 297, 310, 311, 341
 photography 22
 Pigeon Island 21, 75, 80, 88, 89, 327
 pigs 51
 piwauwau 18
 podocarp 17, 46, 93, 121, 122
 Poison Bay 292, 314, 318
 Pollution 307
 Pops View 172
 Port Craig 88, 90, 151, 224, 254, 260

possums 18, 49, 51, 52, 59, 62, 75, 83, 84, 267, 305
 pounamu 19, 20, 27, 28, 38, 83, 200, 265, 279, 284, 285, 314, 318
 predator 23, 48, 49, 71, 74, 76, 84
 Preservation Inlet 21, 51, 89, 90, 106, 132, 293
 Private Huts 144, 289
 private land 21, 106, 126
 prospecting 51, 301
 Protected Areas 22, 63, 74, 267
 public access 54, 88, 116, 119, 166, 182, 183, 191, 198, 234, 243, 272
 public awareness 56, 66, 67, 81, 116, 118, 119, 263, 346, 349
 Puysegur 21, 51, 90, 134, 256, 260, 266, 282
 Pyke 15, 50, 93, 105, 126, 149, 237, 239, 256, 259

 quarrying 51

 Radio 233
 rafting 22, 112, 233, 238, 239
 rata 52, 335
 rats 18, 48, 59, 74, 75
 recovery 23, 31, 36, 49, 52, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 63, 83, 116, 119, 201, 210, 212, 278, 289, 305
 recreation 106, 113, 120, 124, 130, 136, 137, 139, 140, 141, 150, 152, 247, 248, 353
 recreational 5, 18, 22, 26, 28, 40, 45, 52, 53, 58, 61, 63, 68, 69, 81, 93, 98, 99, 102, 103, 104, 111, 116, 117, 120, 123, 125, 130, 131, 136, 137, 140, 166, 171, 173, 174, 177, 184, 191, 197, 203, 211, 212, 219, 228, 232, 233, 234, 236, 237, 243, 244, 245, 247, 248, 249, 263, 266, 267, 268, 269, 271, 282, 296, 297, 298
 Regional Council 26, 52, 66, 70, 93, 123, 129, 130, 157, 160, 164, 177, 179, 187, 188, 191, 192, 201, 234, 236, 238, 239, 280, 344
 regional plans 26
 Regulations 25, 68, 266, 282, 308, 344
 rehabilitation 39, 343
 relocation 37, 91, 157, 182, 319, 324, 328, 331
 remnants 17
 research 43, 48, 57, 63, 81, 82, 83, 84, 130, 137, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 151, 158, 160, 164, 167, 170, 184, 198, 209, 210, 213, 226, 228, 229, 230, 231, 236, 239, 240, 242, 274, 275, 282, 286, 342, 343, 344, 346
 Reserves Act 1977 30
 Resolution Island 21, 63, 71, 75, 79
 resource consents 26, 157, 164, 279
 Resource Management Act 1991 26, 56, 64, 67, 191, 209, 234, 236, 279, 280, 282, 298, 339, 342
 restoration 23, 55, 57, 77, 78, 87, 157, 180, 287, 303, 343
 revegetation 246
 Richard Henry 21, 51, 88, 134
 rimu 46, 47

riparian 68, 70, 343
 rock wren 18
 rohe 302
 Routeburn track 259, 308, 309
 rubbish 157, 289, 315

 sanctuary 71, 76, 78
 Sandfly Point 90, 145, 146, 255, 259, 351
 seals 18, 47, 51, 81, 127, 336
 search and rescue 105, 123, 201, 208, 212, 226
 Secretary Island 62, 75, 79
 sewage 23, 68, 153, 157, 169, 181, 185, 280, 289, 291
 shearwater 47, 335
 shelters 106, 142, 152, 251, 263
 snails 49
 social impacts 274
 Solander Island 15, 17, 18, 28, 39, 40, 47, 74, 75, 79
 South Coast Track 254
 South Island saddleback 48, 335
 Southland Conservation Board 13, 14, 15, 25, 31, 34, 35, 84, 123, 200, 300
 Southland Regional Council 191, 236
 Southland Regional Pest Management Strategy 53, 59, 64, 65, 68
 South West / Cameron Remote Area 120, 122, 130, 203, 214, 349
 specially protected areas 74, 212
 stakeholders 14, 159, 181, 213, 231, 275, 346
 structures 17, 26, 37, 45, 54, 70, 85, 86, 120, 123, 142, 144, 162, 169, 179, 185, 191, 192, 195,
 281, 287, 288, 291, 304, 319, 324, 328, 331, 354
 Supper Cove 121, 134, 219, 253, 258
 Supply Bay 152, 189, 222, 223, 232, 235, 238, 262
 sustainability 286
 sustainable 20, 26, 28, 61, 62, 179, 247, 283, 286, 300, 314, 318, 323, 327
 Sutherland Sound 278
 swimming 107, 111, 232, 238

 tahr 58, 64, 305
 takahē 18, 22, 23, 36, 42, 48, 49, 56, 59, 60, 62, 83, 116
 taonga 20, 36, 37, 55, 57, 68, 70, 74, 76, 83, 86, 91, 92, 300, 314, 315, 318, 323, 327, 345, 346
 Te Ana-au Caves 107
 Te Anau 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 28, 36, 37, 42, 45, 48, 50, 67, 76, 80, 103, 106, 107, 113, 114, 116,
 119, 120, 122, 127, 128, 136, 137, 138, 141, 145, 148, 149, 152, 165, 171, 172, 174, 191,
 192, 194, 195, 203, 210, 218, 222, 223, 225, 232, 233, 235, 237, 239, 240, 241, 250, 253,
 256, 260, 264, 266, 285, 322, 323, 351
 Te Anau Downs 106, 152, 194, 195, 224, 232, 235, 237, 241, 250

telecommunications 5, 54, 202, 278, 287, 288, 295, 304

Te Oneroa 21, 90, 134, 256

Te Wāhipounamu - South West New Zealand World Heritage Area 13, 39, 40, 98, 171

The Gut 252

The Monument 139, 258, 350

Thompson Sound 236, 292

Titiroa 132, 220

toilets 106, 111, 141, 146, 152, 165, 169, 185, 248, 298

Totara 251, 261

tourism 5, 21, 23, 30, 40, 51, 54, 85, 92, 98, 100, 102, 103, 124, 125, 126, 130, 133, 137, 138, 139, 140, 145, 150, 153, 154, 156, 158, 165, 166, 167, 168, 170, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 178, 197, 198, 201, 207, 228, 233, 236, 238, 246, 264, 266, 274, 277, 288, 297, 302, 349, 351

Tourist and Health Resorts Control Act 1908 311

Tourist Hotel Corporation Act 1974 311

tracks 5, 22, 37, 44, 53, 63, 67, 87, 102, 104, 105, 106, 110, 111, 113, 120, 123, 124, 125, 132, 133, 136, 137, 138, 139, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 149, 152, 160, 171, 185, 198, 199, 232, 247, 248, 253, 256, 258, 262, 273, 275, 279, 298, 305, 308, 319, 331, 349, 350, 354

trampers 98, 105, 111, 112, 120, 126, 132, 143, 149, 150

Tramping 247, 248, 253, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260

Transpower New Zealand 281, 288

Treaty of Waitangi 5, 25, 33, 34, 284, 285, 302, 338, 343

trout 50, 68, 102, 103, 111, 116, 118, 126, 210, 303, 304

Tuatapere Hump Ridge 151

Tuatapere Hump Track Trust 151

urupa 287

utilities 23, 157, 170, 192, 243, 295

vehicles 24, 65, 66, 104, 120, 152, 154, 156, 166, 175, 176, 181, 183, 184, 185, 189, 202, 243, 246, 299, 303, 307, 308, 354

visitor impacts 110, 353

visitors 21, 22, 40, 42, 44, 45, 54, 58, 76, 78, 84, 86, 91, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 124, 127, 130, 132, 138, 139, 141, 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 149, 152, 154, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 162, 164, 166, 170, 171, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 179, 183, 184, 189, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 207, 208, 211, 225, 226, 234, 244, 245, 247, 248, 249, 251, 257, 262, 264, 270, 271, 274, 280, 290, 296, 346, 347, 350, 351

voluntary 172, 175, 216, 230, 237, 248

volunteer 78, 346

vulnerable 43, 47, 51, 199, 267, 303, 304

wāhi tapu 86, 91, 92, 299, 300, 304, 314, 315, 345, 346

Waiiau River 19, 20, 36, 37, 50, 70, 138, 232, 248, 285, 327

Wairaurahiri River 106, 199, 232, 233, 238, 240, 254, 259

Waitutu Forest 15, 62, 90

Waitutu River 232, 254, 256, 259
 walking 22, 76, 100, 103, 106, 111, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 151, 152, 160, 171, 183, 217, 224, 237, 238, 243, 247, 351
 walks 22, 106, 142, 144, 145, 146, 147, 149, 171, 183, 184, 202, 247, 248, 262, 299, 351
 wapiti 18, 102, 127, 212, 267
 wasps 49
 Water 17, 68, 70, 104, 107, 192, 280, 292, 293, 347
 water bodies 18, 28, 301
 watercraft 192, 233, 235, 239
 water levels 23, 45
 water quality 53, 54, 343
 water taxis 22, 240
 water use 280
 weed invasion 67
 weeds 53, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 71, 83, 245
 weka 48, 75, 267, 335
 West Arm 22, 23, 42, 54, 105, 107, 139, 152, 177, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 189, 192, 221, 222, 238, 241, 242, 243, 246, 253, 261, 262, 292, 352
 west coast 20, 122, 282
 wetland 66
 wharf 165, 166, 167, 178, 179, 185, 187, 188, 221, 255, 262
 whio 18, 48, 49
 Whitebait 25, 50, 68, 69, 266, 278, 282, 305
 Wild Animal Control Act 1977 26, 30, 59, 267, 305, 311
 wilderness 13, 22, 39, 40, 98, 100, 102, 104, 110, 112, 113, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 126, 127, 128, 130, 196, 198, 202, 203, 207, 209, 212, 213, 235, 240, 241, 288
 Wilderness Area 52, 120, 121, 122, 127, 128, 212, 218 305
 Wilderness Areas 22, 63, 97, 102, 113, 114, 120, 121, 122, 123, 212, 214, 234, 235, 240, 275, 291, 349
 Wildlife Act 1953 26, 30, 59, 60, 284, 299, 305, 344
 Wilmot Pass 105, 128, 152, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 183, 184, 185, 187, 242, 243, 246, 250, 253, 258, 262, 352
 Wilmot Pass Road User Group 178, 183
 Worsley Arm 127, 137, 138, 218, 232, 233

 Yates Point 266, 282
 yellowhead 18, 53

 zoning 98, 157, 158, 177, 188, 191, 203